



Living Together Committee
Te Komiti noho tahi

Thursday, 3 October 2024
Rāpare, 3 Whiringa-ā-nuku 2024

Tōtara Room, Whakatāne District Council
14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne
9:00am

Chief Executive: Steven Perdia
Publication Date: 27 September 2024

Live Streaming - *Ka whakapāho mataora te hui*

Live Streaming - *Ka whakapāho mataora te hui*

PLEASE NOTE

The **public section** of this meeting will be Live Streamed via YouTube in real time.
The live stream link will be available via Council's website.

All care will be taken to maintain your privacy however, as a visitor in the public gallery, your presence may be recorded. By remaining in the public gallery, it is understood your consent is given if your image is inadvertently broadcast.

The opinions or statements expressed during a meeting by individuals are their own, and they do not necessarily reflect the views of the Whakatāne District Council. Council thus disclaims any liability with regard to said opinions or statements.

A Membership - *Mematanga*

A Membership - *Mematanga*

Mayor Dr V Luca

Councillor W B James - Chairperson

Councillor G L Dennis - Deputy Chairperson

Deputy Mayor L N Immink

Councillor N S Tánczos

Councillor T Boynton

Councillor A V Iles

Councillor J C Jukes

Councillor T O'Brien

Councillor J W Pullar

Councillor N Rangiaho

B Delegations to the Living Together Committee - *Tuku Mahi ki te Komiti*

B Delegations to the Living Together Committee - *Tuku Mahi ki te Komiti*

The purpose is to provide governance advice on community wellbeing, facilities, strategies, economic development, and associated policy and bylaws.

To promote and foster social cohesion, connection, and wellbeing.

To ensure facilities and programmes are provided that enhance and support community health and wellbeing.

Specific functions and delegations

- a. Develop, and monitor implementation of, Council's Community Development and other related Strategies
- b. Approve Council submissions to central government, councils and other organisations including submissions to any plan changes or policy statements
- c. Monitor the implementation of Te Toi Waka Whakareī – Council's Māori Relationship Strategy
- d. Approve all new road names in accordance with the Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy
- e. Progress the sale of properties as approved in the Long-term Plan and Annual Plan
- f. Consideration of proposals to change the status or revoke the status of a reserve as defined in the Reserves Act 1977 (including the hearing of submissions)
- g. Receive minutes of Community Boards
- h. Consider any recommendations from Community Boards and make a recommendation to the Council
- i. Develop and review associated bylaws (Note: the Council cannot delegate to a Committee the "make" (adopt) a bylaw)
- j. Develop, review and approve associated strategies, policies and plans (Note: the Council cannot delegate to a Committee the adoption of the policies associated with the Long-term Plan)
- k. To foster and promote strengthening civic engagement
- l. Receive minutes of the:
 - Whakatāne District Youth Council
 - Community Funding Committee
 - Four Community Boards

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | |
|------------|--|------------|
| 1 | Meeting Notices - <i>Ngā Pānui o te hui</i> | 8 |
| 2 | Apologies - <i>Te hunga kāore i tae</i> | 8 |
| 3 | Acknowledgements/Tributes - <i>Ngā mihimihi</i> | 8 |
| 4 | Conflicts of Interest - <i>Ngākau kōnatunatu</i> | 8 |
| 5 | Public Participation - <i>Wānanga Tūmatanui</i> | 9 |
| 5.1 | Public Forum - <i>Wānanga Tūmatanui</i> | 9 |
| 5.2 | Deputation - <i>Ngā Whakapuaki Whaitake</i> | 9 |
| 6 | Confirmation of Minutes - <i>Te whakaaetanga o ngā meneti o te hui</i> | 10 |
| 6.1 | Minutes of Other Committees and Community Boards | 10 |
| 7 | Reports - <i>Ngā Pūrongo</i> | 15 |
| 7.1 | Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw – Hearings and Deliberations | 15 |
| 7.1.1 | Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email) | 21 |
| 7.1.2 | Appendix 2 – Late submissions | 124 |
| 7.1.3 | Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw | 130 |
| 7.1.4 | Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw | 144 |
| 7.2 | Adoption of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - <i>Ngā Taonga a Tāne</i> | 180 |
| 7.2.1 | Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions | 188 |
| 7.2.2 | Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane | 229 |
| 7.2.3 | Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane | 269 |
| 7.3 | Naming of 59 Bunyan Road | 306 |
| 7.3.1 | Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy | 313 |
| 7.3.2 | Appendix 2 – Subdivision Road Maps | 325 |
| 7.4 | Adoption of the revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy | 328 |

| | | |
|------------|---|------------|
| 7.4.1 | Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy | 335 |
| 7.4.2 | Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy | 348 |
| 7.4.3 | Appendix 3 - Key Changes Document and Application Process | 360 |
| 7.4.4 | Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis | 366 |
| 7.4.5 | Appendix 5 - Overview of the Road Naming Process | 411 |
| 7.5 | Mitchell Park Master Plan Staging | 414 |
| 7.5.1 | Appendix 1 - Staging Plan | 422 |
| 7.5.2 | Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan | 425 |
| 7.6 | Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy | 447 |
| 7.6.1 | Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy | 450 |
| 8 | Resolution to Exclude the Public - <i>Whakataunga kia aware te marea</i> | 462 |
| 1 | Reports - <i>Ngā Pūrongo</i> | 7 |
| 1.1 | Public Excluded Minutes Living Together Committee – 6 June 2024 | 7 |

1 Meeting Notices - *Ngā Pānui o te hui*

1 Meeting Notices - *Ngā Pānui o te hui*

1. Live Streaming

The Whakatāne District Council livestreams Council and Standing Committee meetings held in Tōtara Room, within the Council building. The webcast will live stream directly to Council's YouTube channel in real time. The purpose of streaming meetings live is to encourage transparency of Council meetings.

Welcome to members of the public who have joined online and to those within the public gallery.

By remaining in the public gallery, it is understood your consent has been given if your presence is inadvertently broadcast. Please be aware the microphones in Totara Room are sensitive to noise, so please remain quiet throughout the meeting unless asked to speak.

2. Health and Safety

In case of an emergency, please follow the building wardens or make your way to the nearest exit. The meeting point is located at Peace Park on Boon Street. Bathroom facilities are located opposite the Chambers Foyer entrance (the entrance off Margaret Mahy Court).

3. Other

This meeting will confirm its own minutes as well as the minutes of other Committees and Community Boards before proceeding to the Public Participation section of the agenda.

2 Apologies - *Te hunga kāore i tae*

No apologies have been received at the time of compiling the agenda.

3 Acknowledgements/Tributes - *Ngā mihimihi*

An opportunity for members to recognise achievements, to notify of events, or to pay tribute to an occasion of importance.

4 Conflicts of Interest - *Ngākau kōnatunatu*

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected member and any private or other external interest they might have.

The Elected Member Register of Interest is available on the Whakatāne District Council website. If you wish to view the information, please click this [Register link](#).

5 Public Participation - *Wānanga Tūmatanui*

5 Public Participation - *Wānanga Tūmatanui*

5.1 Public Forum - *Wānanga Tūmatanui*

The Committee has set aside time for members of the public to speak in the public forum at the commencement of each meeting. Each speaker during the forum may speak for five minutes. Permission of the Chairperson is required for any person wishing to speak during the public forum.

With the permission of the Chairperson, Elected members may ask questions of speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by a speaker.

Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaws Verbal Submissions:

- Rod Meharry
- Christine Larsen
- Parekura Hale - Edgecumbe Sports Club Inc
- Stewart Stephen and Jodie Craig
- Helen Morris - Edgecumbe Development and Improvement Team
- Robert Morris
- Kim Powley - Playgroup Facilitator for East Bay REAP

5.2 Deputation - *Ngā Whakapuaki Whaitake*

A deputation enables a person, group or organisation to make a presentation to Committee on a matter or matters covered by their terms of reference. Deputations should be approved by the Chairperson, or an official with delegated authority, five working days before the meeting. Deputations may be heard at the commencement of the meeting or at the time that the relevant agenda item is being considered. No more than two speakers can speak on behalf of an organisation's deputation. Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes, or with the permission of the Chairperson, a longer timeframe may be allocated.

With the permission of the Chairperson, Elected members may ask questions of speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the deputation.

6 Confirmation of Minutes - *Te whakaaetanga o ngā meneti o te hui*

6 Confirmation of Minutes - *Te whakaaetanga o ngā meneti o te hui*

THAT the Living Together Committee confirm the minutes of its meeting, held on [Thursday, 1 August 2024](#) as true and correct record.

6.1 Minutes of Other Committees and Community Boards

1. Recommendation - Tohutohu Akiaki

THAT the Living Together Committee receive the following minutes:

- Murupara Community Board [29 July 2024](#)
- Whakatāne Ohope Community Board [29 July 2024](#)
- Rangitāiki Community Board [31 July 2024](#)
- Tāneatua Community Board [5 August 2024](#)
- Community Funding Committee [3 September 2024](#)

6.1 Minutes of Other Committees and Community Boards(Cont.)



Whakatāne District Youth Council Meeting Minutes

12 August 2024, 4:00pm

Present:

Youth Council Members: Jack Karetai-Barrett, Molly Thompson-Brine, Taylor Dain, Nate Parsons, Esther Ferguson, Nico Bruce, Annabel Caudwell, Rene Koolen

Apologies: Jasper House, Harry Martin, Watene Huriwai

WDC Staff: Jemma Rudkin

Agenda Items:

Updates from while Jemma was on leave:

- Created code of conduct rules – wearing appropriate clothing, be respectful, collaborative, open minded, kind language, inclusion, responsible, positive/empathetic.
- Travelled to Murupara – learnt about their youth population and the low engagement rates. The youth there have safety concerns and are worried about the dangerous behaviours with motorbikes, ram raids, theft and the arguing between the seven churches. They want to paint murals and put inspiring/motivational quotes around the town and would like to upgrade the skate park.
- Some of the team went to a careers expo and met Jackie from BOPRC. She mentioned to them that she would like meet with the wider group.
- Mural updates – plan is to create a balloon dog image for a wall along the river walk that sometimes gets graffitied - have the funding just need to arrange timing and getting the supplies. Plan to start in September.

Events:

- A group is working on an end-of-year youth event and is keen for Youth Council involvement. The YC are keen to speak with the group and get involved.
- A light party is possibly happening this year through WHS Interact Club
- YC discussed an event where people like Lisa Carrington (“cool famous people”) come to speak about their journey and how they got to where they are.

6.1 Minutes of Other Committees and Community Boards(Cont.)



Rubbish:

Council team spoke to the YC about rubbish and recycling. The group found it valuable to hear about what the Council has done and why. They learned that adding more bins can add to the rubbish problem as people bring rubbish out of their homes and dump it in public bins.

Moving forward we need to come up with alternatives to adding more bins, some ideas they have thought of could be having smaller openings on bins so they can't put household rubbish in. Jack noticed bigger bins at school cause less overflow. Taylor and Rene are to put a list together of potential ideas.

Rene mentioned wanting to get involved in any planting opportunities

Festival for the Future:

- Esther and Annabel discussed making a video. Nate offered to help them edit it.
- Taylor happy to present to Councillors on the day.
- Charlotte went to Festival for the Future and spoke in parliament about school curriculum and the change needed to support neurodivergent people.

Mayoral Forum

Some members supplied some quotes on their experience on the YC to assist Rotorua's Mayor with a presentation on the value of Youth Councils:

Inspiring and uplifting youth – Nate

Meeting with other people with similar ideas and bringing the ideas together to make youth visions come to life – Charlotte

Valuable to learn the background of councils and understanding how they work - Annabel

Learning how to be a leader – Nate

Making connections and gaining more confidence - Annabel

Meeting Finish: 5:00pm

6.1 Minutes of Other Committees and Community Boards(Cont.)



Whakatāne District Youth Council Meeting Minutes

29 July 2024, 4:35pm

Present:

Whakatāne members present: Holly Russell, Molly Thompson-Brine, Nate Parsons, Charlotte Billings, Jasper House, Esther Ferguson, Nico Bruce

Murupara members present: Che'Vorn Delamere, Satriani Grace, Rangimaewa Beamsly, Mehayla Delamere, Shazayriah Sharp

WDC staff - Richard Hamer, Mere Honeycombe,
Murupara - Representative: Jamie Delamere
Murupara Police – Pauline Plowright

Apologies: Sophie Clyde

Meeting Updates:

Mere welcomed the group, blessed food and provided an overview of the Murupara community demographics and the services provided by WDC.

Each young person introduced themselves and the Murupara members shared their aspirations for the community. These included: A mural project, Youth provision activities and a Road Safety themed Event

The Whakatāne members offered some feedback based on their recent experiences in some of the project areas.

This was followed by a walking tour of the Murupara Town Centre, talking with other young people and looking at some of the facilities already available.

Meeting Finish: 6:05pm

6.1 Minutes of Other Committees and Community Boards(Cont.)



Whakatāne District Youth Council Meet the Councillors Event

16 September 2024

Meeting Summary:

On 16 September, the 'Youth Council meets the Councillors' event was held with great success. The objective was to foster stronger connections between our Youth Council and Councillors, providing a platform for Councillors to better understand the aspirations of our young people, and for the youth to engage with the roles and responsibilities of local governance.

The event marked a significant step forward in strengthening the relationship between the Youth Council and our local Councillors. Throughout the evening, Councillors had the opportunity to hear directly from the youth, gaining valuable insights into their concerns and perspectives. In turn, Councillors offered constructive feedback on how we can collaborate more effectively in the future. The interactive format of the event encouraged opportunities for councillors to ask questions and for our youth to share their views. As the event progressed, Youth Council members grew in confidence making the discussions flow easily. It was encouraging to witness the open and productive conversations, where Councillors could inquire about the issues that are impacting youth in both Whakatāne and Murupara.

Key areas of concern raised by the youth included safety and not having safe spaces for youth to go. In Whakatāne, concerns were centred around feeling unsafe near schools due to there being nowhere for them to go and walking alone at night, particularly due to poor street lighting. In Murupara, issues such as individuals riding motorbikes without helmets and the lack of safe public spaces for youth, often due to conflicts in these areas, were highlighted.

This event has laid the groundwork for ongoing dialogue and collaboration, helping ensure that the voices of our youth are heard and considered in future decision-making.

7 Reports - *Ngā Pūrongo*

7 Reports - *Ngā Pūrongo*

7.1 Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw – Hearings and Deliberations



To: **Living Together Committee**

Date: **Thursday, 3 October 2024**

Author: **H Allison / Senior Strategic Policy Analyst**

Authoriser: **L Woolsey / Acting General Manager Strategy and Transformation**

Reference: **A2753590**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

The purpose of this report is to provide the written submissions received to support the hearings and deliberations on the review of the Public Places Bylaw and Freedom Camping Bylaw.

The full set of written submissions are included in appendix 1, with late submissions included in appendix 2.

2. Recommendations - *Tohutohu akiaki*

1. **THAT** the Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw – Hearings and Deliberations report be **received**; and
2. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **receive** the written submissions as set out in appendix 1 and note that the oral submissions were received during the public participation section of this meeting; and
3. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **accept** the late submissions attached as appendix 2; and
4. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **deliberate** on the amended Public Places Bylaw and Freedom Camping Bylaw.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

In June 2023, changes were made to the Freedom Camping Act 2011 and the Plumbers, Gasfitters and Drainlayers Act 2006 through the Self-Contained Vehicles Legislation Act 2023 to improve the management of vehicle-based freedom camping. A key change made by the amendment means that since June 2023, if a person is freedom camping on Council controlled or managed land using a vehicle, they must be using a certified self-contained vehicle to freedom camp. The definition of self-contained has been updated to require a fixed toilet. This change and others has initiated a review of Councils freedom camping provisions that currently sit within the Public Places Bylaw to ensure that the bylaw aligns with the changes. The Public Places Bylaw is required by the Local Government Act 2002 to be reviewed by December 2025.

7.1 Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

In order to support this work, Council has been granted funding from the Tourism Facilities Development Grant from Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment to the sum of \$129,860. This funding is to support initiatives to assist with the transition from the existing freedom camping system to the new rules and regulations, including the review and revision or creation of bylaws and the upgrade of signage at these sites.

3.1. Work to date

To date, staff have consulted with colleagues across various departments, including regulatory, open spaces, building, consents, and transport teams, to identify any issues with the current Public Places Bylaw and to assess community concerns that could be addressed through its use. Additionally, we have reviewed Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaws from other regions to understand best practices and have drafted proposed amendments. The revised Public Places and Freedom camping Bylaws have also been examined by legal experts to ensure they comply with the Bill of Rights Act 1990 and does not exceed their legal authority (*ultra vires*).

On 5 June 2024 and then on the 19th of June 2024, a Council briefing was held to update the Council on the work undertaken to date and to gather insights on the key concerns of both the Council and the community. During this briefing, a draft of the amended Public Places Bylaw and Freedom Camping Bylaw was presented. Council's feedback focused on the regulation of fires in public places, emphasising the preference to avoid restricting cultural cooking methods, ensuring community event bonfires are not overly restricted, and refining the definition of "nuisance." In response, staff have incorporated an exclusion for cultural cooking fires and sought legal advice to confirm the proposed definition of "nuisance". For the Freedom Camping Bylaw, Council's feedback focused on our response to homelessness, how to enforce the bylaw, and areas in which people can freedom camp.

The draft amended Public Places Bylaw and draft Freedom Camping Bylaw were approved by the Living Together Committee on the 1st of August 2024 to go out for consultation with the community. Consultation was open from the 12th of August to the 13th of September. The public consultation process followed the special consultative procedure pursuant to section 83, 83AA and 86 of the Local Government Act 2002.

4. Issue/subject – *Kaupapa*

4.1. Overview of submissions received

A total of 81 submissions have been received throughout the consultation period, including three late submissions. These submissions were a combination of online and hard copy forms, and written submissions via email. The full set of submissions are included in appendix 1.

Staff are recommending Council to accept three late submissions included as appendix 2, in accordance with Councils Acceptance of Late Submissions Policy.

4.2. Hearing of submissions

Of the 81 submissions received, seven have requested to be heard. A schedule of speakers is provided in Table 1 below.

Table 1 – Schedule of verbal submitters

7.1 Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

| # | Name | Organisation | Appendix and page number |
|---|---------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 1 | Rod Meharry | Individual | Appendix 1, page 1-4 |
| 2 | Christine Larsen | Individual | Appendix 1, page 5-7 |
| 3 | Parekura Hale | Edgecumbe Sports Club Incorporated | Appendix 1, page 8 |
| 4 | Jodie Craig and Stewart Stephen | Individual | Appendix 1, page 9-14 |
| 5 | Helen Morris | Edgecumbe Development and Improvement Team | Appendix 1, page 15 |
| 6 | Robert Morris | Individual | Appendix 1, page 16 |
| 7 | Kim Powley | Playgroup facilitator for East Bay REAP. | Appendix 1, page 17 |

It is suggested that during the hearing there will be no discussion of the issues by elected representatives or officers or deliberations on the consultation material. Rather, elected members can ask questions of submitters for clarification or to encourage them to expand on particular submission points. Once hearings have been completed, then deliberations by Councillors will begin and issues and changes to the draft bylaws can be discussed.

The submitters have 5-10 minutes each to present their submission which includes any verbal commentary in support of, but not new to, the submission and addressing Councillors' questions.

4.3. Summary of response to key proposals

The table below summarises the response to the key proposals on the submission form. Full submissions are attached as Appendix 1.

7.1 Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

4.3.1. Table 2 – Summary of response to key proposals from completed submission forms

| Key Proposal (Public Places) | Agree | Disagree | Unsure |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | 37 (53%) | 22 (31%) | 11 (16%) |
| Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | 32 (44%) | 34 (47%) | 6 (8%) |
| Key Proposal (Freedom Camping) | Agree | Disagree | Unsure |
| Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night | 39 (55%) | 30 (42%) | 2 (3%) |

| | | | |
|--|----------|----------|----------|
| maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | | | |
| Do you agree with the proposal to include the <u>Awatarariki</u> debris flow area in <u>Matatā</u> as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | 42 (59%) | 18 (25%) | 11 (15%) |
| Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port <u>Ōhope</u> Reserve? | 33 (47%) | 33 (47%) | 4 (6%) |
| Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | 33 (47%) | 27 (39%) | 10 (14%) |
| Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | 31 (44%) | 35 (50%) | 4 (6%) |

Note: Emailed submissions have not been included in this table as they do not directly answer these questions set out in the submission form. Emailed submission comments have been included below.

4.4. Summary of comments provided on Public Places Bylaw

There is a recurring theme that existing bylaws are poorly enforced, and that Council need to ensure that processes are in place to enable better effective compliance.

Submissions reflect a tension between protecting cultural cooking practices (such as hāngī) and ensuring public safety. Some submitters suggest limiting these practices to designated areas or requiring permission, which signals a need for deeper engagement with Iwi and cultural groups to balance cultural rights with public safety.

The submissions show a divide between preserving beach fires for social and recreational reasons and ensuring public safety. Several submitters argue that current regulations (e.g. under FENZ) are adequate, and further restrictions from the Council are not required.

7.1 Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

Some submissions advocate for education rather than prohibition, suggesting that informing the public about responsible fire use could mitigate risks without restricting community activities. This presents an opportunity for the council to consider less restrictive, educational approaches.

4.5. Summary of comments provided on Freedom Camping Bylaw

A significant portion of submitters express the need for stricter enforcement by Council of self-contained vehicle requirements. Current reliance on residents to report overstayers or violations appears not to be sufficient. Some believe that many vans with "self-contained" stickers aren't properly equipped with a self-contained toilet. Concerns were raised that without proper enforcement, the bylaw is ineffective and results in waste being left behind, overstaying, and the overuse of facilities.

Submitters express concerns about freedom campers leaving behind rubbish, excrement, and dog waste, especially in areas used by the community for recreation. There is a fear that this would pollute the environment and make spaces less usable for locals.

Some submitters support freedom camping at locations like Port Ōhope and Edgecumbe Domain, citing that it provides affordable options for individuals and families who may not be able to afford holiday parks. Edgecumbe Domain was mentioned as a peaceful area where campers can rest before continuing their journey, especially due to the availability of dump stations for waste disposal.

However, the strongest opposition was voiced against Edgecumbe Domain, specifically, around safety concerns for children and the community. The domain is heavily used for children's sports, after-school programs (Blue Light), and other gatherings. Many worry that freedom camping would risk these activities and the safety of children due to increased traffic and the presence of homeless people. Several comments focus on the limited parking availability, particularly during sports events and community activities.

A recurring sentiment is that freedom campers should not be "palmed off" to smaller towns like Edgecumbe, particularly if larger areas like Whakatāne and Ōhope are being more restrictive. Some feel this unfairly burdens smaller communities, which lack the infrastructure and oversight to handle an influx of freedom campers.

There are mixed views on the economic impact of freedom camping. Some believe that freedom campers do not contribute significantly to the local economy (beyond shopping at supermarkets) and feel that they should be encouraged to use paid campgrounds that support employment and pay rates. Others appreciate the low-cost travel opportunities that freedom camping provides, especially for individuals who cannot afford holiday parks.

One submitter pointed out that freedom camping allows access to public spaces for all, not just wealthy tourists who can afford high-end accommodations. They argue for creating more spaces for non-self-contained vehicles as long as there are public toilets and amenities available.

At West End there is a concern about the behaviour of some freedom campers who misuse public facilities. Overstaying and unsanitary behaviour (e.g., brushing teeth and spitting on the grass) were noted as significant issues, raising the need for better regulation and signage.

4.6. Deliberations

Following the public hearings of submissions, the Council is asked to deliberate on the proposed amendments to the Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaws. Staff are specifically seeking clear direction on the following key proposals:

7.1 Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

1. The proposal to prohibit the lighting of fires in a public place (excluding cultural fires).
2. The proposal to increase in night stays in restricted areas from two to three nights within a four-week period.
3. The proposal to extend prohibited areas at West End, Ocean Road, and Port Ōhope.
4. The proposal to prohibit freedom camping at Rex Morpeth Park to allow Council to use the Freedom Camping Act for enforcement.
5. The proposal to allow self-contained vehicles to freedom camp at Edgecumbe Domain.

5. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

5.1. Assessment of Significance

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to be of moderate significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

The following criteria are of particular relevance in determining the level of significance:

- **Level of community interest:** the expected level of community interest, opposition or controversy involved.
- **Level of impact on current and future wellbeing:** the expected level of adverse impact on the current and future wellbeing of our communities or district.
- **Impact on whānau/hapū/iwi:** the expected level of impact on whānau/hapū/iwi, taking into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga.

5.2. Engagement and community views

Pre-engagement activities have been carried out with key stakeholders, including the New Zealand Motor Caravan Association, New Zealand Transport Agency, and local Iwi. Community concerns were also identified and analysed through a review of past complaints regarding illegal freedom camping.

Formal consultation on both the Public Places Bylaw and the Freedom Camping Bylaw was conducted in accordance with the Special Consultative Procedure outlined in the Local Government Act 2002 from 12 August 2024 to 13 September 2024.

During the consultation phase, the Council utilised social media and direct emails to stakeholders to encourage engagement and submissions on the proposal. Letters were also sent to residents near key freedom camping sites (West End, Maraetōtara, Edgecumbe, and McAlister Street) informing them of the proposed changes and inviting their feedback.

Letters were sent to all Iwi in the district, with on-going conversations of which we expect to provide a summary within the next report.

A total of 81 submissions were received, with seven submitters requesting to speak at the hearings. The hearings process plays a crucial role in gathering community and stakeholder input to inform deliberations on the proposed changes.

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)

6. Considerations - *Whai Whakaaro*

6.1. Financial/budget considerations

There are no budget considerations associated with the recommendations of this report.

6.2. Strategic alignment

There are no inconsistencies with any of the Council's policies or plans that have been identified in relation to this report.

6.3. Climate change assessment

Based on the climate change assessment, the decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have low climate change implications and considerations, in accordance with the Council's Climate Change Principles

6.4. Risks

There are no known risks associated with the matters of this report.

7. Next steps - *Ahu whakamua*


Following hearings and deliberations staff will draft the final versions of the Public Places Bylaw, Freedom Camping Bylaw, and any required amendments to the District Reserve Management Plan, reflecting changes from the deliberations. A report will be prepared outlining the proposed changes and any alternative options considered.

Attached to this report:

- Appendix 1 – Submissions received (online and hard copy forms and via email)
- Appendix 2 – Late submissions
- Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw
- Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 24 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 23, 2024 15:00:12 pm Last Seen: Aug 23, 2024 15:00:12 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | | not answered |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | | Attached file. |
| Q10. Supporting Document | | https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/6713196654d17add1aa5bc2aaff175574134d785/original/1724381968/f3f11a4cb20d200d029f98554c7021ee_whakatane_freedom_camping.pdf?1724381968 |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Freedom Camping Submission

I'm pleased the Whakatane District Council is reviewing their Freedom Camping Bylaws. This presents an incredible opportunity to benefit the region economically and socially.

Types of Freedom Campers

Let's agree there are three main categories of freedom campers:

1. Backpackers and Small Van Campers (including some homeless individuals)
2. Tourists in Hired Motorhomes
3. Grey Nomads traveling in Motorhomes and Caravans
- 4.

As a council, it is essential to view these groups not just as challenges but as opportunities for enhancing local businesses and community welfare.

1. BACKPACKERS/SMALL VAN CAMPERS

These individuals can be the most challenging but are also a vital demographic within the freedom camping scene.

- Backpackers are generally international tourists and some locals, motivated by the allure of our climate and attractions. Although they typically have limited budgets, they actively seek unique activities and experiences.
- Their needs include safe parking, toilets, and possibly shelters for inclement weather.
- They often connect through various apps, sharing valuable information about legal and unofficial camping spots.
- When a site meets their basic needs, they can significantly contribute to the local economy, as seen with Whakaari Tours and other activities like surfing.
- Homeless individuals represent another aspect of this group. Acknowledging the current housing crisis, many find themselves living in vehicles. While they can cause issues, these stem from insufficient spaces and facilities.
- Engagement through policy cannot solely focus on deterrence with fines; understanding their plight is crucial. Providing designated camping spots with basic amenities (toilets, showers) can mitigate many associated problems. The regional council's TECH park initiative is a successful example of addressing these needs.
-

2. TOURISTS IN HIRED MOTORHOMES

This group is a significant opportunity for the region, comprising individuals who typically have disposable income and a keen interest in local businesses.

- They require secure parking, essential amenities, and convenient access to towns.
- These traveler's usually stay for short durations and enjoy a low-maintenance relationship with local authorities if their needs are met.
-

3. GREY NOMADS

The largest group of freedom campers consists of retired or semi-retired couples exploring New Zealand.

- They often discover camping locations through apps and prefer areas with fewer restrictions, valuing social engagement with fellow travelers.
- Their presence represents a significant opportunity for local economic growth, as they spend money on quality dining, shopping, vehicle maintenance, and events.
- With over 120,000 members in the Motorhome Association, attracting this demographic could yield enormous economic benefits.
- They seek safe camping spots that allow for socialisation and the manoeuvring of larger vehicles. While they are willing to pay for facilities (similar to NZMCA camps), they desire more than just a parking lot.
-

CONCLUSION

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

In summary, creating a supportive environment for various types of freedom campers will unlock substantial economic potential for Whakatane. The apps used by campers will be the council's best ally or adversary depending on how effectively the camping policies are implemented. While penalties and enforcement may seem necessary, they can stifle the benefits that a well-planned freedom camping policy can generate.

By fostering a truly RV-friendly community, Whakatane could thrive from the positive engagement and contributions of freedom campers.
Thank you for considering these perspectives as you work towards enhancing the Freedom Camping Bylaws.

Rod Meharry


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Q11. Organisation | Matata Resident |
| Q12. Your Name | Rod Meharry |
| Q13. Presenting your submission | I wish to speak to my submission |
| Q14. Contact phone number | 0274494489 |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

YOUR SUBMISSION – FREEDOM CAMPING BYLAW

Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period?

YES NO UNSURE

Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping?

YES NO UNSURE

Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve?

YES NO UNSURE

Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park?


YES NO UNSURE



AWATARARIKI DEBRIS FLOW AREA




WEST END ROAD, CAR PARK AND ROAD



OCEAN BEACH AND OTĀG NORTH RESERVES



REX MORPETH PARK



PORT ŌHOPE RESERVE

whakatane.govt.nz




WHAKATĀNE District Council
Kia Whakatāne au i ahau

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


YOUR SUBMISSION – FREEDOM CAMPING BYLAW

EDGECUMBE DOMAIN



Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgumbe Domain?

YES NO UNSURE



Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?


Due to unexpected circumstances I live permanently in a certified self contained vehicle.
I have no fixed address.
Over 90% of people living in vehicles are in the same situation.
The number of homeless is going to rise is rising due to high rent, lack of affordable housing and new punitive Govt. policies. Councils need to provide facilities for legal homeless people in certified vehicles as well as plan for a dramatic increase in homelessness.

IF MORE SPACE IS REQUIRED: Please attach additional paper with your name, phone number and page number on each sheet.
PRIVACY: In accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 your submission will be made available to the public.
FORWARDING YOUR COMMENTS: Please note that your comments may be re-directed where they relate to another process or to another Organisation. If this occurs, you will be advised in writing.

| | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| OFFICE USE ONLY | DATE RECEIVED: | SUBMISSION REDIRECTED TO: |
| | | SUBMISSION ID: |

WHAKATĀNE

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 25 | Responded At: Aug 23, 2024 16:11:13 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Aug 23, 2024 16:11:13 pm |

- | | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? Edgecumbe domain get used often by locals and members of the Edgecumbe sports club. Main road along front of Domain can get pretty dangerous when park users are participating in sports or community gatherings. | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Not sure |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Not sure |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | not answered |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? Edgecumbe sport club users will struggle at times to for parking when domain is in use. | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | Edgecumbe Sports club incorporated |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Whakatane District Council
District Reserve Management Plan (DRAFT)

SUBMISSIONS

DATED 22 DECEMBER 2017

Submitted by:

Jodie Craig & Stewart Stephen



7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Contents

1. Self-containment/Public Facilities

- a. Laundry
- b. Showers
- c. Public toilets
- d. Compliance

2. Location

- a. Parking area
- b. Use of volleyball courts/ reserve/ playground
- c. Beach access
- d. Vehicle sizing
- e. Vehicle numbers
- f. Residence location

3. Health & Safety

- a. Waste water
- b. Toilets
- c. Vermin
- d. Escape routes
- e. Fires

4. Monitoring

- a. Cost
- b. Enforcement
- c. Councils new monitoring system

5. Suggestions

6. Conflict of interest

7. Conclusion

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

We hereby SUBMIT the following:

1. SELF-CONTAINMENT/PUBLIC FACILITIES

a. Laundry

Washing lines are strung up between trees and from the volley ball court poles on a regular basis.

b. Showers

Portable showers are hung from the volley ball court poles and trees. Showers are attempted to be taken under the small hose at the dump station.

We have been advised by a Council employee that an upgrade is scheduled for the Maraetotara area, which is fantastic, however it was noted that showers are going to be provided. This is going to create more issues as the self-containment facilities of the vehicles will be used less and less and there will be more pressure on our public facilities.

c. Public Toilets

The public toilets are used constantly all through the day and night. The door bangs and we hear it from our bed and it can wake us. Even if the vehicles are self-contained, they often choose not to use their own facilities and use the public toilets.

The toilets are also used to wash themselves, their clothes and cookery.

d. Compliance

The smaller vans and cars that have plywood beds built in the back often have a compliance sticker. I am unsure how they get this sticker. Daily I can walk past these vans/cars which are all open and there is no toilet in sight. Maybe there is one under the bed at the back, but it appears it is never used. I am unsure what else they are required to have to get the sticker, but waste water and everything else just gets tipped into the dunes, grass and the toilets.

I read as part of the Councils draft plan that it would need educate the users of the parking areas. I do however believe this will not be beneficial, as the people who abuse the system are often young foreigners who are flying out next week and they do not care.

2. LOCATION

a. Parking area

The area for vehicles to park has increased from a restricted 3 or 4 parking spaces to a much larger area with no number restriction. This has caused a massive problem for us due to our location of our house fronting onto the parking area, the main reasons are due to unsightly and limited visuals, at times we are unable to see the sea, we just look at the campground.

We were unfortunately not aware of the submission process for the change of numbers/parking area and even though we are the only house fronting the camping park were not contacted.

b. Use of volleyball courts/ reserve/playground

The volley ball courts at Maraetotara Reserve have been used on just about a daily basis since the beginning of November with a local team training for nationals. The vehicles back right up against

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

the volley ball court they use. We are fully in support of the reserve being used as much as possible by daily users enjoying the outdoors without hindrance.

Dogs appear to be permitted in the parking area. I do question this logic with it backing onto the volley ball court, being close to a large busy playground and very close to the beach accessway.

c. Beach access

Maraetotara Reserve has a vessel access way to the beach. Due to the number of vehicles parking in the wrong areas Council has inserted a bollard. While this does help with part of the parking problem it now blocks our way to the beach for launching our vessel. This is another point of the park creating problems for day users.

d. Vehicle sizing

The number of vehicles that are increasing in size is crazy. It is very surprising how big some of these campervans can be, they are on massive freight trailers with a truck at the front. They find it very difficult to get around the road loop and to park, but they manage it and it is like having a massive house in front of our house. It is really just a bit laughable how ridiculous it can be but also highly annoying with our view being blocked out dramatically.

e. Numbers

We have nearly lived in our home for 3 years. Since this time we have seen a dramatic increase in the number of freedom campers, we note this appears to be common throughout New Zealand and it appears to be continuing rapidly, these baby-boomers like their fancy campers and the foreigners love New Zealand – which his fantastic. However, a more suitable area should be sought going forward to accommodate the increasing number and for it to be maintained appropriately.

Of note is that Bunnings see approximately see one vehicle a day converting into a plywood van and have said it's been dramatically on the increase.

f. Residence location

We are the only home fronting onto the Maraetotara campervan park and the problems we have as detailed through our submissions are untold. We submit that the park be moved to an area that is not in a residential/urban area.

3. HEATH & SAFETY

a. Waste water

Due to the lack of ablutions in a large number of the vans/cars and the unwillingness to use their own ablutions in any event, waste water is regularly tipped into the dunes and on the grass. We see this as commonplace and again view this from our home.

b. Toilets

In addition to the Public Toilet paragraphs above, it is also common place to see toilet paper in the dunes. My kids have tried to pick it up as we often pick up litter to put in the bin.

c. Vermin

Due to the overflowing rubbish bins (which has improved with the additional bins provided and more regular serving) and disposing of food waste into the dunes and grass, rats have been on the

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

increase. Until last summer we had never seen a rat and during the high season at the beginning of this year they were on our lawn. We are not looking forward to this happening again this year.

d. Escape routes

As there is no limit on the number of vehicles in the space provided or any dedicated parking spots it often gets overcrowded and vehicles get blocked in. This is a hazard if anyone is urgently required to get out or a fire or explosion happens they are blocked in.

e. Fires

Fires get lit in the carpark, further, numerous fires get lit on the beach just at the entrance way. They cover these fires with sand and they are smouldering hot and you can't see them. In the busy months my kids are not allowed to run down the path to the beach, I have to go first and I pull apart the fire so it can burn out and so that people can see it. I am constantly aware and afraid someone is going to get really hurt.

4. MONITORING

a. Cost

There is no cost to the user and therefore the bill sits at the feet of the ratepayers. What are the benefits to the ratepayers? Personally, I'm struggling to find the positives in this, apart from they may spend a small amount, however I believe this amount to be very minimal and would in no way compensate the cost of the park, ablutions, enforcement etc.

The reason I see this as minimal is due to the exact reason why they are there, they are self-contained and have a cooker etc and attempt to be self-sufficient. The supermarket would be the most common place to go. They wouldn't move their vehicle to go out for dinner for fear of losing their spot. The freedom campers who abuse the system are often young foreigners and are travelling on the smell of an oily rag.

We feel it is also taking money from our local accommodation establishments. If they want to stay in an urban area they should pay appropriately or if they wish it to be free and self-contained provide them with this opportunity.

b. Enforcement

Unfortunately, the situation has got so dire that my partner and I feel we have to ring in and report the non-compliant users. We could ring in just about every day since October this year. We are unhappy having to do this, we do not feel it is our responsibility and we just do not have the time.

We also get different responses from whoever answers the after hours phone. If the call centre person does happen to send out an enforcement officer they often don't turn up, if they turn up they don't get out of their vehicle or if they do they don't even talk to the occupant or walk around all the vehicles.

We have asked the Council numerous times for an outline of what is required of the security company to no avail. We are unsure if they are compliant with their contract as we feel their service is inadequate.

c. Council's new monitoring over the busy season

At a cost of \$20,000 I support bringing in the issuing of \$200 infringement notices to compensate the rate payer.

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

I am also in support of introducing a Freedom Camping bylaw, in accordance with the Freedom Camping Act 2011, to provide enhanced enforcement options.

5. SUGGESTIONS

On discussing the campervan issue with friends who own campervans they are supportive of improvements in our area and on comparison with other areas feel we are too relaxed and reliant on rate-payers. Some suggestions are as follows:

- a. Providing parks out of all residential areas
- b. Charging a fee
- c. Having the parking area without any amenities so self-containment usage is a must.
- d. Restricting days – Monday to Friday
- e. Restricting months
- f. Restricting numbers

One great suggestion was an RSA in a town allows campervans to park in their car park but the deal is they must have dinner at the RSA. What a great way to generate financial support for the community.

6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

I am unsure if anyone who has input into this decision process is a New Zealand Motorhome member or owns a campervan. However, we submit that whoever does own or is a member of an association be open and honest about this fact and stand-down from the decision-making process.

7. CONCLUSION

Unfortunately, due to our circumstances we have not had sufficient time to provide full written submissions to the Council (I am writing this with two kids sitting on me).

We are very passionate about this issue being the only house that directly fronts the Maraetotara designated camping area. It affects our daily life. We submit it is only right and just for the campground at Maraetotara Reserve be moved to a more desirable location. We ask you to think about if this was you living in our home how you would feel?

Maraetotara Reserve is very busy. With events occurring regularly, a volley ball court, beach accesses, vessel access, a very popular and big playground, skate bowl, public toilets and a dump station. Parking is at a premium and we believe the reserve should be left as that, a public reserve for all to enjoy.

We will be attending the hearing in person and providing verbal submissions. Please notify us when this will be occurring.


Jodie Craig &
Stewart Stephen

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|--|--------------------------|---|
| | Respondent No: 22 | Responded At: Aug 23, 2024 08:14:24 am |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Aug 23, 2024 08:14:24 am |


| | |
|---|---|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | No fires at all in public places. |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | We do not want freedom campers at domain in edgecumbe. It's a play area for local community and visiting sports teams. It's parking for the edgecumbe playcentre. No no no to freedom camping at edgecumbe domain. If it's good enough to want to keep them away from whakatane and ohope, don't palm them off to smaller towns in the whakatane district |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | Edgecumbe Development and Improvement Team |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 41 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 29, 2024 10:42:51 am Last Seen: Aug 29, 2024 10:42:51 am |
|---|---|---|


- Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? Not sure
-
- Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? No
-
- Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?
not answered
-
- Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? No
-
- Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? No
-
- Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? No
-
- Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? No
-
- Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? No
-
- Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?
No apparent consultation with edgecumbe residents before proposal to allow freedom campers at the edgecumbe domain where children play. Playcentre next door. Who will monitor the freedom campers? Who will clean up after them? There is already a problem with access to sewage disposal unit. It was observed by several people on Wed 28th August, a ute with a large caravan trying to negotiate the area to empty their sewage. They could not go forward to get out onto the college road and had to reverse out. Not safe for them or persons in car park.
-
- Q10. Supporting Document not answered
-

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 28 | Responded At: Aug 24, 2024 13:52:58 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Aug 24, 2024 13:52:58 pm |

| | |
|---|--|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Not sure |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | I run a playgroup out of the Edgecumbe playcentre once a week. Our families use the proposed car parks to park safely here to bring their children to playgroup. I would have to think campers will be using these car parks and their not be enough for our families. |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | Playgroup facilitator for East Bay REAP. |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--|---|
|  | Respondent No: 1 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 14, 2024 13:44:24 pm Last Seen: Aug 14, 2024 13:44:24 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--|---|
|  | Respondent No: 2 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 15, 2024 06:46:18 am Last Seen: Aug 15, 2024 06:46:18 am |
|---|--|---|

- Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? Yes
-
- Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? Yes
-
- Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?
- If you are going to have bylaws, please have the policies and procedures and personnel in place to police them. And ensure these policies and procedures are utilised by the personnel. Currently it appears up to the general public to alert the people who need to be doing the job that there is a job to be done. And then the job still doesn't seem to be done!! This just lowers public opinion of the ability and capacity of the council to do their job.
-
- Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? No
-
- Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? Yes
-
- Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? Yes
-
- Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? Yes
-
- Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? No
-


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?


I believe there needs to be a far stricter and far more enforced ban on vans they are not self-contained. Having a sticker saying a van is self contained does not mean it is self contained. Most of the time these vans do not have usable toilets despite having the sticker saying they do. Also, if there are going to be bylaws about freedom camping, they need to be actually enforced. Please enforce these rules because otherwise this is just another tick box exercise which allows people to continue to pollute Aotearoa New Zealand with human waste under the pretence of "freedom camping"

| | |
|--|---|
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ |
| Q13. Presenting your submission | I do not wish to speak to my submission |
| Q14. Contact phone number | not answered |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--|---|
|  | Respondent No: 3 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 15, 2024 07:50:10 am Last Seen: Aug 15, 2024 07:50:10 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Make it for New Zealand residents only, visitors to New Zealand need to have a budget for accommodation, not just living like they're homeless | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | |
|--|---|
|  | |
| Respondent No: 4 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 15, 2024 08:07:53 am Last Seen: Aug 15, 2024 08:07:53 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? I don't agree with underground cooking in public places e.g hangi, that requires digging up the dirt, laying river rocks etc. Keep it simple. Barbecues, gas or electric. | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | Not applicable |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)



| | | |
|---|--|---|
|  | Respondent No: 5 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 15, 2024 09:07:57 am Last Seen: Aug 15, 2024 09:07:57 am |
|---|--|---|

- Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? Yes
-
- Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? No
-
- Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?
Many families enjoy fishing and fires on the beach, I would hate to think that by doing this they may be prosecuted hence not supporting (2)
-
- Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? Yes
-
- Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? Yes
-
- Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? No
-
- Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? Yes
-
- Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? Yes
-
- Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?
I support an extension to what is currently in place for Freedom camping at Port Ōhope as this is a popular destination for fishing at Port Ōhope and the Ōhope wharf. This is a perfect destination for rest relax and recreation for individuals and families who are not able to afford costs to partake in the Top 10 holiday park facilities. I support freedom camping at the Edgecumbe Domain as an option as this destination will provide a 'quiet' area to rest while disposing of their waste into the dump station before continuing on their journey.



7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--|---|
|  | Respondent No: 6 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 15, 2024 09:38:35 am Last Seen: Aug 15, 2024 09:38:35 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |



7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 7 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 15, 2024 20:55:05 pm Last Seen: Aug 15, 2024 20:55:05 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name |  | |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|--|--|---|
|  | Respondent No: 8 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 16, 2024 16:40:49 pm Last Seen: Aug 16, 2024 16:40:49 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | | not answered |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | | not answered |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | | Freedom camping for properly equipped self contained vehicles only. |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | | Not sure |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | | No |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | | No |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | | Yes |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | | not answered |
| Q10. Supporting Document | | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | | not answered |
| Q12. Your Name | |  |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|--|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 9 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 17, 2024 17:34:26 pm Last Seen: Aug 17, 2024 17:34:26 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Not sure | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Not sure | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name |  | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 11 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 18, 2024 10:47:19 am Last Seen: Aug 18, 2024 10:47:19 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 12 | Responded At: Aug 19, 2024 20:36:23 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Aug 19, 2024 20:36:23 pm |


- | | |
|---|--|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | We have a certified motorhome, live in Matata. Agree that it is often difficult to navigate different councils sites, (not just Whakatane) trying to find permitted areas. We wish to comply, as do most RV owners. (But what about all the cars/vans we see with people clearly living in them, where do they go? |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 13 | Responded At: Aug 22, 2024 20:09:43 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Aug 22, 2024 20:09:43 pm |

- | | |
|--|---|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Why are you prohibiting in every area except Edgecumbe? Prohibit ALL freedom camping. |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |
| Q12. Your Name |  |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|--|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 14 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 22, 2024 20:16:24 pm Last Seen: Aug 22, 2024 20:16:24 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | not answered | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | not answered | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | not answered | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | not answered | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | not answered | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | This is a space for bleulight after school program, holiday program and regular kids sports activities to take place. NOT freedom campers | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 15 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 22, 2024 20:24:54 pm Last Seen: Aug 22, 2024 20:24:54 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 16 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 22, 2024 20:43:28 pm Last Seen: Aug 22, 2024 20:43:28 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Not sure | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No Not sure | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Not sure | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 17 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 22, 2024 21:24:10 pm Last Seen: Aug 22, 2024 21:24:10 pm |
|---|---|---|

- Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? No
-
- Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? No
-
- Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?
not answered
-
- Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? No
-
- Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? Yes
-
- Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? No
-
- Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? No
-
- Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? No
-
- Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?
No freedom camping in edgecumbe. The carpark is too small, there is childrens activities around that cark there is sports feilds which are full every Saturday during the winter there is blue light who have school ged children in there builing every school day of the week for 2 to 3 hours a day there isplay centre at one end which is ocupied by children 3 days a week also the local skate park and basketball ball court. We as a edgecumbe community do not want this are you going to make the road and entrances safer to account for big busses in the carpark.
-
- Q10. Supporting Document not answered
-

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 18 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 23, 2024 06:16:26 am Last Seen: Aug 23, 2024 06:16:26 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | [REDACTED] | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 19 | Responded At: Aug 23, 2024 06:21:45 am |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Aug 23, 2024 06:21:45 am |

- | | |
|---|--|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | I disagree with the Edgecumbe domain site for freedom camping as we all ready have homeless people trying to reside there and the green bin there will just have rubbish around it all the time, I feel it would jeopardise the safety of our kids here at the skate park and basketball court as well. So I'm totally against that. |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 20 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 23, 2024 06:40:41 am Last Seen: Aug 23, 2024 06:40:41 am |
|---|---|---|

Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? No

Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? No

Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?

not answered

Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? No

Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? No

Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? Yes


Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? Yes

Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? No

Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?


I am totally against the Edgecumbe Domain proposal. Go do this in your own backyard. The domain is where our sportsgrounds are used for rugby, soccer, family gatherings, community events, NOT for freedom campers to stay, dump their rubbish and dog shit. This would do nothing but encourage overstayers, homeless into our community. The skatepark and basketball court has been a blessing for our children, also the BlueLight, I would be highly concerned for their safety if this goes ahead. Leave that area exactly as it currently is. I am disappointed that the waste/dump disposal site has already been established, so what really is the point of these submissions when obviously a decision has been made.

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 21 | Responded At: Aug 23, 2024 08:05:34 am |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Aug 23, 2024 08:05:34 am |

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No |
| <hr/> | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No |
| <hr/> | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | |
| Prohibiting fires etc disagree with in Edgecumbe we have fireworks displays where the community gather together safely I wish this continues at the park.99 | |
| <hr/> | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No |
| <hr/> | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes |
| <hr/> | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No |
| <hr/> | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes |
| <hr/> | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No |
| <hr/> | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | |
| No freedom campers in Edgecumbe this area is continually used by the community and doesn't need freedom campers who leave their footprint on the whenua that is their rubbish, excrement as families in the community utilise the area daily. The area is isolated from the township so safety issues for children, their families pose a risk and the campers can trash the area without community oversight. This is a ridiculous proposal. | |
| <hr/> | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 23 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 23, 2024 09:17:05 am Last Seen: Aug 23, 2024 09:17:05 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Not sure | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
|  | | Respondent No: 26 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 23, 2024 20:58:00 pm Last Seen: Aug 23, 2024 20:58:00 pm |
| Q1. | Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No | |
| Q2. | Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. | Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | | not answered |
| Q4. | Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. | Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Not sure | |
| Q6. | Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Not sure | |
| Q7. | Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Not sure | |
| Q8. | Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. | Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | | There are children in this area, inviting freedom campers puts them at risk |
| Q10. | Supporting Document | | not answered |
| Q11. | Organisation | | not answered |
| Q12. | Your Name | | ██████████ |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 27 | Responded At: Aug 24, 2024 11:01:23 am |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Aug 24, 2024 11:01:23 am |

- Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? No
-
- Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? No
-
- Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?
- WDC has already installed the infrastructure at Edgecumbe Domain for these campers. You are being deceitful pretending to be concerned with neighbours' concerns
-
- Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? No
-
- Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? Yes
-
- Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? Yes
-
- Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? No
-
- Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? No
-
- Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?
- Edgecumbe carpark is well used during the week, especially after-school activities in Blue Light rooms, skate park, dog walkers. On sports weekends, the car park is no way big enough as it is, for all the extra vehicles attending. Edgecumbe is not a destination for campers in the way Ōhope, Whakatane and Matata are.
-
- Q10. Supporting Document not answered
-


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 29 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 24, 2024 15:20:34 pm Last Seen: Aug 24, 2024 15:20:34 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 31 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 25, 2024 06:21:50 am Last Seen: Aug 25, 2024 06:21:50 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Not sure | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Not sure | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Not sure | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | [REDACTED] | |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 32 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 25, 2024 06:58:52 am Last Seen: Aug 25, 2024 06:58:52 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 33 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 25, 2024 09:36:38 am Last Seen: Aug 25, 2024 09:36:38 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | Edgecumbe Resident | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 34 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 25, 2024 10:29:30 am Last Seen: Aug 25, 2024 10:29:30 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 35 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 26, 2024 07:46:55 am Last Seen: Aug 26, 2024 07:46:55 am |
|---|---|---|

Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? Yes

Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? Yes

Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?

not answered

Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? Yes

Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? Yes

Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? Yes


Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? Yes

Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? No

Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?


Provision also needs to be made in the budget for monitoring and policing of these bylaws. At present council rely on residents and locals to report overstaying. West End in particular is one of the most beautiful areas of Whakatane. It is visited and photographed by people from all over the world, it must not be allowed to be abused. A large number of "freedom campers" arrive in vans and people mover type vehicles, some sedan cars even, they have no toilet (bucket?) removable cookers they use on the ground, so use the toilets and water provided by council. I have noticed an increase in overstaying in the last few years, but last summer was the worst, with people openly washing dishes under the cold tap in front of toilets and brushing their teeth, then spitting onto the grass!

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 36 | Responded At: Aug 26, 2024 16:40:47 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Aug 26, 2024 16:40:47 pm |

- | | |
|---|---|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Not sure |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | Fires on beach is good way of getting rid of driftwood and great way to extend beach use in colder weather |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Freedom camping is important way to allowing all people to enjoy beaches etc not just rich people. Should be more camping spots for non self contained camping. Don't need to be self contained when good public toilets available. |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|--|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 37 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 28, 2024 14:23:59 pm Last Seen: Aug 28, 2024 14:23:59 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | not answered | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | Stephen & Deborah Pickles | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | |
|---|---|
|  | |
| Respondent No: 38 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 28, 2024 15:08:53 pm Last Seen: Aug 28, 2024 15:08:53 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | No |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | Personal |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|--|--------------------------|---|
| | Respondent No: 39 | Responded At: Aug 28, 2024 15:49:31 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Aug 28, 2024 15:49:31 pm |

| | |
|---|---|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Not sure |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Not sure |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | More and more people are traveling and it would be great to have more parking spots at some places 3 is very limiting |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |
| Q12. Your Name | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--|---|
|  | Respondent No: 40 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 28, 2024 19:07:29 pm Last Seen: Aug 28, 2024 19:07:29 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Make signs/rules obvious to everyone. Locals have a right to park in their usual places so if council is going to allow freedom camping they may need to create more car parks | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 42 | Responded At: Aug 30, 2024 09:25:15 am |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Aug 30, 2024 09:25:15 am |

- | | |
|--|-----------------|
| <p>Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw?</p> | <p>Yes</p> |
| <hr/> | |
| <p>Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares?</p> | <p>No</p> |
| <hr/> | |
| <p>Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?</p> <p>Currently this is managed through FENZ which to me seems like the logical organization to manage fires. The FENZ site currently lists it as open season and so no permit is needed to have a fire on the beach (in Ōhope). I love having the opportunity to have beach fires, and I think it is a really special part of life at the beach. Recently my nephews came to stay from out of town and they had a ball having a fire. I hope that the ability to have fires on the beach remains for generations to come.</p> | |
| <hr/> | |
| <p>Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period?</p> | <p>Yes</p> |
| <hr/> | |
| <p>Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping?</p> | <p>Not sure</p> |
| <hr/> | |
| <p>Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve?</p> | <p>No</p> |
| <hr/> | |
| <p>Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park?</p> | <p>Not sure</p> |
| <hr/> | |
| <p>Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain?</p> | <p>Yes</p> |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?


I really appreciate how WDC supports Freedom Camping in a responsible way. I personally have enjoyed many nights and the freedom camping spots throughout the District and have felt safe every time. I appreciate the need to have time limits on such things and think that three nights provides a great opportunity to have a low cost holiday or a safe overnight stay on passage to somewhere else. I have travelled all over the country and I think that those Districts/Regions that have councils that support Freedom Camping and provide the spaces for it have really worked it out. When there are places provided for Freedom Camping and even the encouragement to do so, I feel the whole experience is better for both campers and the councils responsible for managing the parks. There are no unpleasant surprises for anyone. Thank you for providing such special places in this District and I look forward to continuing to use them in a mindful and respectful way. Even though I live in a flat in Ōhope I still regularly take the campervan to enjoy those special local spots.

| | |
|--|---|
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | Bay Of Plenty Regional Council |
| Q12. Your Name |  |
| Q13. Presenting your submission | I do not wish to speak to my submission |
| Q14. Contact phone number | not answered |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 43 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Aug 31, 2024 19:16:53 pm Last Seen: Aug 31, 2024 19:16:53 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 44 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 03, 2024 13:06:36 pm Last Seen: Sep 03, 2024 13:06:36 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | not answered | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | not answered | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | not answered | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | not answered | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | not answered | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Question on Freedom camping in Whakatane area situated by skate bowl. A camper bus has been packed there for 3 weeks. Is this not regulated as overnight not staying full time. All residents in WDC area are paying for security within reason to monitor these areas. | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--|---|
|  | Respondent No: 46 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 05, 2024 08:18:28 am Last Seen: Sep 05, 2024 08:18:28 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | There are plenty of lovely camp grounds/holiday parks with the eastern bay whom all create employment and contribute the rates. Why should we allow visitors to stay for free for longer then 2 nights when they don't contribute towards the economy other than the supermarkets. | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | Community member | |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 47 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 05, 2024 18:42:19 pm Last Seen: Sep 05, 2024 18:42:19 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 48 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 06, 2024 10:06:25 am Last Seen: Sep 06, 2024 10:06:25 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Not sure | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 49 | Responded At: Sep 07, 2024 13:55:38 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Sep 07, 2024 13:55:38 pm |

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Not sure |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? I am a doctor in this region, and I take the health of our community seriously. Do NOT restrict bonfires please. Families and friends need to be allowed to engage in a small degree of risk in order to experience social and recreational wellbeing and a sense of autonomous vitality. If you import American-style safety regs, you will quickly end up with an American-style culture, and American-style problems. Risk is the cost of vitality. | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Not sure |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Not sure |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Not sure |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Not sure |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 50 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 08, 2024 12:53:03 pm Last Seen: Sep 08, 2024 12:53:03 pm |
|---|---|---|

- | | |
|--|-----|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? In regards to the lighting of fires, I believe a rule about how close the fire is to an extinguishing source (fire hydrant, tap, river, sand ect) is necessary. For example - 'All fires must be within 5 metres of an extinguisher' | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No |



7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?


Freedom camping at Edgecumbe Domain poses a threat to children. In that one proposed area there is a skatepark, basketball court, soccer/rugby field (where primary school athletics are commonly run), Blue Light facility and Playcentre. The carpark is an essential place for parents to safely drop off/collect their children. The toilets are used by our tamariki and inviting people who have been on the road for a while into this shared space is stressful to me as a Māmā. Who is going to monitor that only three parks are taken? I currently attend Edgecumbe Playcentre and I want to be assure that I/ the other 15 families who attend Playcentre all have parks close enough to the gates that we are not having to drag our toddlers from one side of the carpark to the other, through possible broken glass, waste matter and whatever else freedom camping brings to this area.

| | |
|--|---|
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ |
| Q13. Presenting your submission | I do not wish to speak to my submission |
| Q14. Contact phone number | not answered |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 51 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 08, 2024 14:29:40 pm Last Seen: Sep 08, 2024 14:29:40 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Not sure | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name |  | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 52 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 09, 2024 13:02:52 pm Last Seen: Sep 09, 2024 13:02:52 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | No | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes - as attached PDF | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | | https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/62900743502f807a829ef65a9335528d9c77b3c0/original/1725843712/86e114046c5f10a54353240aefd3221f_submission_on_proposed_freedom_camping_act.pdf?1725843712 |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Re: Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?

Answer: YES

Regards the question: Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period?

Answer: NO

Reasons:

1. The proposal is not specific enough, open to misunderstanding of “homeless” and holds a contradiction

1.1 There is no clear and specific mechanism in the proposal to determine if someone is homeless or not. Enforcement would be open to being contested. How does an enforcement officer visiting at unknown hours assess in a safe and clear manner the status of a person, as homeless or not, and with clarity for the legal system if followed up by either party?

1.2 The proposal contradicts itself stating it does not apply to people who are “homeless”. People can be “homeless” living in vehicles in the proposed Freedom Camping areas and/or under Council bylaw areas and have an enforcement officer claiming they are not homeless. So the proposal stating it does not apply to the homeless is a contradiction.

While the Freedom Camping Act (2A) is clear:

“a person is not freedom camping if the person

(b) is unable to live in appropriate residential accommodation; and

(c) as a consequence of that inability, is living in either or both of the following:

(ii) a motor vehicle.

Some regions have tried to use definitions such as if a vehicle has kitchen, toilet or sleeping to mean not homeless therefore subject to Freedom Camping bylaws, however the person still is physically homeless. So the proposal does apply to “homeless” regardless of what technical definitions may be applied.

Also please consider as the proposal states: “Section 155A(2) of the Local Government Act 2002 compels the Council to consider whether a proposed bylaw is the most appropriate form of addressing readily identifiable problems and customized to suit the circumstances of the Whakatāne District.” Homelessness is an issue for the Whakatāne District and is this the most appropriate form of addressing it? The proposal does state “The Council will work to ensure other mechanisms and appropriate referral pathways are used to address issues of homelessness in the district.” So which method is actually proposed? This seems open to being a contradiction.

Submission: “...within a four-week period” should be removed AND add detail of how “The Council will work to ensure other mechanisms and appropriate referral pathways are used to address issues of homelessness in the district” **AND** include a definition of “homeless” that will be applied for enforcement. The way the proposal has been shaped with a monthly night limit is not an effective way to manage homelessness and it has potential to create more harm than good. The homeless can still abide by the night limits per camp without being forced out of the region.

2. Gives rise to inconsistency and implications i.e. New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and other Regional Councils

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

2.1 The proposal states “Section 155(2) of the Local Government Act 2002 also requires the Council to determine whether the proposed bylaw ‘gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990’. No bylaw may be inconsistent with this legislation. The Bill of Rights Act 1990 details a number of rights and freedoms in relation to life and security of people.”

Reply: The consultation does not provide sufficient information on how the proposed amended bylaws imposes no infringements or give rise to implications with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990. The proposal stating “We consider....” is a view or opinion, and this lack of information gives ‘rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990’.

2.2 Limiting the ability of people to be in a territorial region of New Zealand gives rise to implications for freedom of movement and equality, as such restrictions disproportionately affect non-residents and low-income individuals who rely on freedom camping as an affordable accommodation option within New Zealand and to choose their place of residence. While Local Government NZ comment this is a legally dismissed popular opinion held by interest groups, legal ruling can equally be found supporting where local councils have been required to amend their proposals for Freedom Camping under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act.

2.3 The proposed monthly limit seems at odds to other regional council (s) e.g. <https://www.waikatodistrict.govt.nz/news/article/2023/07/13/number-of-nights-increased-for-freedom-campers-in-proposed-bylaw> :

“The Act states that councils can only prohibit or restrict freedom camping in an area if it is necessary to:

- 1.protect areas that are environmentally sensitive/culturally sensitive.
- 2.protect health and safety to keep freedom campers and other visitors to an area safe.
- 3.protect access to the area where the presence of freedom campers would block access or could damage infrastructure.

Submission: “**...within a four-week period**” should be removed. The proposed limitation gives rise to implications under legislation for the homeless AND is a disproportionate and unjustified response as other measures already exist to address interests of public safety, health and environment.

3. Environmental impact, public health, and resource management

The Self-Contained Motor Vehicle Legislation Act and the “green” self containment certification, provide a robust framework for managing freedom camping and possible impacts. By effectively enforcing these existing laws and allocating sufficient resources for monitoring and enforcement, local authorities can address concerns related to environmental impact, public health, and resource management.

Submission: “**...within a four-week period**” should be removed. The proposal of setting a monthly limit is a disproportionate and unjustified response, when there are existing measures. If Whakatāne District Council consider these to be inadequate this could be addressed to central government rather than imposing additional restrictions with obvious negative impact on people in the community.

In summary


The majority of the proposed changes align well with supporting Freedom Camping for the benefit of the Whakatane District. **However, “...within a four-week period” should be removed and a definition of “homeless” be included that is useable to all parties.**

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Such a monthly restriction is not the most appropriate way to address the identifiable problem(s) when existing legislation and the other proposed changes would enable and manage Freedom Camping in the Whakatane district.

Thank you
N. Renwick

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 53 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 10, 2024 23:35:16 pm Last Seen: Sep 10, 2024 23:35:16 pm |
|---|---|---|

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?


Please present clear evidential data showing direct negative consequences of freedom camping to environment, people and access. Where is your full site analysis to support further restrictions and prohibitions listed please ? Restricting a permissible public activity due to perceptions of risk, and without clear evidence of negative impact? goes against the intent of the Freedom Camping Act.. it denies responsible campers an opportunity to use public land and facilities for a vital recreational activity. No tent camping or non self contained vehicle camping is a level of prohibition which denies the rights of families to enjoy the benefits of camping with us valuable connection to whenua and important lessons learned through this sustainable and affordable holiday activity. If the Council can provide sports facilities, playgrounds and reserves then why not allow campers to bring their own accommodation and stay overnight for short periods and enjoy responsible camping activities.

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ |
| Q13. Presenting your submission | I do not wish to speak to my submission |
| Q14. Contact phone number | not answered |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 54 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 11, 2024 06:48:16 am Last Seen: Sep 11, 2024 06:48:16 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Not sure | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 55 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 11, 2024 07:26:47 am Last Seen: Sep 11, 2024 07:26:47 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | Retired | |
| Q12. Your Name | [REDACTED] | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 56 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 11, 2024 08:39:34 am Last Seen: Sep 11, 2024 08:39:34 am |
|---|---|---|


- Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? Not sure
-
- Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? Not sure
-
- Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?
not answered
-
- Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? Yes
-
- Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? Not sure
-
- Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? No
-
- Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? No
-
- Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? Yes
-
- Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?
When you provide scenic freedom camping spots, especially if close to the beach, you invite & encourage people from other areas to see your district as a holiday destination. This boosts your local economy as we will spend our money in your shops, cafes, restaurants, pubs, takeaways, service stations, supermarkets, and entertainment/tourism venues. As an avid motorhome traveller, the NZ towns that are 'motorhome friendly' are our favourite destinations. We love your district - please don't reduce your freedom camping spots.
-
- Q10. Supporting Document not answered
-

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)



| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 58 | Responded At: Sep 11, 2024 11:53:32 am |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Sep 11, 2024 11:53:32 am |

| | |
|---|--------------|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | |
| Camping is a Kiwi way of life and a great attraction for those coming to visit from overseas to see and stay in thus beautiful country so to remove Freedom camping is unethical and against the kiwi way of life | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | |
| Leave Freedom Camping alone for kiwis, seasonal workers and tourists to enjoy the freedom to travel and explore this beautiful country | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 59 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 11, 2024 12:02:48 pm Last Seen: Sep 11, 2024 12:02:48 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Not sure | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 60 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 11, 2024 16:26:08 pm Last Seen: Sep 11, 2024 16:26:08 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Not sure | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Not sure | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Not sure | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name |  | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 61 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 12, 2024 00:22:25 am Last Seen: Sep 12, 2024 00:22:25 am |
|---|---|---|


- | | |
|---|--------------|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |
| Q12. Your Name | . |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 62 | Responded At: Sep 12, 2024 10:46:45 am |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Sep 12, 2024 10:46:45 am |

- Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? Yes
-
- Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? No
-
- Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?
How do we police the homeless who are using these public places and freedom camping areas as their homes?
-
- Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? No
-
- Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? Not sure
-
- Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? Yes
-
- Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? Not sure
-
- Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? Yes
-
- Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?
The freedom campers need to be monitored as I live opposite Maraetotora Park in Ohope and there are Ezi vans that don't have their own toilet or running water and use the toilet basins to wash dishes and shower. There has been a van there for over a month now as they are homeless and its not a great look for locals or tourists. If we are going to promote freedom camping, I also feel that they should have some lighting around the area as you never know who is wandering around and its great to feel safe when you are camping.
-
- Q10. Supporting Document not answered

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 63 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 12, 2024 10:46:56 am Last Seen: Sep 12, 2024 10:46:56 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Not sure | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 64 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 12, 2024 16:53:08 pm Last Seen: Sep 12, 2024 16:53:08 pm |
|---|---|---|

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Not sure |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes |


7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?

Thank you for the opportunity to submit. The draft Freedom Camping Bylaw and associated documents did not give any rationale for extending the maximum freedom camping stay in designated areas from two to three nights (within a four week period). As a Board we have concerns about encouraging freedom campers to stay longer in what are already highly used sites. As a tourism destination we would prefer to encourage our tourists to stay at our many local camping grounds which create employment and contribute to rates. We would like to understand better the reasoning for this proposed change as it has not been discussed with the Whakatane-Ohope Community Board, despite our Board having much involvement with the freedom camping issue over the past few years - both in discussion with locals on this issue and chatting with freedom campers on the crowding & rubbish that has eventuated. Our immediate past WOCB Chair person Moira Hanna was particularly involved and in liaison with WDC staff was tasked with talking to freedom campers every 2-3 nights over the peak summer period. We understand and support the thinking behind restricting areas of Ohope, Awatarariki debris zone and Rex Morpeth for freedom camping. Finally, we found the document poorly edited - it stated Draft Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015, (rather than 2024), among other typos, which led to confusion. We would welcome any further information in support of the reasons for the proposed increased maximum stay, as there is not enough information presented to support the decision.


| | |
|--|---|
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | Whakatane-Ohope Community Board |
| Q12. Your Name | Carolyn Hamill |
| Q13. Presenting your submission | I do not wish to speak to my submission |
| Q14. Contact phone number | not answered |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 65 | Responded At: Sep 12, 2024 18:40:07 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Sep 12, 2024 18:40:07 pm |

- | | |
|---|--|
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | Yes. Freedom camping is a great way to discover NZ and its vastly beneficial to the non rich. I agree it should be controlled/managed but not banned. |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Not sure |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes. Not everyone is governed by money and we shouldn't be closing doors to the non rich. Tourists don't always have loads of money to spend and shouldn't be put of discovering NZ. |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 66 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 12, 2024 18:52:33 pm Last Seen: Sep 12, 2024 18:52:33 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | | https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/3c716053d33d7dd1b056f847c25373661c0413d4/original/1726123917/dea68a381abb5bbd5e46d87cb73bcf1e_Edgecumbe_Playcentre_concerns_with_freedom_camping.pdf?1726123917 |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

To whom it may concern,

We believe the decision to use Edgecumbe Domain as a freedom camping site is poorly thought-out and most likely not made by a local. While the carpark is a communal area, the recent installation of the dump station and now proposed freedom camping spaces has us *seriously concerned* for our tamariki. We are putting this letter forward in the hopes that you will hear us out and reconsider your plans.

Edgecumbe Domain carpark is currently used by Edgecumbe Playcentre, Blue Light OSCAR and family and children visiting the skatepark, basketball courts and rugby/soccer fields. The Domain is used by the primary and secondary schools to hold athletic days and is the centre of Edgecumbe's annual Christmas float parade/concert in the park.

In your 'Draft Public Places Bylaw and Freedom Camping Bylaw' under 'Why do we need a bylaw?' it is stated that "This is to protect the environment, the health and safety of people who may visit the area, and access to the area." With the majority of users/visitors to Edgecumbe Domain being under 16 years of age, *our main concern is how the freedom camping will affect our youth.*

Our more serious concerns are regarding;

- **Parking:** While it is proposed that only three parks will be taken by Freedom Campers, how will the council go about monitoring this? As parents of the playcentre we worry that we will end up having to park down towards the skatepark end of the lot. This may not seem like a big deal but when we are carrying multiple bags and young children/babies it can be quite the trek.

- **Prolonged stays:** Continuing on from the parking issue we are concerned that allowing freedom camping in the domain will give unwanted guests an excuse to stay. At the moment, anyone who isn't supposed to be in this area leaves the site before families start arriving.

- **Hygiene:** The introduction of people dumping waste - including trash and bodily fluids. Currently there is only one bin in the domain and it's usually full. There is no latch on the newly installed dump station and we have already had curious tamariki try to open it. Although freedom camping is supposed to be self-contained, having the public toilets in the same area makes us believe that the bathrooms will become a place for travelers to bathe themselves. Another fear we have is that if the weather is cold, campers who are not

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)


self-contained will most likely want to stay close to their cars/campers, in turn we're looking at excess urine and fecal matter in the car park.

- **Safety:** The physical and mental wellbeing of our children is top priority and we feel that with allowing freedom camping in Edgecumbe Domain there will be an increased amount of broken glass, reminisce of drugs and alcohol, homelessness, intoxicated individuals/ people not in the right state of mind. The public bathrooms are a shared space and we don't want the wrong people ending up in the same place as our youngsters.

- **Alternative freedom camping options** Please consider using Thornton beach as it's on the coast and a much nicer option for campers/the public or perhaps Riverslea Mall if you are set on Edgecumbe.

Nga mihi,
Edgecumbe Playcentre.

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
|  | Respondent No: 67 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 12, 2024 20:16:46 pm Last Seen: Sep 12, 2024 20:16:46 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | No | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | I am against the proposal of freedom camping at Edgecumbe Domain. I have attached my submission. | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/86b478c22ba99d895ac0eec7d37fb761f1acf8b1/original/1726128984/c1ffe52aa6fb2ea9e33ec9782986854_Submission_for_Freedom_Camping_at_Edgecumbe.docx?1726128984 | |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

I am providing a submission to **oppose** the proposal for freedom camping at Edgecumbe domain. As a resident of Edgecumbe and a frequent user of the Edgecumbe Domain I am **against** the use of the area for freedom camping.

I have concerns as this area has two buildings used solely for children and pre-schoolers (Edgecumbe Blue Light and Edgecumbe Playcentre). There is also the Rugby Club, skate park and Basketball court which are used by our Tamariki. Allowing freedom camping brings safety concerns for the Tamariki and Whanau who use these facilities. Not to mention the Thornton School bus uses the domain car park as one of the bus stops to drop off children.

The domain is also used for several community and sporting events. There is already insufficient parking at the domain, removing parking to be reserved for freedom camping is not feasible. It will cause a nuisance for other users to the domain. Also, a hassle to campers as they wont be able to move their vehicles.

There is insufficient lighting at the domain for freedom camping, this being a safety and security risk for genuine campers, also a security risk to the buildings at the domain, Blue Light, Playcentre and the Rugby Club.

I note that Rex Morpeth Park is to be prohibited for freedom camping for the following reasons

“Rex Morpeth Park is a popular active reserve with playing fields for a wide range of recreational uses. To protect health and safety (particularly road safety), to ensure access is maintained for users, and to avoid nuisance effects on other recreational users, freedom camping is prohibited in all parts of Rex Morpeth Park”.


Why would the same not apply to Edgecumbe Domain?

My concern also allowing freedom camping will give people an ‘excuse’ to be parked in the domain overnight for up to three nights. Currently we do not have an issue with unsocial behaviour occurring in the domain. But allowing people to be parked overnight has the potential to bring undesirable and anti-social behaviour. I use the freedom camping in Whakatane as an example, there are now people setting up ‘camp’ in the car park and we do not want this to happen at Edgecumbe domain where children and young people are daily in an education setting. We wish to continue for our Tamariki and Whanau to feel safe in our community.


I would also like to put forward to the Whakatane District Council to implement regulations to prohibit freedom camping in the vicinity of school/ECE or other education facilities within the Whakatane District as it places a huge risk on our most vulnerable in our community.

Nga Mihi Nui
Jennifer Lacy

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | |
|---|---|
|  | |
| Respondent No: 68 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 13, 2024 09:38:56 am Last Seen: Sep 13, 2024 09:38:56 am |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? This could be removed as it is covered within the Fire & Emergency rules https://fireandemergency.nz/outdoor-and-rural-fire-safety/what-are-the-fire-seasons/fire-types/ | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Yes |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? Great work, Whakatāne District Council staff :-) Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 69 | Responded At: Sep 13, 2024 17:52:29 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Sep 13, 2024 17:52:29 pm |

- Q1. **Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw?** Yes
-
- Q2. **Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares?** No
-
- Q3. **Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?**
- We do not agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, even with the listed exceptions. 1. Overly Restrictive: While exceptions are provided for cultural cooking and barbecues, this ban still limits other safe and responsible uses of fire, such as campfires and bonfires, which are integral to community gatherings and New Zealand's outdoor lifestyle. 2. Existing Regulations Are Sufficient: Current fire safety rules, including fire bans and permit requirements, already effectively manage fire risks. Additional restrictions would create unnecessary overregulation. 3. Education, Not Prohibition: A better approach would focus on promoting responsible fire use through public education and designated fire-friendly areas rather than an outright ban, which may diminish community activities. In summary, we believe current regulations and education efforts are sufficient to ensure safety without limiting public enjoyment of outdoor spaces.
-
- Q4. **Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period?** Yes
-
- Q5. **Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping?** Yes
-
- Q6. **Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve?** Yes
-
- Q7. **Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park?** Yes
-
- Q8. **Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain?** No
-

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Q9. **Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?**

It should be prohibited from all of Ohope. I have submitted a full separate submission on this.

Q10. **Supporting Document** not answered

Q11. **Organisation** not answered

Q12. **Your Name** Jodie Craig

Q13. **Presenting your submission** I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q14. **Contact phone number** not answered

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Anel Smith

██████████
26/08/2024

Dear Whakatane Council

I am writing to express my concerns regarding the recent proposal to allocate freedom camping sites in close proximity to the Edgecumbe Playcentre and skatepark located at edgecumbe domain. While I understand the benefits of promoting freedom camping, I believe that placing these sites so near areas frequented by families and young children presents a significant safety concern.

The Playcentre and skatepark are popular destinations for local families, providing a safe and enjoyable environment for children to play and for parents to gather. The presence of freedom camping sites in such close proximity could potentially create several issues:

1. ****Safety Risks****: Increased vehicle traffic associated with freedom camping could pose safety risks to children who are playing or walking in the area. The risk of accidents, particularly involving unregulated vehicles, is heightened when these areas are used by individuals who are not familiar with the local environment.
2. ****Increased Risk of Crime****: Freedom camping sites, particularly those that are not well-supervised, can sometimes attract individuals who might engage in undesirable behavior. This could increase the risk of petty crime or vandalism in areas that are typically safe and welcoming for families.
3. ****Impact on Community Atmosphere****: The presence of freedom campers might alter the atmosphere of the Playcentre and skatepark, potentially making these spaces less inviting for families who are seeking a peaceful and family-friendly environment.

I urge the council to reconsider the location of these freedom camping sites and explore alternative locations that do not pose such a direct risk to the safety and enjoyment of our community's families and children. Ensuring that our recreational areas remain safe and welcoming for all should be a priority in any allocation decisions.

Thank you for considering my concerns. I look forward to your response and to seeing a resolution that prioritizes the well-being of our community's young families.

Sincerely,
Anel Smith

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Jennifer and Brenton Lacy

██████████
21/08/2024

Kia Ora,

I have received an email through my workplace regarding proposed changes to Public Places Bylaw and Freedom Camping Bylaw.

I note there is a point to allow Freedom Camping in Edgecumbe Domain.

Can I please ask if there are any regulations regarding Freedom Camping sites and Schools/Early childhood centres?

As we have Edgecumbe Playcentre and Bluelight which both are situated at Edgecumbe Domain.

Can I please have more information on this? And the proposed sites for Freedom Camping at Edgecumbe Domain.

Regards
Jennifer Lacy

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Dave Townsend

[REDACTED]
12/09/2024

Morning

As a Westend resident I appose any attempt to prohibit the lighting of fires in public. It is a long-treasured summer pass time to- in appropriate conditions- have a fire on the beach.

To attempt to stealthily slip in a prohibition bylaw under a "Freedom Camping review" heading I believe is underhand.

Dave Townsend

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

To whom it may concern,

We believe the decision to use Edgecumbe Domain as a freedom camping site is poorly thought-out and most likely not made by a local. While the carpark is a communal area, the recent installation of the dump station and now proposed freedom camping spaces has us *seriously concerned* for our tamariki. We are putting this letter forward in the hopes that you will hear us out and reconsider your plans.

Edgecumbe Domain carpark is currently used by Edgecumbe Playcentre, Blue Light OSCAR and family and children visiting the skatepark, basketball courts and rugby/soccer fields. The Domain is used by the primary and secondary schools to hold athletic days and is the centre of Edgecumbe's annual Christmas float parade/concert in the park.

In your 'Draft Public Places Bylaw and Freedom Camping Bylaw' under 'Why do we need a bylaw?' it is stated that "This is to protect the environment, the health and safety of people who may visit the area, and access to the area." With the majority of users/visitors to Edgecumbe Domain being under 16 years of age, *our main concern is how the freedom camping will affect our youth.*

Our more serious concerns are regarding;

- **Parking:** While it is proposed that only three parks will be taken by Freedom Campers, how will the council go about monitoring this? As parents of the playcentre we worry that we will end up having to park down towards the skatepark end of the lot. This may not seem like a big deal but when we are carrying multiple bags and young children/babies it can be quite the trek.

- **Prolonged stays:** Continuing on from the parking issue we are concerned that allowing freedom camping in the domain will give unwanted guests an excuse to stay. At the moment, anyone who isn't supposed to be in this area leaves the site before families start arriving.

- **Hygiene:** The introduction of people dumping waste - including trash and bodily fluids. Currently there is only one bin in the domain and it's usually full. There is no latch on the newly installed dump station and we have already had curious tamariki try to open it. Although freedom camping is supposed to be self-contained, having the public toilets in the same area makes us believe that the bathrooms will become a place for travelers to bathe themselves. Another fear we have is that if the weather is cold, campers who are not

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

self-contained will most likely want to stay close to their cars/campers, in turn we're looking at excess urine and fecal matter in the car park.

- **Safety:** The physical and mental wellbeing of our children is top priority and we feel that with allowing freedom camping in Edgecumbe Domain there will be an increased amount of broken glass, reminisce of drugs and alcohol, homelessness, intoxicated individuals/ people not in the right state of mind. The public bathrooms are a shared space and we don't want the wrong people ending up in the same place as our youngsters.

- **Alternative freedom camping options** Please consider using Thornton beach as it's on the coast and a much nicer option for campers/the public or perhaps Riverslea Mall if you are set on Edgecumbe.

Nga mihi,
Edgecumbe Playcentre.

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)

Eastern Bay of Plenty Branch
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society NZ Inc
easternbayofplenty.branch@forestandbird.org.nz
Contact: Linda Conning 073077108

11 September 2024



Whakatane District Council
submissions@whakatane.govt.nz

Submission on Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaws

The Branch welcomes the opportunity to comment on these bylaws and supports the separation these two bylaws, and the other amendments being consulted on with the exception of the points below.

Public Places Bylaw

We have some concern about the open-ended nature of the exception in 4.1 (c) that would appear to allow the digging of firepits in **any** public place.

4.0 Public safety and nuisances

4.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not:

c) light any fire in or on any public place. This provision shall not apply to cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (meaning any fixed or portable electric, coal, or gas fired appliance or device, designed, or intended for the cooking of food); or emergency flares; subject to prohibitions or restrictions on the lighting of fires imposed by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

This could create a hazard for the public, including our members, if located in a dangerous position or not managed properly.

While not wishing to restrict cultural practices, it would seem prudent to limit such activities to specified sites or require written permission. It is suggested that Council consult with Ngati Awa, other iwi and cultural groups to identify suitable sites for cultural cooking fires.

Freedom Camping Bylaw

It isn't clear what rules, if any, apply to roadside parking and reserves?

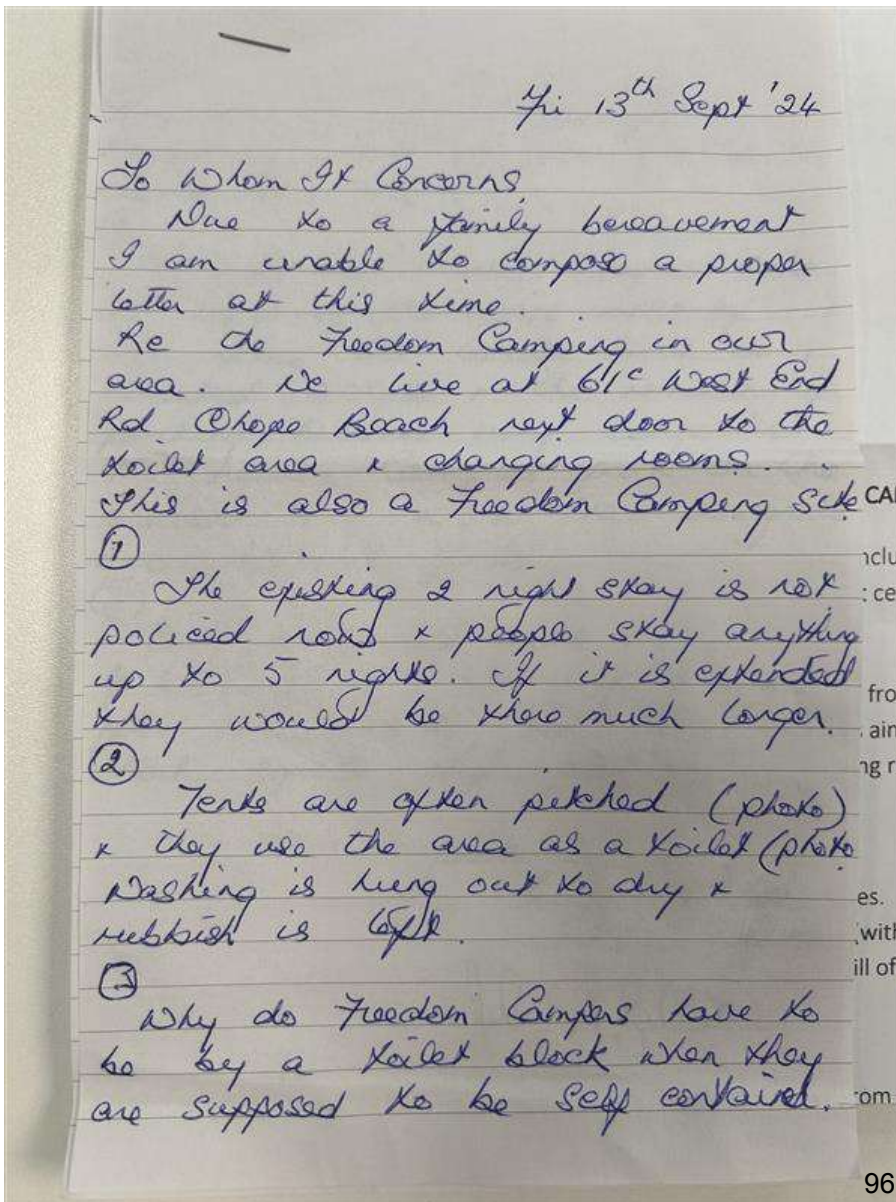
We suggest the bylaw clarify this as our members have seen camping vehicles on roadsides overnight and it is not clear whether this is allowed or not (with the exception of homeless people),

The Branch does not wish to be heard.

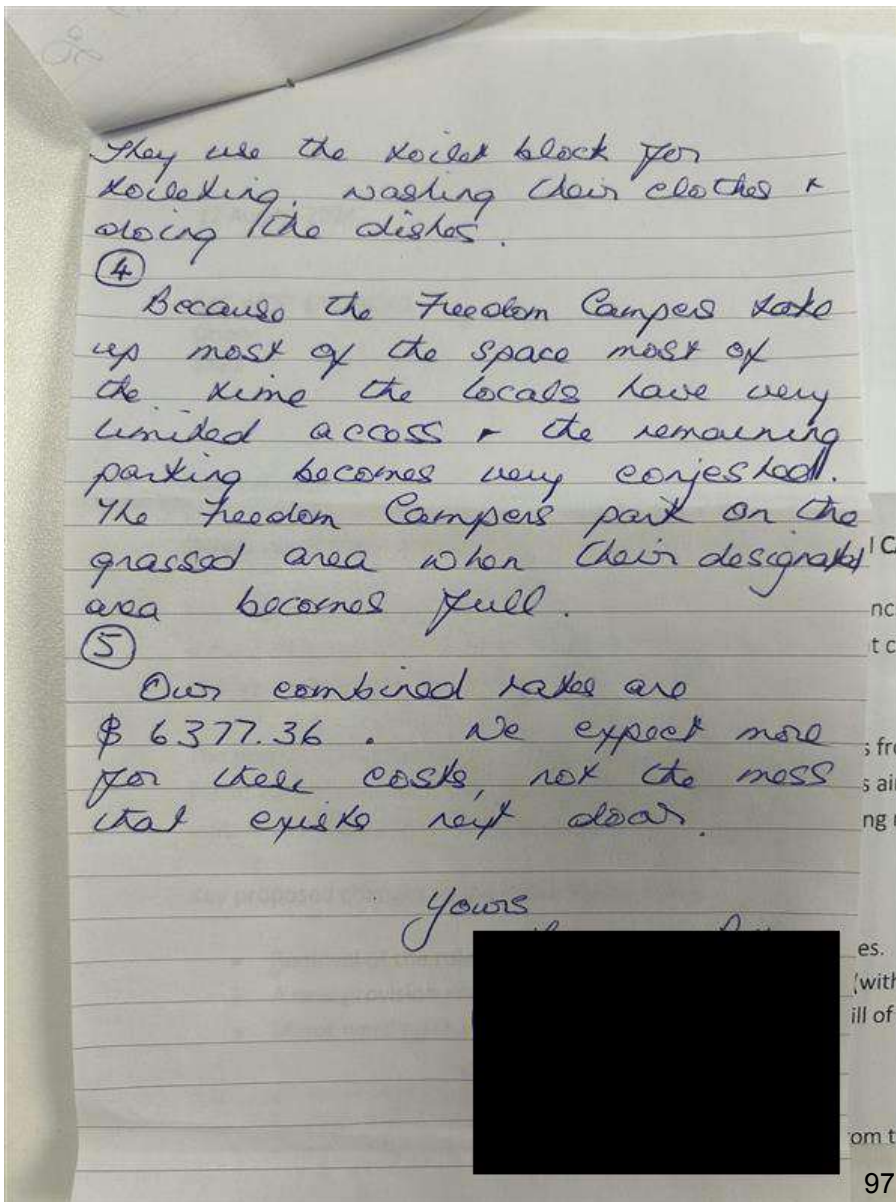
Yours sincerely

Linda Conning
Branch Chairperson

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)



7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)



7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)



7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)



99

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received (online, hard copy forms, and via email) (Cont.)



100

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)



101

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions recieved (online, hard copy forms, and via email)(Cont.)




102


7.1.2 Appendix 2 – Late submissions

7.1.2 Appendix 2 – Late submissions

7.1.2 Appendix 2 – Late submissions(Cont.)

| | |
|--|--|
|  | |
| Respondent No: 1 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 14, 2024 19:24:51 pm Last Seen: Sep 14, 2024 19:24:51 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | Yes Not sure |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | Yes |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | No |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | Not sure |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | Yes |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | Yes |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | No |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | <p>The Edgecumbe Domain carpark is not suitable for Freedom camping. The domain is our sports fields, skatepark, blue light after school and holiday care, playcentre parking and parking for people who walk their dogs. It over flows when events are on. It should be respected as a community space not an overnight parking space</p> |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered |

7.1.2 Appendix 2 – Late submissions(Cont.)

| | | |
|--|--|---|
|  | Respondent No: 2 Login: Anonymous | Responded At: Sep 15, 2024 18:13:36 pm Last Seen: Sep 15, 2024 18:13:36 pm |
| Q1. Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw? | No | |
| Q2. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares? | No | |
| Q3. Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q4. Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period? | Yes | |
| Q5. Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping? | No | |
| Q6. Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve? | No | |
| Q7. Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park? | No | |
| Q8. Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgecumbe Domain? | Yes | |
| Q9. Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw? | not answered | |
| Q10. Supporting Document | not answered | |
| Q11. Organisation | not answered | |
| Q12. Your Name | ██████████ | |

7.1.2 Appendix 2 – Late submissions(Cont.)

YOUR SUBMISSION – FREEDOM CAMPING BYLAW

Do you agree with the proposal to amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, within a four-week period?

- YES NO UNSURE

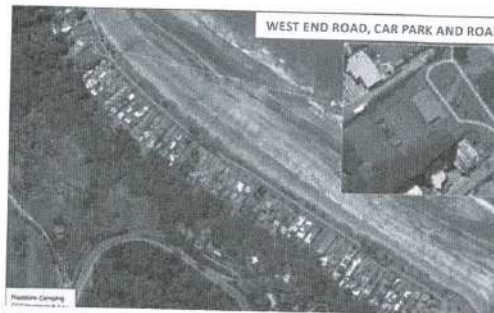
Do you agree with the proposal to include the Awatarariki debris flow area in Matatā as a prohibited area for freedom camping?

- YES NO UNSURE



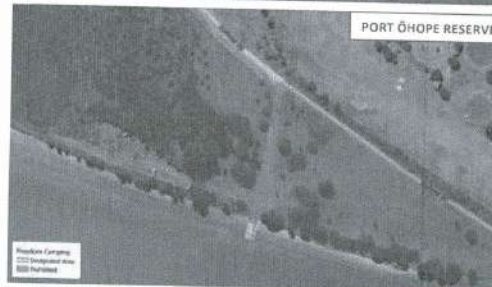
Do you agree with the proposal to extend the prohibited freedom camping areas at West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve?

- YES NO UNSURE



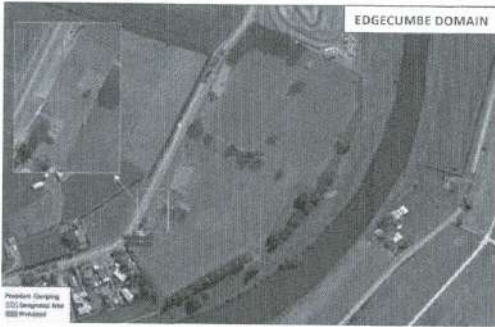
Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park?

- YES NO UNSURE



7.1.2 Appendix 2 – Late submissions(Cont.)

YOUR SUBMISSION – FREEDOM CAMPING BYLAW



Do you agree with the proposal to allow freedom camping in a self-contained vehicle within three carparks at the Edgumbe Domain?

YES NO UNSURE



Do you have any other feedback on the Freedom Camping Bylaw?

We feel very strongly against the changes Whakatane District Council intends to make to the Freedom Camping Bylaw, even if they are included in the 10 year review plan.

We feel very strongly that it is far better for the whole area, if all Freedom Camping is kept away from residential areas ie the perfect place is down at Ohawa Boat ramp. We feel all self contained freedom campers should be directed to this area. We do not agree with extending the stay to 3 days. Residential areas and camping do not mix well. Our rates have increased dramatically this year and we need to use these funds to

IF MORE SPACE IS REQUIRED: Please attach additional paper with your name, phone number and page number on each sheet.
PRIVACY: In accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 your submission will be made available to the public.
FORWARDING YOUR COMMENTS: Please note that your comments may be re-directed where they relate to another process or to another Organisation. If this occurs, you will be advised in writing.

| | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| OFFICE USE ONLY | DATE RECEIVED: | SUBMISSION REDIRECTED TO: |
| | | SUBMISSION ID: |

7.1.2 Appendix 2 – Late submissions(Cont.)

YOUR SUBMISSION – PUBLIC PLACES BYLAW

Do you agree with the proposal to separate the Freedom Camping provisions from the Public Places Bylaw to make a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw?

- YES NO UNSURE

Do you agree with the proposal to prohibit lighting fires in public places, except for the following exceptions: cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (electric, coal, or gas-fired appliances designed for cooking food), and emergency flares?

- YES NO UNSURE

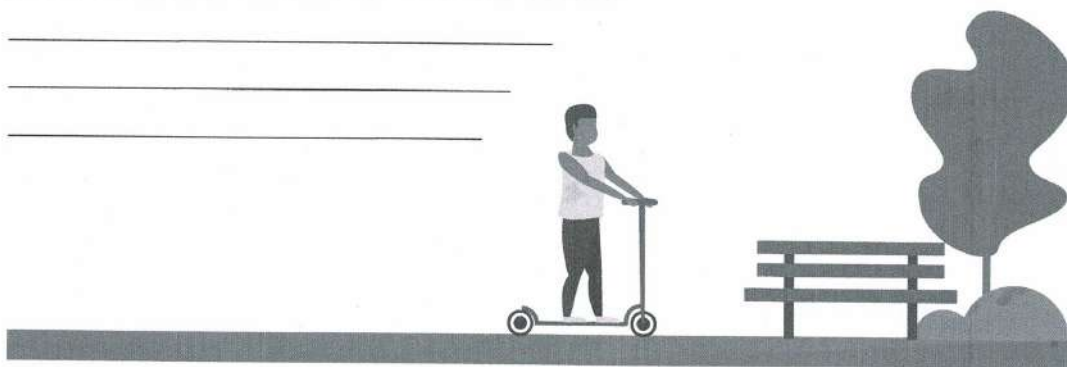
Do you have any other feedback on the Public Places Bylaw?

for local people.

(continued)

Improve local infrastructure

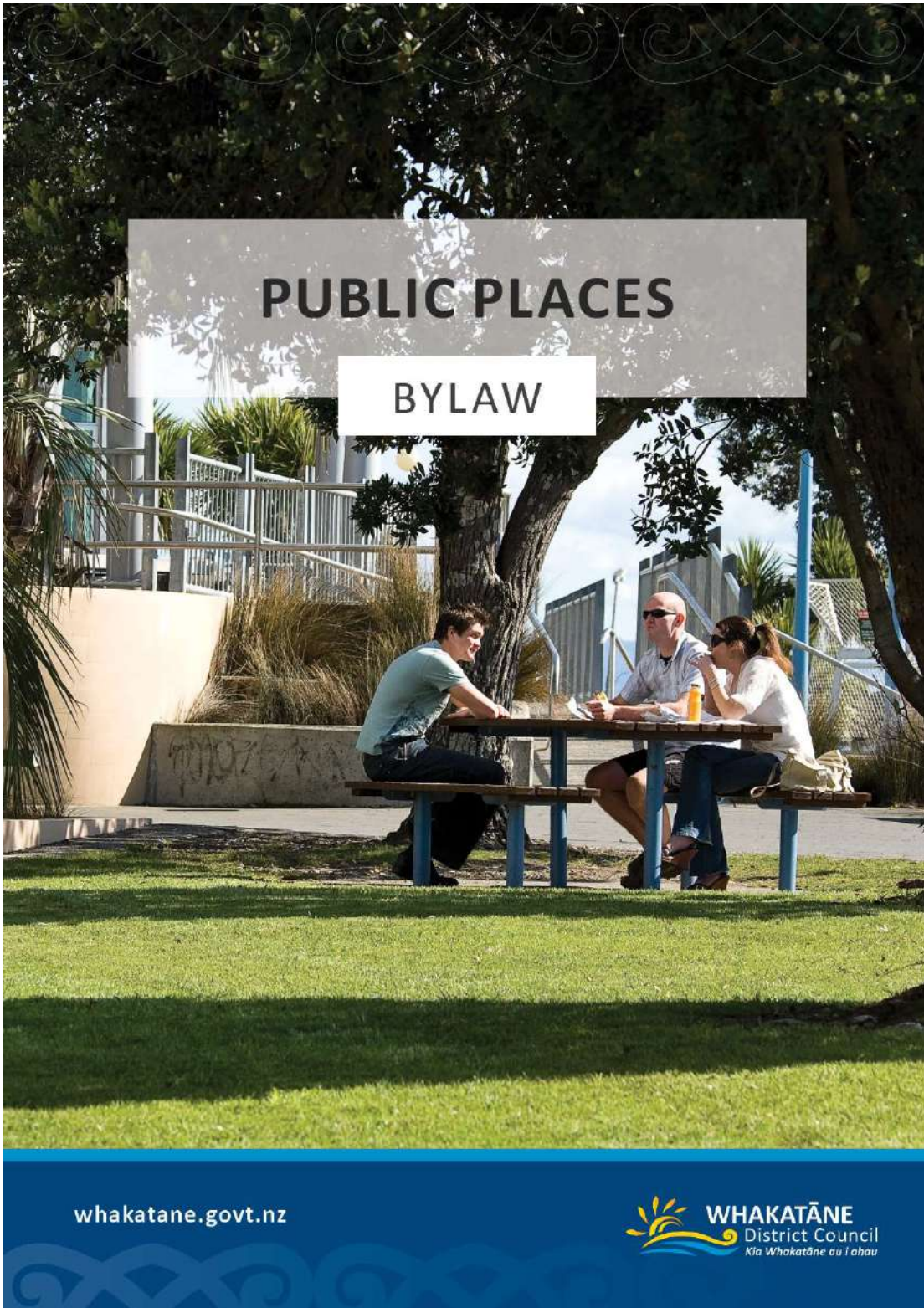
The freedom camping areas in Ohope are overused and under are a drain on the ratepayer's funds to maintain them.



7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)



whakatane.govt.nz



7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

EXPLANATORY NOTE

This Bylaw is made under the Local Government Act 2002, the Litter Act 1979, and the Health Act 1956.

This Bylaw was previously part of the Consolidated Bylaw 2007, specifically known as 'Part 3 – Public Places' of the Consolidated Bylaw. The Bylaw has been amended in 2024.

CONTENTS

Part 1: Introduction

- 1.0 Short Title, Commencement and Application
- 2.0 Purpose
- 3.0 Interpretation

Part 2: Bylaw clauses

- 4.0 Public Safety and Nuisances
- 5.0 Obstructing Public Places
- 6.0 Damage to Public Places
- 7.0 Parades and Assembly
- 8.0 Posters and Display Board
- 9.0 Buildings and Structures
- 10.0 Building and Excavation Work
- 11.0 Fencing
- 12.0 Restrictions on Use of Barbed Wire and Electrified Fencing
- 13.0 Vehicular Crossings
- 14.0 Naming of Streets

Part 3: Other matters

- 15.0 General Offence and Penalties
- 16.0 Exclusions
- 17.0 Fees

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

1.0 Short title, commencement and application

This Bylaw shall be known as the Whakatane District Council Public Places Bylaw 2015.

This Bylaw comes into force on 21 December 2015. This Bylaw applies to public places in the Whakatāne District.

2.0 Purpose

The purpose of this Bylaw is to:

- a) protect the public from nuisance;
- b) protect, promote and maintain public health and safety;
- c) minimise the potential for offensive behaviour in public places;
- d) protect the misuse of or damage to public places.

3.0 Interpretation

Authorised officer means an employee, or a contractor of the Whakatāne District Council appointed or authorised to carry out general or specific duties arising from any of the provisions of this Bylaw, and includes an Enforcement Officer.

Council means the Whakatāne District Council.

Enforcement Officer means any person appointed by Council for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of the Bylaw as defined in section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Nuisance has the same meaning as defined in Section 29 of the Health Act 1956 and includes a person, animal, thing, or circumstance causing unreasonable interference with the peace, comfort, or convenience of another person whether or not that person is in a public place.

Public Place means a site that is open to or used by the public, with or without payment of a charge, and which is owned, managed, maintained, or controlled by or

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

on behalf of the Council (e.g. parks, reserves, footpaths, roads, grass berms, garden, recreational grounds, sports grounds, land, cemetery, reserve, park, access way, Council operated or controlled facility that is open for public use (excluding any property subject to a lease to a third party), thoroughfare and walkway of a public nature).

Poster means a sign consisting of a placard posted or displayed in a public place as an announcement of a function or event.

Premise means any land, dwelling, storehouse, warehouse, shop, cellar, yard, building, or part of the same, or enclosed space separately occupied, and all lands, buildings and places adjoining each other and occupied together shall be deemed to be the same premises.

Vehicle means:

- a) a contrivance equipped with wheels, tracks, or revolving runners on which it moves or is moved; and
- b) includes a hovercraft, a skateboard, in-line skates, and roller skates; but
- c) does not include—
 - (i) a perambulator or pushchair:
 - (ii) a shopping or sporting trundler not propelled by mechanical power:
 - (iii) a wheelbarrow or hand-trolley:
 - (iv) a pedestrian-controlled lawnmower:
 - (v) a pedestrian-controlled agricultural machine not propelled by mechanical power:
 - (vi) an article of furniture:
 - (vii) any other contrivance specified by the rules set out in the Land Transport Act not to be a vehicle for the purposes of this definition:
 - (viii) any rail vehicle.

Vehicular crossing means a formed access for vehicles to enter or leave private land from or to a road.

Written permission means a written approval, permit, licence, or consent provided by Council or as delegated, and includes any conditions to be met by the applicant.

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

PART 2: BYLAW CLAUSES

4.0 Public safety and nuisances

- 4.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not:
- a) ride or use a skateboard, roller skates, roller blades, scooter or bicycle or similar device in such a way as to be dangerous or cause a nuisance or damage the public place;
 - b) set off any fireworks or explosive material in or on any public place or so near to any such public place as to endanger, annoy or frighten passers-by along such public place;
 - c) light any fire in or on any public place. This provision shall not apply to cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (meaning any fixed or portable electric, coal, or gas fired appliance or device, designed, or intended for the cooking of food); or emergency flares; subject to prohibitions or restrictions on the lighting of fires imposed by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Refuse and Offensive Material

- d) deposit in or around a public litter receptacle any household, business or trade refuse;
- e) cause or allow any material or thing to be deposited or dropped onto a public place or road;
- f) fail to dispose of in a proper manner the body or part of the body of any animal in their possession into a public place or into any water body or onto any bank thereof;
- g) deposit, discharge or leave any offensive or dangerous matter or cause pollution of any river, stream, pond, lake, watercourse, or open drain;

Soliciting, Advertising and Busking

- h) solicit any subscription, collection or donation in a manner that creates a nuisance;
- i) preach, lecture, sing, busk, or play a musical instrument in a manner that creates a nuisance;

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

- j) use any loud speaker or other broadcast system or similar device in a manner that creates a nuisance;(j) distribute any printed or written material advertising any product, service or entertainment in a manner that creates a nuisance.

5.0 Obstructing public places

5.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not:

- a) carry out any work on any vehicle in or on any public place, except in the case of an accident or emergency when immediate repairs are necessary to allow the vehicle to be removed;
- b) loiter in or remain in or on any public place in a manner that causes a nuisance after being directed to move on by an authorised officer;

Parking on Grass Verge or Berms

- c) stop, stand or park a vehicle on the grass verge or berm, flower bed or shrubbery laid out on any road or on land vested in or under the control of Council, or on a median strip or traffic island;
- d) park any machinery, equipment, materials or waste disposal bins on any road or public place;
- e) erect, place or use any stationery engine, concrete mixer, air compressor, crane, hoist or any other machinery in or on any public place;

Overhanging Vegetation

- f) no owner or occupier of land shall allow vegetation growing over any public place to overhang or encroach by their roots or branches on, above or across any public area so as to obstruct, interfere with, cause damage or injury to any person or traffic in that place;
- g) at the discretion of Council or an authorised officer, any vegetation referred to in clause 5.1(f) may be partly or fully removed, or trimmed back to the property boundary. The Council's costs may be recovered from the property owner.

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

6.0 Damage to public places

- 6.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not:
- a) pollute, damage, deface or disfigure, apply graffiti, posters or advertising to, or interfere with any ornament, statute, building, structure or facilities or anything in or constructed on or standing on any public place;
 - b) cause or permit to be done any act whatsoever which causes damage to any public place, or any work or thing in, on, over or under the public place;
 - c) damage or interfere with any natural feature, animal or plant in or on any public place;
 - d) use any vehicle in any manner so that it damages any part of a public place.

7.0 Parades and assembly

- 7.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not in any public place:
- a) organise or take part in any assembly (including parades or processions) or combine with other persons in such a way as to impede pedestrian or vehicular traffic to or along any public place or to any shops or premises facing onto any public place.
- 7.2 The written permission referred to in clause 7.1 will not be unreasonably withheld. Reasons shall be provided in a written decision where permission is refused. Permission may be refused in circumstances where the Council reasonably believes the activity will or is likely to:
- a) cause a nuisance or;
 - b) endanger public health and safety (including traffic safety).

Explanatory note

This Bylaw will be applied in accordance with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, which protects various rights, including freedom of expression. It is important to note that taking part in a public protest does not automatically qualify as a nuisance.

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

8.0 Posters and display boards

- 8.1 The Council may erect or approve display boards in any public place for the purpose of allowing posters to be displayed announcing forthcoming events.
- 8.2 Any poster must be removed within three days of the advertised event concluding. The poster must be removed by the person running the event, or their agent. Should that person not remove the poster(s), Council staff may remove them at the expense of the person or organisation running the event.

9.0 Buildings and structures

- 9.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, or where provided for in the District Plan or permitted by any other Bylaw, a person shall not:
- a. erect or place any structure on, over or under any public place;
 - b. put any portico, projecting window, balcony, wall, lamp, doorstep, cellar door, signboard, window shutter, gate post, or other obstruction or projection of any kind whatsoever in, on, over or under a public place or in such a position as to interfere with the free passage of pedestrians or traffic upon on or in any public place;
 - c. erect or maintain or cause to be erected or maintained any awning over any public place, or hang any awning, blind or screen from any portico on any public place;
 - d. cause or allow the drippings from the eaves or other projections of any building or other structure to fall upon any public place;
 - e. omit or neglect to secure and maintain the foundations of any building or any wall or fence, or cause or permit any encroachment by any building, wall, or fence abutting on any public place in a way that the public may be damaged or obstructed;
 - f. mix concrete or carry out any other work upon any public place so as to deface or obstruct such public place;
 - g. fail to keep in good repair any rail, gate, fence or cover over any area or entrance or lighting place to any cellar, or any other place opening into or on or over any public place, or keep open for more than a reasonable time for the taking in and out of articles, any entrance to any such area, cellar, or other place, or omit to protect such entrance when open for use;

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

- 9.2 If any structure or any part thereof is erected, constructed or placed upon, under, over or across any public place, the Council may, by written notice, require the owner of such structure to remove the structure or part thereof.
- 9.3 The notice referred to in clause 9.2 may require such precautions to be taken as the Council determines necessary to ensure public safety.

10.0 Building and excavation work

- 10.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, no person shall carry out building work or excavations on or in a public place or where any public place may be interfered with or damaged as a result of the works.
- 10.2 No written permission issued under clause 10.1 shall be transferable to any other person without the consent of the Council or an authorised officer.
- 10.3 If any building or excavation work is carried out on a public place, or adversely affects a public place, without the Council's prior written permission, the Council may remove or alter that work. The Council's costs may be recovered from the person who undertook the work, or the property owner for whom the work was being done.
- 10.4 In all cases where building or excavation work is being carried out, the applicant for the requisite consents shall also make any necessary application for the permit for the scaffolding, gantry, hoarding, or barricade to be erected in connection with such building, alterations, repairs or excavations.
- 10.5 The person(s) responsible for any works permitted under this Bylaw shall take all precautions for guarding against injury to passers-by as may be necessary, including the provision of adequate lighting where the danger remains during the hours of darkness.
- 10.6 Nothing in this Bylaw relieves any person from responsibility for compliance with all of the provisions of this Bylaw, any other Bylaw, or any relevant or applicable legislation or regulation.

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

11.0 Fencing

- 11.1 Where a hazard to public safety exists adjacent to a public place, the Council or authorised officer may give written notice to the owner or occupier of the hazardous land requiring them to construct a fence or a retaining wall to protect the public from that hazard.
- 11.2 Where an existing fence or retaining wall adjacent to a public place is in an unsafe condition, Council may require the owner or occupier to remove or make safe the structure.

12.0 Restrictions on use of barbed wire and electrified fencing

- 12.1 Except with the prior written permission of Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, no person shall erect any barbed or razor wire within one metre of the boundary of a public place unless it is two metres or higher above the ground level of the public place.
- 12.2 No person shall erect or repair any electrified fencing on a boundary adjoining a public place in any area zoned for residential activity or mixed use in the Whakatane District Plan. The owner or occupier of the land adjacent to the public place shall be responsible for complying with this Bylaw.
- 12.3 Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 shall not apply within any area zoned "rural" in the operative Whakatāne District Plan, except when the fence can be touched from a public footpath.

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

13.0 Vehicular crossings

- 13.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, no person shall construct, repair, remove, widen, or narrow any vehicle access.
- 13.2 Before granting permission, the Council will consider what is reasonably necessary to:
- a) ensure the safe and convenient use of the road by pedestrians and vehicles; and
 - b) protect the road (including any footpath or berm) adjacent to the vehicle access; and
 - c) comply with any Council Policy or District Rule Plan in force at the time.
- 13.3 Following approval of the application and after the applicant has paid to the Council the fees required, the work shall be carried out by the applicant or their agent in accordance with the specifications and policy set by the Council and at the full cost of the applicant.
- 13.4 The authorised work shall be carried out as soon as reasonably practicable.
- 13.5 If in the opinion of the Council or an authorised officer, any vehicle crossing is in a bad or unsafe state of repair, the Council or an authorised officer may by written notice require the owner or occupier of the land which the crossing provides access to repair, reconstruct or renew such crossing to the satisfaction of the Council or an authorised officer, or to pay such sum of money as shall be necessary in the opinion of the Council or an authorised officer to repair, reconstruct, or renew such crossing.
- 13.6 Where a permanent vehicle crossing is not required, but access to a construction site or for any other purpose is required, a temporary vehicle crossing is necessary.
- 13.7 Except with the prior written permission of Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, no person shall use any temporary vehicle crossing.

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

14.0 Naming of streets

- 14.1 Except with the prior written permission of Council and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, no person shall give any name to or affix, set up, or paint any name on any street, private street, or public place.
- 14.2 Every person shall be guilty of an offence against this Bylaw who wilfully or maliciously destroys, pulls down, obliterates, or defaces the name of any street, or the number of any property or building, or paints, affixes or sets up any name of any street or any number to any building, contrary to the provisions of this Bylaw.

7.1.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Public Places Bylaw(Cont.)

PART 3: OTHER MATTERS

15.0 General offence and penalties

- 15.1 Every person who fails, refuses, or neglects to do anything required to be done, or does anything prohibited by this Bylaw commits a breach of this Bylaw and is liable to a penalty under section 242 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 15.2 Council may, pursuant to section 163 of the Local Government Act 2002:
- a) remove or alter any work or thing that is, or has been, constructed, deposited, stored, or accumulated in breach of this bylaw; and
 - b) recover the costs of removal, repair or alternation from the person who committed the breach or was responsible for the activity creating the breach.

16.0 Exclusions

- 16.1 This Bylaw does not apply to any person who carries out an act that is done by a member of the emergency services in the course of carrying out their duties.

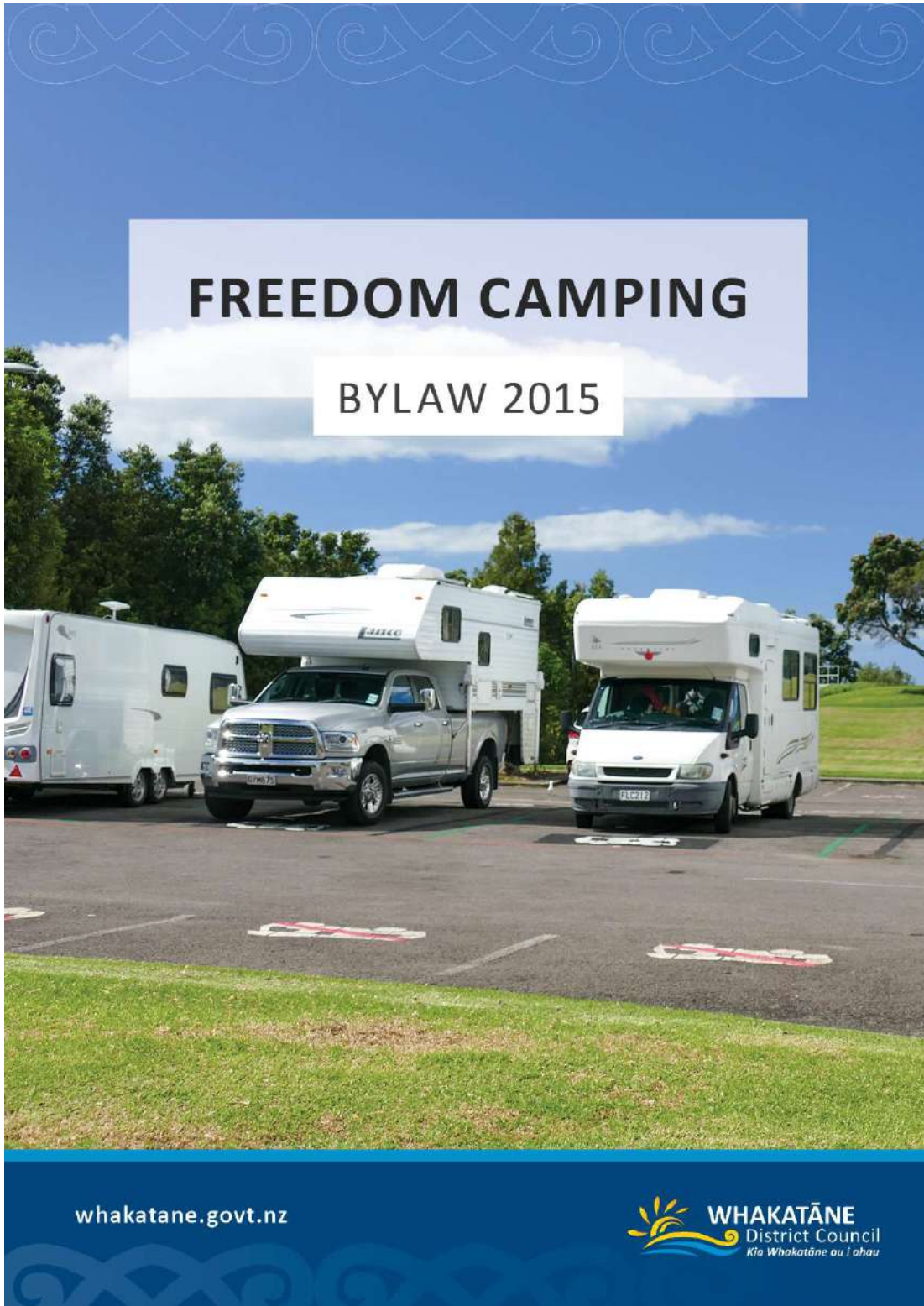
17.0 Fees

- 17.1 Council may in accordance with section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 prescribe fees or charges for any written permission, certificate, licence, approval, permit, consent form, or inspection made by Council under this Bylaw as set out in Council Fees and Charges Schedule.
- 17.2 Where a fee has been paid under clause 17.1 for a service which has not been given, the Council may provide a refund, a remission, or waiver of such fee, or portion of it as the Council may determine.

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

Explanatory Note

This Bylaw is made under the Freedom Camping Act 2011.

This Bylaw was previously part of the Consolidated Bylaw 2007, specifically known as 'Part 3 – Public Places' of the Consolidated Bylaw.

The Bylaw has been amended in 2024 to bring the Bylaw in line with the Freedom Camping Act 2011 as amended by the Self-contained Motor Vehicles Legislation Act 2023. As part of updating the Bylaw, the freedom camping clauses have been separated out from the Public Places Bylaw to create a stand-alone Bylaw.

CONTENTS

Part 1: Introduction

- 1.0 Short title, commencement and application
- 2.0 Purpose
- 3.0 Interpretation

Part 2: Bylaw clauses

- 4.0 Permitted freedom camping areas
- 5.0 Prohibited freedom camping areas
- 6.0 Restricted freedom camping areas

Part 3: Other matters

- 7.0 Fees
- 8.0 Exemptions
- 9.0 Relationship of bylaw with nohoanga
- 10.0 Offences
- 11.0 Penalties

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

1.0 Short title, commencement and application

This Bylaw shall be known as the Whakatane District Council Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015.

The commencement date is 21 December 2015.

This Bylaw shall apply to the Whakatane District.

2.0 Purpose

The purpose of this Bylaw is to define the local authority areas in the district where freedom camping is prohibited or restricted and, where restricted, the restrictions that apply.

Explanatory Note

Under section 11(2) of the Freedom Camping Act 2011, the prohibitions and restrictions can be made only if the Council considers they are necessary for one or more of the following purposes:

- *to protect the area;*
- *to protect the health and safety of people who may visit the area;*
- *to protect access to the area.*

3.0 Interpretation

Authorised officer means an employee, or a contractor of the Whakatāne District Council appointed or authorised to carry out general or specific duties arising from any of the provisions of this Bylaw, and includes an Enforcement Officer.

The Act means The Freedom Camping Act 2011.

Chief Executive means the chief executive of the Council and any person delegated to perform any duties of the chief executive.

Council means the Whakatane District Council.

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

Designated Area means a parking area that is indicated by signs and/or road markings in an area where Freedom Camping is permitted subject to any restrictions and conditions.

Enforcement officer means any person appointed by Council under section 32 of the Act for the purpose of enforcing provisions of the Bylaw and the Act.

Freedom camp has the same meaning as in Section 5 of the Act.

Local authority area has the same meaning as in section 6 of the Act.

Motor Vehicle means each of the following:

- (a) a motor vehicle within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998:
- (b) a unit used for camping that is not itself a vehicle but is capable of being-
 - (i) transported by means of being loaded onto a vehicle; and
 - (ii) used for camping whether or not it is loaded onto a vehicle.

Nohoanga means specific Māori 'camping' sites to support mahinga kai activities.

Reserve has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Reserves Act 1977.

Self-contained vehicle has the same meaning as "self-contained" in section 4 of the Freedom Camping Act 2011.

Written permission means a written approval, permit, licence, or consent provided by Council.

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

PART 2: BYLAW CLAUSES

4.0 Permitted freedom camping areas

- 4.1 Freedom camping using a tent or other temporary structure or a self-contained motor vehicle is permitted within a local authority area, unless it is restricted or prohibited in an area in accordance with:
- a. clause 5 or 6 of this Bylaw; or
 - b. any other legislation.
- 4.2 Freedom camping using a motor vehicle that is not self-contained is only permitted in the local authority areas listed in Schedule One (Approved Freedom Camping Areas) of this Bylaw. All freedom camping in the local authority areas listed in Schedule One is subject to the restrictions listed for that area in Schedule One.

Explanatory Note

Section 44 of the Reserves Act 1977 generally prohibits camping in reserves unless certain statutory exceptions apply. One of those exceptions is where camping in a reserve is permitted in a reserves management plan (section 44(1)(e)). The Whakatāne District Council District Reserve Management Plan has been updated to provide for freedom camping in those reserves listed in Schedules One and Three of this Bylaw, subject to conditions. Where a local authority area listed in Schedules One and Schedule Three of this Bylaw is a reserve, a person must comply both with this Bylaw and with the Reserves Act, including any conditions imposed on camping under the District Reserve Management Plan.

5.0 Prohibited freedom camping areas

- 5.1 Freedom camping is prohibited in any local authority area outlined in Schedule Two (Prohibited Freedom Camping Areas), without the prior written permission of the Council.

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

6.0 Restricted freedom camping areas

- 6.1 Subject to clause 4.1, a person may freedom camp in a self-contained vehicle in any area identified in Schedule Three (Restricted Freedom Camping Areas), but must comply with the restrictions listed for that area in Schedule Three.

Explanatory Note

In areas included in Schedule 3, freedom camping is permitted only in self-contained vehicles.

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

PART 3: OTHER MATTERS

7.0 Fees

- 7.1 Council may in accordance with section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 prescribe fees or charges for any certificate, licence, approval, permit, consent form, or inspection made by Council under this Bylaw as set out in Council Fees and Charges Schedule.
- 7.2 Where a fee has been paid under clause 7.1 for a service which has not been given, the Council may provide a refund, a remission, or waiver of such fee, or portion of it as the Council may determine.

8.0 Exemptions

- 8.1 Written permission can be sought from the Council to waive or modify restrictions imposed on freedom camping in a local authority area which may be granted with or without conditions. Permission must be applied for in writing to the Chief Executive of the Council at least 20 days in advance of the date planned for freedom camping in the area without restrictions applying.

9.0 Relationship of bylaw with nohoanga

Relationship with the Ngāti Awa Settlement Act (2005), the Ngāti Tūwharetoa Settlement Act (2005), Central North Island Forest Land Collective Settlement Act (2008), Ngāti Manawa and Ngāti Whare Settlement Acts (2012), and the Tūhoe Claims Settlement Act (2014)

- 9.1 This Bylaw does not limit or affect the rights in relation to nohoanga or other Iwi entitlements under the Settlement Acts relating to Iwi within the Whakatāne District, including the Ngāti Awa Settlement Act (2005), the Ngāti Tūwharetoa Settlement Act (2005), Central North Island Forest Land Collective Settlement Act (2008), Ngāti Manawa and Ngāti Whare Settlement Acts (2012), and the Tūhoe Claims Settlement Act (2014).

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

10.0 Offences

- 10.1 Section 20(1) and 20C of the Act specifies the infringement offences applicable to local authority areas, which include that every person commits an offence who –
- a. freedom camps in a local authority area in breach of any prohibition or restriction in this Bylaw that applies to the area; or
 - b. makes preparations to freedom camp in a local authority area in breach of any prohibition or restriction in this Bylaw that applies to the area.
- 10.2 For the purposes of section 20(1)(a) and (f) of the Act, any person who has obtained prior written permission of the Council, granted under clause 8.1 of this Bylaw, and who complies with any conditions on the permission, is not acting in breach of any prohibition or restriction in this Bylaw.

11.0 Penalties

- 11.1 As specified in section 20E of the Act, every person who commits an infringement offence is liable to the following fee:
- a. the amount prescribed by regulations made under section 43 of the Act as the infringement fee for the offence; or
 - b. \$400, if no fee is prescribed.

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

SCHEDULE ONE:

APPROVED AREAS FOR FREEDOM CAMPING

As referred to in clause 4.2, freedom camping (including in a motor vehicle that is not self-contained) is permitted in the areas listed below.

| Area Name and Description | Specific restrictions | Relevant Map |
|---|--|---------------------|
| Aniwhenua Reserve, Galatea (near Murupara township) | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Maximum 7-night stay in any 4 week period.• Camping sites must be left in clean and tidy condition - please take all rubbish and refuse with you.• Campers must follow any direction(s) issued by an authorised officer. | Map 1 |

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

SCHEDULE TWO:

PROHIBITED AREAS FOR FREEDOM CAMPING

As referred to in clause 5.1, freedom camping is prohibited in the local authority areas identified below.

| Area Name | Description | Rationale | Relevant Map |
|---------------------------|--|---|--------------|
| WHAKATĀNE | | | |
| Muriwai Drive | Muriwai Drive is located from The Strand at the eastern end of the Whakatāne CBD to the Whakatāne River entrance. There are various reserves along the length of Muriwai Drive from the Fishing Club to the road end that are popular and used for many different recreational activities, including the boat ramp, especially during the summer months. | To protect public health and safety, particularly in relation to road safety, and to protect against nuisances (including access issues for other recreational users), freedom camping is prohibited along the length of Muriwai Drive, including all reserves along the length of this road. | Map 2 |
| Kōhī Point Scenic Reserve | Kōhī Point Scenic Reserve is located at the road end of Kōhī Point Look Out Road between Whakatāne and Ōhope. This is a culturally significant site with a statutory acknowledgement as set out in the Ngāti Awa Claims Settlement Act 2005. It is also a reasonably narrow road with limited parking on the road's edge. | To protect cultural values and to protect access issues that may become a nuisance to other users, freedom camping is prohibited in all parts of Kōhī Point Scenic Reserve. | Map 3 |
| Rex Morpeth Park | Rex Morpeth Park is a popular active reserve with playing fields for a wide range of recreational uses | To protect health and safety (particularly road safety), to ensure access is maintained for users, | Map 4 |

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

| | | | |
|---|--|--|-------|
| | including rugby, soccer, cricket, athletics, tennis, and croquet. | and to avoid nuisance effects on other recreational users, freedom camping is prohibited in all parts of Rex Morpeth Park. | |
| ŌHOPE | | | |
| Mahy Reserve | Mahy Reserve is located on Pohutukawa Ave, Ōhope at the intersection of Pohutukawa Ave, West End Road and Ōhope Road. This is a popular beach side reserve and is used for a wide range of recreational uses, including community events, family picnics, children’s play area and the Surf Lifesaving Club. The car park on this reserve is reasonably narrow with limited parking. | To protect health and safety (particularly road safety) and to protect against nuisance effects such as accessibility issues for other recreational users, freedom camping is prohibited in all parts of Mahy Reserve. | Map 5 |
| Wharekura East Reserve | Wharekura East Reserve is a small reserve with a car park at 177B Pohutukawa Ave, Ōhope located adjacent to the tennis courts and opposite Ōhope Beach School. | For road safety reasons and for accessibility reasons (restricting access to the beach, tennis court users and school users), freedom camping is prohibited in all parts of Wharekura East Reserve. | Map 6 |
| Ocean Road and Park, 243 Pohutukawa and Otao North Reserves | This is a long stretch of road and roadside reserve extending from the eastern boundary of Maraetōtara Reserve, Ōhope to the eastern end of Ocean Road, Ōhope. | To protect this sensitive coastal environment and to protect accessibility for other users, freedom camping is prohibited in all parts of these reserves and along the length of Ocean Road. | Map 7 |

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

| | | | |
|------------------------------|--|--|--------|
| Goodwins Landing | This is a small pull over area on the Ōhiwa Harbour margin that is used heavily for parking by landowners travelling by boat to Ohakana Island. It is located off Waterways Drive, Ōhope. | To protect against nuisance, specifically accessibility to parking for Ohakana Island residents, freedom camping is prohibited at Goodwins Landing. | Map 8 |
| Uretara East and West | Uretara East and West are reserve strips on the Ōhiwa Harbour Margin accessed by Harbour Road and Ōhiwa Parade, Ōhope. These reserves are planned to form part of the Ōhiwa Bay Walkway and freedom camping on these reserves would restrict access creating a public nuisance. Both these reserves are also sensitive coastal environments. | To ensure these reserves remain accessible, freedom camping on these sites is prohibited. | Map 9 |
| Otao South Reserve | Otao South Reserve is a reserve strip on Ōhiwa Harbour running along Harbour Road extending from approximately Liddon Grove to Anne Street. This reserve has a stormwater and flooding issue and therefore is not suitable for regular or heavy vehicle use. | Freedom camping is prohibited on the Otao South Reserve to protect the reserve and the amenity of the reserve. This is specifically to minimise nuisance effects resulting from vehicles causing rutting of the reserve that is prone to flooding issues as this is likely to impact on the accessibility and enjoyment of other recreational users. | Map 10 |
| Ōhiwa Harbour Wharf car park | This is a car parking area in front of the Ōhiwa Harbour Wharf, a popular recreation area. As well as being a boat launching area and a | Freedom camping is prohibited in all areas of the Ōhiwa Harbour Wharf carpark for public road safety, and to | Map 11 |

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

| | | | |
|---|--|---|--------|
| | recreational wharf, the sailing club and a popular restaurant is also situated here. | protect against nuisances such as accessibility by other recreational users. | |
| OTAKIRI | | | |
| Braemar Springs (Wairere-a-tu), Otakiri | Braemar Springs is located on Braemar Road, Otakiri. Braemar Springs is a water supply facility. It is also a place of historic and cultural significance to Ngāti Tūwharetoa as identified in the Ngāti Tūwharetoa Claims Settlement Act 2005. | Freedom camping in this area would impede emergency access to the water supply facility and may compromise cultural values. For these reasons freedom camping is prohibited in all areas of Braemar Springs. | Map 12 |
| THORNTON / MATATĀ | | | |
| Western Coastal Recreation Reserve (excluding No.2 carpark) | The Western Coastal Recreation Reserve is a coastal strip running from Otamarakau to Golf Links Road and is approximately 30 km in length. This is a sensitive coastal environment identified in the Western Coastal Recreation Reserve Management Plan, made under the Reserve Management Act 1977. The areas along the coastal strip are small and there is reasonable recreational use of the reserves, particularly for fishing. | With the exception of No.2 car park, freedom camping is prohibited along the Western Coastal Recreation Reserve to protect from public nuisance, specifically accessibility issues, and to protect the sensitive coastal environment. | Map 13 |
| Awatarariki Debris Flow Area | The Awatarariki Debris Flow Area is located at the west end of Matata, covering the areas around Clem Elliot Drive, Kaokaoroa Street and the car parks at Richmond Drive as shown in Map 16. | Freedom camping is prohibited within the Awatarariki Debris Flow Area to protect public safety and an area of cultural significance. | Map 14 |

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | This area is high risk to life and property from debris flows. This area is also culturally significant. | | |
|--|--|--|--|

Reserves

Explanatory note:

The relationship between this bylaw and the Reserves Act 1977 is such that in addition to those areas where freedom camping is prohibited within the bylaw (Schedule 2), the Reserves Act 1977 also generally prohibits camping in most reserves (pursuant to section 44). The Whakatane District Reserve Management Plan should be read in conjunction with this bylaw.

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

SCHEDULE THREE:

**RESTRICTED AREAS FOR FREEDOM CAMPING IN
 SELF-CONTAINED VEHICLES**

As referred to in clause 6.1, a person may freedom camp in a local authority area identified below, only pursuant to the following restrictions and any further specific restrictions for that area.

1. Vehicles to camp only in the designated area.
2. Certified self-contained vehicles only.
3. Vehicles to camp for a maximum of three consecutive nights in any 4-week period.

| Area Name | Description | Designated Area / Specific Restrictions | Relevant Map |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|--------------|
| McAlister Street car park, Whakatane | McAlister Street car park is located in the Whakatāne township near the Whakatāne River and New World Supermarket, adjacent to the skate park and Ocean playground. Toilet facilities are available. | The designated area is in identified carparks only within the northern end of the car park. | Map 15 |
| West End Road, car park, and Reserve | West End Road, car park, and reserve is a popular summer spot. Toilet facilities are available. | Freedom camping is prohibited at West End Carpark from the beginning of the third week of December to 31 March. The designated area is the car park area behind the toilet facilities at the western most point of West End Road. | Map 16 |

7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--------|
| Maraetōtara Reserve, Ōhope | Maraetōtara Reserve is a popular beachfront reserve located at 243 Pohutukawa Avenue, Ōhope (access opposite Maraetōtara Road). This is a large open space reserve with playground, car park, BBQ and toilet facilities. | The designated area is in identified carparks only within the car park area to the north-west of the round-about adjacent to the beach. | Map 17 |
| Eastern end of Harbour Road and Port Ōhope Reserve, Ōhope | Port Ōhope is a large reserve at 541 Harbour Road Ōhope, the eastern most point of Harbour Road. Port Ōhope Reserve is a popular harbour side reserve encompassing the boat ramp at the eastern end. Toilet facilities are available. | The designated area is at the south-west end of the reserve adjacent to the harbour's edge. | Map 18 |
| Edgecumbe Domain, Edgecumbe | Edgecumbe Domain is a large reserve with a car park located in Edgecumbe. Toilet facilities and a dump station for waste is available. | The designated area is in identified three carparks within the car park area. | Map 19 |

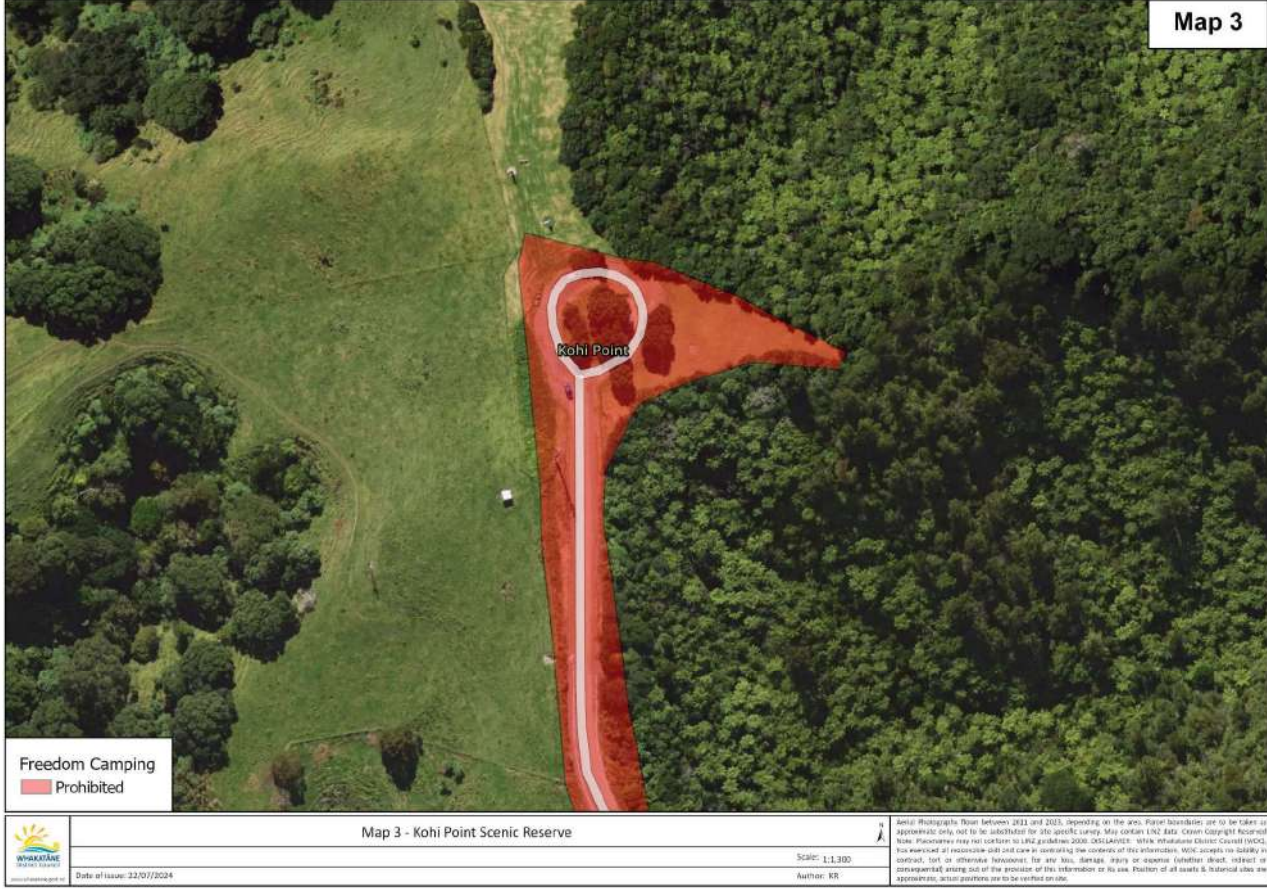
7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.1.4 Appendix 4 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw(Cont.)



7.2 Adoption of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne

7.2 Adoption of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne



To: **Living Together Committee**
Date: **Thursday, 3 October 2024**
Author: **K Warren / Reserves Planner**
Authoriser: **G Fletcher / General Manager Community Experience**
Reference: **A2754303**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

The purpose of this report is to provide the Living Together Committee with the feedback from the public consultation which took place from 8 August to 5 September 2024, and to adopt the draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne.

2. Recommendation - *Tohutohu akiaki*

1. **THAT** the Adoption of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne report be **received**; and
2. **THAT** the Whakatāne District Tree Policy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne be **received**; and
3. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **receive** the written submissions to the draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne; and
4. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **adopt** the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

The Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne (the Strategy) will replace the 'Whakatāne Urban Tree Strategy 2000'.

The purpose of the Strategy is to set high level goals for our urban tree population and to address the challenges associated with Council's amenity trees (those with an environmental, recreational and/or aesthetic function or value) on streets and parks within Whakatāne District townships. The Strategy provides the framework for Council to manage, protect and grow its tree population over the next 20 years. It recognises the importance of urban trees, in particular their vital contribution to supporting improved environmental, social and economic wellbeing of our communities.

The Strategy includes guiding principles and goals to enhance our urban tree population by implementing a more proactive approach to tree planning, planting and management. Long term strategic planning is particularly important with regard to urban development, infrastructure, services and climate change. It is recognised that support and involvement from our communities is vital to ensuring that we deliver and maintain a healthy tree population.

7.2 Adoption of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

Key outcomes of the Strategy are to:

- increase Councils amenity tree population by 20% over 20 years.
- ensure future plantings are distributed equitably throughout townships.
- value iwi/hapū/whānau intergenerational knowledge and role as Treaty partner.
- establish plantings for cultural harvest purposes.
- ensure that trees are monitored and maintained effectively.
- reduce safety hazards relating to trees.
- prioritise the retention and protection of existing trees.
- reduce tree vandalism.

A separate 'Whakatāne District Tree Policy – Ngā Taonga a Tāne' (the Policy) was developed alongside the Strategy to address Councils operational approach to tree management and sets the method by which Council will enact the goals of the Strategy. The Policy covers Council's responsibility for trees on our land that can be managed as groups of trees, such as those in forests, along urban roads or in groups of unintentional trees, as well as policies for the care of amenity trees. These policies cover situations where Council is likely to consider planting, pruning, felling or other forms of tree management. The Policy is an internal document which provides an important tool for Council's management of trees and clarification for staff on our approach to tree management. The Policy outlines how trees can be protected, through private covenants, and provides a process for the public to nominate trees to be assessed and potentially listed as Notable, and to be added to the Notable Tree schedule in the District Plan.

The Whakatāne District Plan guides the protection and management of identified Notable Trees which are particularly large, significant specimens found on both private and Council property across the district. The Notable Trees schedule identifies each Notable Tree along with a description and the location of the tree.

4. Issue/subject – *Kaupapa*

4.1. Overview of community consultation

A Communications and Engagement Plan was developed to outline how community consultation would be carried out, which included a Kōrero Mai survey through the month of August 2024, in both online and hard copy format. Community consultation was undertaken to ensure stakeholders including iwi and our wider Whakatāne communities had a genuine opportunity to provide meaningful input into the Strategy.

Communities were made aware of their opportunity to consult via:

- Council websites and social media pages.
- Newspaper.
- Council staff email banners.
- Noticeboards.
- Submission stands.
- Direct emails to key stakeholders (Bay of Plenty Regional Council, conservation organisations, arborists used by Council for contracting work, care groups).
- Direct emails to iwi partners.

7.2 Adoption of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

4.2. Overview of submissions received

A total of 45 submissions have been received. These were a combination of online (37), hardcopy forms (2), and written statements received via email (6). The full set of submissions are included in Appendix 1.

4.3. Submission analysis of the survey questions

The following provides a summary of responses to the questions on the submission form, and actions taken as a result of these submissions:

What value do trees bring to our communities?

Submitters agreed that trees bring huge value, primarily to benefit biodiversity, the environment, climate change and community wellbeing.

Response: These themes are recognised throughout the Strategy.

What are the possible negative impacts of trees in our communities?

A quarter of submitters said that negative impacts of trees are negligible compared to their positive benefits.

All of the negative impacts of trees that have been identified can be managed through the Policy. The key issues raised are as follows:

1. Root damage to footpaths and overhead or underground services
2. *Response:* A new management regime for trees is being established to ensure trees are being maintained to reduce risk and hazards. Trees will be planted with care in accordance with the '*Design guideline for planting trees near infrastructure*' and '*Amenity tree species selection*' guides within the Policy to ensure new plantings will not cause significant maintenance concerns.
3. Dropping effects - leaf litter, bird poo, blocked drains
4. *Response:* Tree dropping effects are not enough to require trees to be removed but they may be pruned and maintained to minimise these effects. Removal of a tree for these reasons may be undertaken at the discretion of the Manager Open Spaces.
5. Trees overhanging private property
6. *Response:* Where Council trees are overhanging private property, appropriate pruning will be carried out by Council to remove the encroachment, as far as practicably possible without compromising the form and integrity of the tree.
7. Trees causing shading over private property
8. *Response:* Existing trees may be pruned to allow more light through. New plantings will not be located where they may shade the northern light from private property.
9. Branch drop safety risk to public spaces
10. *Response:* A tree risk management plan is currently being developed to manage the risk associated with trees in public spaces.
11. Blocking views
12. *Response:* Trees will not be removed to enhance views. However, planning for new plantings will consider views from private property.

7.2 Adoption of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

13. The mismanagement of trees that cause hay fever
14. *Response:* Allergens will be considered when selecting species to be planted. This is detailed within the 'Amenity tree species selection' guidelines in Appendix 4 of the Policy.

Are there any tree species you would like to see more of?

Submitters want to see as many trees planted as possible, with small groves of native forests and wetland plantings being ideal. The native species which the community want to see more of include kowhai, pohutukawa, totara, mahoe, whauwhaupaku, karamu, mānuka, makomako, mingimingi, kotukutuku, native grasses, rewarewa, miro, matai and puriri.

Submitters also want to see more exotic trees, specifically fruit and nut trees, maple, colourful trees, climbing trees, trees that sequester the most carbon and large shade trees.

Response: This information is important to assist staff with selecting trees during the planning stage. Many trees recommended by submitters have been included in the 'Amenity tree species selection' list within the Policy.

Are there any specific locations where you would like trees to be planted?

Submitters want to see more trees planted at the beach on dunes and for shade on beach accessways. Other locations include parks and sports grounds, on berms, and plantings for biodiversity purposes such as extending forests or creating green corridors.

Response: This information is important to assist staff with selecting locations for plantings during the planning stage.

Are there any locations where you would like to see fewer trees or different trees?

Most submitters did not want to see less trees.

Some submitters did not want to see plantings on stop banks, privet on the Whakatāne escarpment, or phoenix palms.

Response: Council is unable to plant on or close to stop banks due to flood protection and drainage bylaws.

Council does not plant privet and will be mindful of plantings that cause allergies in the future.

Phoenix palms are no longer planted by Council, and we support the progressive removal of large trees and seedlings.

Do you have any concerns about Councils management of trees?

Many submitters did not identify any concern with Councils management of trees.

Issues identified include:

1. That trees are not being pruned or managed enough.
2. *Response:* As part of the Policy, a new maintenance regime is being developed to ensure trees are being managed accordingly.
3. The spread of exotic pests is a concern, especially cherry trees and privet on the Whakatāne escarpment.

7.2 Adoption of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

4. *Response:* The Whakatāne escarpment is not identified as a location where existing trees will be removed. Council manages pest plants on our land within the requirements of the Bay of Plenty Regional Council's Regional Pest Management Plan.
5. A desire for trees to be planted that require less maintenance.
6. *Response:* Tree planting will be carried out with care to ensure minimal maintenance is required in the future.

Is there anything missing from this Strategy that you would like to be considered?

Many submitters did not think anything was missing from the Strategy.

Issues identified include:

1. The most common concern was that the Strategy goal of increasing the tree population by 20% is not ambitious enough, and we need to be planting more trees.
2. *Response:* Although planting more trees would be ideal, the current allowance is possible through existing budgets. A more ambitious planting goal would require more budget and resourcing. However, it is important to note that this planting goal is only for the urban environment. There are many other individuals and organisations that will contribute to the increase in overall tree population within the District.
3. Maintenance concerns (privet on escarpment, trees unsuitable for their environment)
4. *Response:* Discussed above.
5. Iwi and community engagement
6. *Response:* Engagement is a key goal of the Strategy and is covered within Goal 3 of the Strategy.
7. Private planting support
8. *Response:* This is great feedback which Council could consider supporting in the future.
9. Protection for significant trees
10. *Response:* The Policy outlines how trees can be protected, through private covenants, or by requesting a tree be added to the Notable Tree List in the District Plan. The Policy provides a process for the public to nominate trees to be assessed and potentially listed as Notable.

Do you have any other comments about the Strategy?

A number of comments were made regarding the future care of trees. These submissions are attached in Appendix 1.

4.4. Summary of submissions and key themes

Consultation sought to understand the community views on the Strategy as well as a wider understanding of their relationship with the treescape and how they would like to see this managed into the future.

We received very few responses that would require any changes to the Strategy. Minor changes have been made in response to specific feedback on technical errors. The community is generally supportive of planting more trees and caring for the trees through appropriate maintenance, which are key goals of the Strategy.

Feedback was received from the community about the species of trees they would like to see more of, and where they would like to see them which will assist with future planting planning.

7.2 Adoption of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

5. Options analysis - *Ngā Kōwhiringa*

5.1. Option 1 – Adopt the revised Strategy – preferred option

This option includes Council adopting the revised Strategy. This option is recommended, as it brings the Strategy into line with Council’s vision and strategic priorities.

5.1.1. *Advantages*

This option would allow the Whakatāne Urban Tree Strategy 2000 to be replaced by the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne, allowing for Councils tree population to be managed in a way that supports improved environmental, social and economic wellbeing of our communities.

5.1.2. *Disadvantages*

There are no disadvantages identified with this option.

5.2. Option 2 – Status Quo, retain current Urban Tree Strategy 2000 – not recommended

This option includes retaining the current Whakatāne Urban Tree Strategy and is not recommended for reasons identified in sections 3 and 4 of this report.

5.2.1. *Advantages*

There are no advantages identified with this option.

5.2.2. *Disadvantages*

The Whakatāne Urban Tree Strategy 2000 is outdated and no longer fit for purpose.

6. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

6.1. Assessment of Significance

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to be of low significance, in accordance with the Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy, however there are some criteria that are assessed as having moderate significance. These are described below.

6.1.1. *Level of community interest*

Community consultation was undertaken through the month of August 2024. Forty five responses were received by Council from people across the District, organisations, iwi and conservation organisations, showing that the community are interested in the future treescape of the District. Additionally, Council frequently receives enquiries from the community regarding trees, indicating that Council trees do affect our community members.

6.1.2. *Level of impact on current and future wellbeing*

From creating character, to providing shade and habitat, treescapes are hugely beneficial to the wellbeing of people and the environment.

7.2 Adoption of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

6.1.3. Rating and financial impact

Some actions set out in the Strategy will have a budgetary impact, as detailed in Section 7 of this report.

6.1.4. Impact on whānau/hapū/iwi

The ngahere/forest is of particular interest to tangata whenua. Feedback on the Strategy from iwi, hapū and whānau is important as there is an opportunity to develop our urban ngahere to further embrace Māori culture and traditions. We received five survey responses during consultation from people who identified as Māori, two of whom responded on behalf of their hapū/iwi. This feedback is important to understand the needs of our Māori community. Additionally, the Strategy guides how Council will continue to engage with iwi, hapū and whanau on tree related matters in the future.

6.2. Engagement and community views

6.2.1. Pre-engagement

- Youth engagement survey completed in 2021.
- Reviewed by local arborists 2022.
- Reviewed by staff from Toi Kōtuia (Strategic Māori Partnerships), Planning, Transport, Three Waters, Open Spaces, Strategy and Transformation (2024).

6.2.2. Community Consultation

Community consultation was undertaken through the month of August 2024 to ensure stakeholders including iwi, hapū and our wider Whakatāne communities were provided with opportunity to give meaningful input into this Strategy. The voice of the community has been taken into consideration during the final drafting of the Strategy and saved for future planting planning.

7. Considerations - Whai Whakaaro

7.1. Financial/budget considerations

Many of the actions outlined within the Strategy do not require further funding and are able to be addressed through existing staff resources within existing work programmes.

The costs associated with the following actions identified in the Strategy will be met through existing budgets which are included in our Long Term Plan (LTP) 2024-34:

- *Plant at least 50 trees per year* – a budget \$72,400 is included annually for the purchasing of trees/plants and upgrading of gardens. During 2023-24 a total of 50 trees were purchased and planted at various locations district wide.
- *Supporting the Whakatāne and Ōhope Sites Environmental Programme through a partnership to protect and enhance several ecologically significant sites including Mokorua Bush and Kōhī Point Scenic reserves* – a budget of \$30,700 is included for Council's annual contribution towards this work.

7.2 Adoption of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

- *Implement a proactive maintenance program* – \$128,600 is included annually to undertake general and specialised maintenance of our tree stock beyond the ability of our in-house arborists.
- *Develop a Tree Risk Management Plan to proactively assess and mitigate the risk of tree related hazards* a proactive tree management plan including a risk assessment of our District amenity trees is currently under development. Annual funding of \$63,200 is included in the budget for the ongoing risk assessment of our amenity tree stock and for the monitoring and maintenance of high-risk trees along the Whakatāne escarpment. Any additional maintenance of amenity trees identified through the tree inspections will be funded by the budget for proactive maintenance (\$128,600).

An increase in overall tree population will require additional maintenance and staffing resources over time however current resourcing is expected to be adequate for the next 10 years. Any additional resourcing required beyond this period will be addressed through future long-term planning.

7.2. Strategic alignment

This strategy is non-statutory document that aligns with the following key Council documents:

- Long Term Plan
- Open Spaces Strategy (in development)
- District Plan
- District Reserve Management Plan
- Individual Reserve Management Plans
- Whakatāne Climate Pathway
- Engineering Code of Practice

7.3. Climate change assessment

Predicted increases in temperature associated with climate change can push our existing tree species to the edge of their thermal capacity/limit, with some species unable to adapt and thus survive. Hotter and drier conditions for prolonged spells not only threatens existing tree species (particularly old and young) but also reduces the amount of time in the year for planting. The seasonality of rainfall is expected to change with spring and summer generally becoming drier, and winter and autumn becoming wetter. Some species may not survive the change in conditions.

This being said, trees also have considerable potential to help tackle climate change, because of the many climate mitigation and adaptation benefits that they provide. High CO² emissions are a key contributor to climate change and trees can sequester carbon dioxide which is widely recognised as a key mitigation measure for climate change. It is important to note that trees are dynamic and can release, as well as capture, CO².

Trees also play an important role in climate change adaptation by providing areas of shade in built-up areas as well as providing flood risk management through soil interception and filtration. Trees also improve air temperature, making more sustainable forms of transport such as walking and biking more appealing as well as filtering atmospheric pollutants such as sulphur dioxide thereby improving air quality.

Within this context, trees provide the Council with both a mitigation and an adaptation opportunity to respond and plan to challenges presented by climate change.

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions

Based on this climate change assessment, the decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have moderate climate change implications and considerations, in accordance with the Council's Climate Change Principles.

7.4. Risks

There are no known risks associated with the matters of this report.

8. Next steps – *Ahu whakamua*

If approved for adoption, the Strategy will be made live and uploaded to the Whakatāne District Council website.

9. Conclusion - *Kupu whakamutunga*

The Strategy provides Council with a framework to manage Council's tree population the next 20 years. Long term strategic goals are set to aid tree planting and management particularly with regard to urban development, infrastructure, utility services and climate change.

10. Attached to this report:

- Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions
- Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane
- Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions

1 Kōrero mai survey submissions

Thirty nine responses were received through Councils kōrero mai survey. The submissions received including the following trends/ statements:

| What value do trees bring to our communities? | |
|--|---|
| Submission | Council response |
| Shade, shelter and birdlife | These themes are recognised through the Strategy. |
| An enormous amount. They are beautiful, they are habitats, they are so important | |
| None | |
| Native trees provide us with native birdlife. The landscape and birdlife is what attracts so many people to our town of Matata. Native trees are detrimental to the support system of our native environments. | |
| They look nice and provide shade | |
| Enhancement and health | |
| lots | |
| Trees are part of a healthy, natural environment in which we lead our day to day lives | |
| Planting trees in the correct areas such as parks and recreational areas can provide many benefits such as shade as well as environmental benefits | |
| Trees are vital to our life, living and wellbeing. All trees are valuable. | |
| They are positive for climate change amelioration. They are good for the spirit. | |
| Yes very important to have lots of green trees | |
| Shade, beauty, carbon sequestration | |
| Shade in the summer, food for birds and insects, nesting for birds, the kids can climb the big ones in the parks. They look nice too. | |
| Trees are essential and are an absolute necessity to health communities. I personally cannot put a value or express how important trees are to me but essentially life is not worth living without trees. | |
| Environmentally: good for carbon goals- can retain rainfalls-help with erosion-visually more aesthetic -can improve biodiversity-provide shade-can provide food for both birds and people-provide play areas for children. | |
| Shade in increasingly hot summers, places for birds to nest and feed, food for humans, climbing adventures for children, attractive landscaping | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|---|--|
| support bird life in our area, provide natural shade, help prevent soil erosion as well as beautifying our rohe | |
| Lots | |
| Locking up carbon for centuries (I hope). Estatic environments you can use for walking and biking. | |
| Replace oxygen consume carbon dioxide, provide shelter and benefit us psychologically. | |
| Shade, oxygen, beauty, food for people and wildlife, protection for unstable land. | |
| Immense value | |
| pleasure, food for birds bringing them into our town. | |
| Birdlife, oxygen, beauty, shelter, erosion protection, shade | |
| They are the lungs of our environment; they provide shade and shelter and they provide opportunity for connection to our natural world. Mant studies show that when people feel connected to the natural world their personal wellbeing is enhanced, mental health. | |
| Rongoa, Food Forests, Wairua, Health, Wellbeing, Kai, Biodiversity, climate change | |
| carbon sequestration, Biodiversity benefits, noise muffling, pollution reduction, aesthetic values and cooling effect | |
| the colour green directly associated with psychological benefits, they provide shade, areas to exercise, learn, relax and connect with nature, they provide clean air, trees form part of biodiversity, trees have great amenity value along with open spaces | |
| Immense value adding value and purpose to our colourful landscape. They are an investment into the future & for that reason council needs to have a good clear thinking & process into where when, what & why they are to be placed into the environment | |
| Biodiversity and wildlife, beauty, shade, improving air quality | |
| Immense value. Ecological value, providing ecosystem services to a host of other living organisms. Green spaces contribute to the wellbeing and mental health of communities. | |
| Trees provide vital benefits to communities by improving air quality, supporting biodiversity, mitigating climate change, enhancing mental and physical well-being, and adding beauty and cultural value to public and private spaces. | |
| Essential cheap-to-maintain, biodegradable shade - important in our sunny region. Stability to erosion - unless human activity interferes with their normal growth, eg in the case of pohutukawa, removing the fibre trunk growth that supports their branch we | |
| Crucial to the wellbeing of people. Stabilises areas that are erosion prone. Attracts native birds. Generally enhances the environment. Provides shade and UV protection (health and safety compliant). | |
| Balancing of ecosystems; the plants allow humans to live and breathe, thanks to the photosynthesis. CO2 is the food plants need to live and exist. If climate change is a thing, zero emission is a target of catastrophic consequences. It's madness. | |
| Shade, sense of wellbeing, connecting communities | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| What are the possible negative impacts of trees in our communities? | |
|---|---|
| Submission | Council response |
| Privet and wattle infestations around the towns are not managed. | <p>A quarter of submitters said that any negative impacts of trees are negligible compared to their positive benefits.</p> <p>All of the negative impacts of tree which have been identified can be managed through the Policy. The key issues raised are as follows:</p> <p>1.Root damage to footpaths and overhead or underground services</p> <p>Response: A new management regime for trees is being established to ensure trees are being maintained to reduce risk and hazards. Trees will be planted with care in accordance with the <i>'Design guideline for planting trees near infrastructure'</i> and <i>'Amenity tree species selection'</i> guides within the Policy to ensure new plantings will not cause significant maintenance concerns.</p> <p>2.Dropping effects - leaf litter, bird poo, blocked drains</p> |
| Roots damaging paths and structures. Allergies!!! Falling and causing damage. | |
| None | |
| Exotic trees have many detrimental impacts on the health of our native environments and resources. They are replacing our native forests as they are easily spread, increasing the impacts of their effects. | |
| Bird poop, leaf litter, blocked drains and paved surface disturbance | |
| Residential streets, if let grow to tall root damage to paths & underground services. paths | |
| when trees get too big and they are planted on the borders of people homes like they are on the Marist park | |
| Negligible negative impact | |
| Many trees currently planted on the street verges in town can cause many issues including damage to footpaths from the roots, overhanging people's personal properties. Growing into powerlines causing risks to continuous power supply to medically dependent | |
| Incursion into infrastructure e.g. pipes. Overhead power lines, possible wind damage. Drunk, and other substance, drivers | |
| Overhead lines, distorting footpaths, blocking views, potential causes of neighbour disputes. | |
| Just trees that drop loads of leaves in close vicinity to houses and shops | |
| The roots can damage footpaths, and the branches can fall and damage playground equipment etc. | |
| none. evening "cleaning up leaves" is good for the sole, and takes you back to nature. stupid humans to don't plant trees on their section DO NOT deserve a section and should opt for apartment living | |
| wrong species planted in wrong places: roots can damage underground services & paving-can block sun light-can obscure vision around street/road intersections-deciduous trees can block drains | |
| tree roots in pavements can make people trip or make it hard to navigate with mobility scooters. | |
| when the trees are not looked after - needing arborist care and attention, when planted in the wrong place can cause uplifting of footpaths, cycle ways roading or root structures damaging underground infrastructure, leaf fall causing drainage problems | |
| Don't understand 'Whare' | |
| As far as I am concerned there are no negative impacts from trees. | |
| The wrong sorts of trees can obscure the sun and cause trouble with root systems | |
| Damage to infrastructure, excessive shade in the wrong places, damage from falling branches/trees. | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|---|--|
| Nil | <p>Response: Tree dropping effects are not enough to require trees to be removed but they may be pruned and maintained to minimise these effects. Removal of a tree for these reasons may be undertaken at the discretion of the Manager Open Spaces.</p> <p>3.Trees overhanging private property Response: Where Council trees are overhanging private property, appropriate pruning will be carried out by Council to remove the encroachment, as far as practicably possible without compromising the form and integrity of the tree.</p> <p>4.Trees causing shading over private property Response: Existing trees may be pruned to allow more light through. New plantings will not be located where they may shade the northern light from private property.</p> <p>5.Branch drop safety risk to public spaces Response: A tree risk management plan is currently being developed to</p> |
| planted too close to houses | |
| When they threaten houses in council reserves and council refuses to prune or remove them, shade private property. Where they block views | |
| I can think of none. We need trees to future proof for climate change. Let's manage for the positive | |
| NIL | |
| leaf fall blocking storm water, excessive shading but these are far outweighed by benefits | |
| *what not where. Trees become a hazard when they are not maintained. Trees are a nuisance when oversized, trees that encroach buildings, powerlines, roads and service lanes. Trees can interfere with buried infrastructure. | |
| Wrong trees planted e.g. invasive species displace native plants. | |
| storm risk of taking out the power, people or assets. - fire risk - ageing and rotting trees - Large trees causing ground on banks to become unstable and causing landslides. | |
| The selection of inappropriate trees in green spaces and streetscapes can foster a negative view. Trees also need regular management to ensure their health and to the community from falling limbs etc. | |
| While trees are crucial for our communities, we recognise they can cause issues (root damage to infrastructure, allergens, and safety issues). Proper planning and management ensure we maximise their benefits while minimizing these impacts. | |
| Where there isn't clear weedfree, concrete-free, glyphosate-free, area directly above the trees' root systems for them to receive adequate water & mulch from their own leaf-litter, & from neighbouring compatible trees, trees could be prone to falling. | |
| Perhaps a root growing in the wrong side and causing hassles. Certainly can be fixed. Unluckily if there is no tree, it's an unhealthy habitat. | |
| Could obstruct views if the wrong type of tree is planted. If pruned correctly, (e.g Pohutukawa) can provide a spectacular 'see through' view. | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>manage the risk associated with trees in public spaces.</p> <p>6.Blocking views Response: Trees will not be removed to enhance views. However, planning for new plantings will consider views from private property.</p> <p>7.The mismanagement of trees that cause hay fever Response: Allergens will be considered when selecting species to be planted. This is detailed within the '<i>Amenity tree species selection</i>' guidelines in Appendix 4 of the Policy.</p> |
| <p>Perceived risk from trees, and the reactive removal due to perceived risk. Mature height of trees being perceived as too big. Blocking views, shading leaf drop, seed etc which can lead to illegal poisoning, removal and negative perception for future tree planting.</p> | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| Are there any tree species you would like to see more of? If so, why? | |
|--|--|
| Submission | Council response |
| More native kowhai that attract birds. | This information is important to assist staff with selecting trees during the planning. Many trees recommended by submitters have been included in the 'Amenity tree species selection' list within the Policy. |
| Pohutukawa, they're so amazing! Natives!!! Fruit trees | |
| No | |
| Native! I would like to see more tōtara, Mahoe, whauwhaupaku, Pōhutukawa, Karamu, Manuka, Mingimingi, Makomako | |
| I'm not a tree variety expert, happy to leave that to the landscapers | |
| Trees that provide food, obvious | |
| Natives, Pohutukawa, maples | |
| A mix of natives and non-natives, especially gum trees | |
| More smaller varieties of trees. Fruit trees for the community | |
| Deciduous trees in groves for colour. Natives in groves as they belong here. Fruit trees on berms. | |
| All native species. They are beautiful, they belong to this land. They deserve to be brought back from previous devastation. | |
| Am happy for you to choose | |
| Native berry species like mako mako and native fuchsia, fruit trees, and wet land grasses in flood plain areas like red conway park and the flood zone between Eleonor place and Lord Cobham ave. | |
| Kowhai as the Tui and other birds love them. More Rewarewa and Banksia too as the birds also love those. | |
| more natives please. especially small blocks of podocarps - like the white pine bush reserve. there is also a place for more medium sized fruit trees along roadsides with large berms | |
| Native trees: don't drop leaves, fruiting/ flowing natives such as kowhai/puriri attract birds further spreading species in "untamed " areas | |
| native trees and shrubs | |
| New Zealand native trees that support the native bird life | |
| Native - Too may exotic | |
| New Zealand native species | |
| Native trees particularly Pohutukawa's They are local and have beautiful flowers | |
| Colourful deciduous. Our natives are pretty uniform, plain green, no seasonal interest or significant flowers. | |
| Natives | |
| Puriri. They provide all year-round food for birds | |
| Natives to attract native birds | |
| Natives are important for native insects and birds. Large shade trees where people can enjoy cooler temperatures over increasingly hot summers. They also lessen the need for constant air-con if situated near buildings. Many more leafy trees to enhance ou | |
| Native and Fruit Trees | |
| prefer natives, but as the climate rapidly warms we need to be planting species that can flourish in higher temperatures | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Miro, Matai, Totara (podocarps) smaller trees along road verges, the Puriri trees are getting rather big now. Australia has an annual Jacaranda day, this is something we could explore for a Pohutukawa’s in summer?</p> | |
| <p>FRUIT trees over all others. Defining why a tree is to be planted & in what situation (environment) will define what tree is planted in a particular place. that is shade, shelter colour or ground stabilizing benefits etc</p> | |
| <p>More native trees. More trees on berms and in urban areas.</p> | |
| <p>More local indigenous vegetation plantings. They are attuned to local climatic and soil conditions.</p> | |
| <p>More native trees, eg a kōwhai grove at Sullivan Lake. Native trees support biodiversity, provide food for birds, enhance the natural beauty & cultural value of our community spaces. We agree with the approach: the right tree planted in the right location</p> | |
| <p>Only endemic natives. Remove all invasive exotics - support program for residents & property owners to remove All invasive exotics (& any invasive natives)</p> | |
| <p>Certainly. Nut trees, fruit trees, edible plants which are beneficial to human consumption, as well as to insects to thrive</p> | |
| <p>Would like to see more strategic planning of Pohutukawa trees on all beachfront reserves at Ōhope. The Pohutukawa tree is a valuable proven species that secures dunes in an erosion prone area. They enhance the environment and provide the visiting public with much needed shade and UV protection.</p> | |
| <p>Tree species in the future need to be climate change adaptable, e.g trees that grow in Brisbane may become suitable for the future here. Winters are becoming milder therefore less winter chill, pests and diseases once naturally controlled by cool winters could explode in population or ease spread of diseases.</p> | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| Are there any specific locations where you would like trees to be planted? If so, why? | |
|--|---|
| Submission | Council response |
| On the sand dunes to reduce erosion | This information is important to assist staff with selecting locations for plantings during the planning stage. |
| Public spaces. Berms (fruit trees), along the roads, everywhere! | |
| No | |
| Matata SH30 & SH2. Also along railway lines. Along public beach accesses. Anywhere public have access. I think iwi should have access to funding to enable this sort of work on their own properties. | |
| Rex morpeth park could do with more shade | |
| School grounds (shade&food) | |
| parks for shade | |
| Along McGarvey Road there are gaps where trees have been chopped down over the years, new trees could be planted in these spots. | |
| Parks and recreational areas where they cannot cause issues once fully grown - areas where people can picnic and use for shade etc | |
| Berms, schools, parks with walking tracks, for recreation. | |
| Ideally it would be lovely to see natives planted on the Whakatane scarp - whether it would be possible to overcome privet competition I don't know. | |
| Streets are good- open spaces where appropriate | |
| Urban food forest at Marshall Park by the RSA. Wet land plants and grasses between Eleanor Place and Lord Cobham ave. I hear moreporks hunting there, and more wetland would be great for the birds and water. | |
| Along most of the roads in town, studies have shown that trees planted along roads can lower temperatures and also reduce vehicle speeds. | |
| coast lands, also blocks of natives to create "bird stops" so native birds can slowly creep outwards across the rangitaikai plain | |
| Some larger areas currently mown but not functional for recreation, could be planted up with smaller species that will eventually mean these areas will need less intense care. | |
| the edges of all sports grounds so people can have shelter from the sun. picnic areas, areas of natural beauty, street trees that grow food | |
| not really - as long as the planting areas are well researched and complement the area that they are planted in | |
| Coastal picnic areas - shelter | |
| Where ever the soil is suited for native trees! | |
| On most streets By the rivers | |
| The grassy slope between Waiewe Street and the park below would benefit from a forest of colourful deciduous trees to balance out the natives. | |
| coastlands and Ohope Beach | |
| On some of the open slips e.g. on Gorge Road. Specific suitable species of trees or grasses to stabilize steep bare escarpments | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|---|--|
| Along our streets, especially like to see pohutakawa along our beaches to provide shade and help protect the dune system. Wherever people enjoy picnics, playgrounds, a seat under a tree is very inviting | |
| Fruit trees in public places where people can harvest | |
| coastal areas, on verges in the middle of roundabouts | |
| Streetscapes provide connectivity (for birds and invertebrates) to small pocket parks and larger parks. More vegetation along waterways and wet areas. | |
| low or no maintenance fruit trees like Feijoa, citrus etc that provide food for bees and people. these are low in height & are less prone to wind shear yet add real value to the community and surrounding environment. | |
| More open spaces like Whakatane Gardens, I love taking my kids to the gardens with plaques, we try to revise all the different native species and check their health. | |
| Parks, berms and streets for shade to reduce skin cancer risks for our tamaiti. Maraetotara reserve needs more, river park (by the skate park and playground) I would like to see streets be tree lined- our current streets that are tree lined are beautiful. | |
| We want more trees across all areas for climate change mitigation and adaptation. Planting more trees can improve air quality, reduce heat, retain moisture, and enhance community resilience. In places like Sullivan Lake it can also support biodiversity. | |
| On slopes, prone to erosion, dangerous to life, plant endemic natives that stabilise the soil, eg Cabbage trees | |
| The small reserves on West End, Ōhope. During summer high season months thousands of people are gasping for shade in the public reserve spaces on the beachfront. I live adjacent to a small reserve at West End and am witness to this. | |
| It's important to leave some gaps for the Sun to help creating specific microclimate. Trees can be planted everywhere there is space available, being cautious though, about their size. Shading a property is not ideal. | |
| Streets for cooling effects of our roads and footpaths. All passive reserves to create native forests or exotic woodlands or a mixture of both. Carparks - Plant more trees like the rear of the strand. | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| Are there any locations where you would like to see fewer trees or different trees? If so, why? | |
|--|---|
| Submission | Council response |
| No | Council is unable to plant on or close to stop banks without bylaw authority due to flood protection and drainage bylaws. Council does not plant privet and will be mindful of plantings that cause allergies in the future. Phoenix palms are no longer planted by Council, and we support the progressive removal of these large trees and seedlings. |
| None. | |
| No | |
| DOC lands, DOC have established beautiful native forests in Matata Wildlife Reserve, but they have recently been poorly maintained. Exotic plants have taken over these reserves. Better MANAGEMENT! | |
| Nothing comes to mind | |
| no | |
| Residential streets - damage to footpaths causing risks to pedestrians, houses, power lines, leaves blocking drains and causing danger on roads in the wet. Henderson Street is a prime example of the damaged caused to footpaths etc from large trees | |
| Complete clearance of privet and on-going maintenance particularly on the Whakatane hills. | |
| No plant as many as feasible. | |
| Just the leaves close to houses and shops | |
| none | |
| The use of exotic palms -some with vicious spikes at lower levels when small. | |
| no more exotic palms please | |
| like mentioned being mindful of where trees are planted - people get a bit peeved off if trees are blocking the sun through the winter months and drop leaf liter all over their driveways | |
| No | |
| On the stop banks | |
| Get rid of the exotic palms around the town especially along Kakaharoa Drive. I'd love to see the ones at the Warehouse/New World carpark go but I think they're privately owned. | |
| no | |
| Where views are going to be blocked causing loss of property values. Where they shade or threaten houses. | |
| I would like a variety of trees, mostly natives and long living, robust trees. | |
| N/A | |
| no | |
| Awatapu lagoon, work with volunteer group and BOPRC, speak with Craig Rowson. Sullivan Lake, work with Three Waters. Shaw Road, Julians Berry Farm area | |
| No. Never want fewer trees!!!! | |
| i dont think the tree strategy is essential to increase the number of trees in particular areas within the district, certain areas are high wind areas & are surrounded by Native, exotic forests or horticulture. this is not an essential area for council | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|---|--|
| We need more trees, and we support planting diverse, native species where possible. Removing and replacing invasive trees (eg privet, Taiwanese cherry) can enhance local biodiversity, improve ecosystem health, and better support climate change adaptation. | |
| Non indigenous trees can provide resources when native trees are not flowering or fruiting. However the choice of species needs to be carefully thought through as they can become a pest species. | |
| Different trees. Food sovereignty and diversity are essential to ensure sustainability. I.e. Why import soy milk from China, when you can plant nuts and have locally made "nut" milk? Install solar or wind farms instead of planting trees is contradictory | |
| No | |
| Need to have a balance of exotic and native also introduce more subtropical trees for climate change adaptation. Plant a greater range of both exotic and native trees to minimise failure on certain species or genus of trees due to climate change and to failure proof our urban tree population. | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| Do you have any concerns about Councils management of trees? | |
|--|--|
| Submission | Council response |
| Privet is a noxious weed but it smothers the hill behind Whakatane and causes breathing issues due to its smell.hind Whakatane. | Council does not plant privet and will be mindful of plantings that cause allergies in the future. |
| Nope. | |
| Deadwood pruning, clean up from weather events. | As part of the Policy, a new maintenance regime is being developed for the care of our trees to ensure trees are being managed. |
| Yes, I think council haven't realised the importance of irradiating or managing the spread of invasive exotic plants and trees. Primarily Willow trees as they are very disruptive to our waterways and very harmful for humans when exposed. | Have not seen evidence of willows being harmful to humans. Willows create habitat for endangered freshwater mussels and eels and stabilise stream banks. Council will not plant pest plants. |
| Yes. This draft was long winded, repetitive and reeked of bureaucracy and overspending. A quick action chart would suffice. Also I (and 95% of people) do not buy into this climate change hysteria and wish you would stop banging on about it. | Climate change is scientifically proven, and Council is responsible for future proofing the community as much as possible against the negative effects this will bring. |
| Yes, street trees need mor maintenance especially height | discussed above |
| yes they need to trim more - especially when they hang into people properties - hence why people chop them themselves | discussed above |
| no | |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes - damage to footpaths from roots are not being fixed. No responsibility for growth into power lines, not listening to public concerns (evidently photosynthesis is more important than residential street side safety | A new management regime for trees is being established to ensure trees are being maintained to reduce risk and hazards. Trees will be planted with care in accordance with the ' <i>Design guideline for planting trees near infrastructure</i> ' and ' <i>Amenity tree species selection</i> ' guides within the Policy to ensure new plantings will not cause significant maintenance concerns. |
| Only privet and willows. | discussed above |
| No | |
| If you plant the type of tree that doesn't need much maintenance then all should be fine. Lower cost too for management of mature trees. | Incorporated into Strategy and Policy. |
| no | |
| No . 1% crease per annum seems modest | Planting more trees would require an increase in budget. However, it is important to note that this planting goal is only for the urban environment. There are many other individuals and organisations that will contribute to the increase in overall tree population within the District. |
| seems pretty good to me. | |
| they must be maintained - trimmed as required and if necessary removed - so think before you plant - saplings quickly grow huge | discussed above |
| Yes, amount of rate payer cost in documents | The Strategy does not require any additional budget above what is already set. |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|---|--|
| Those are alongside certain roads are poorly maintained so at risk of falling over during the next cyclone. Gouldstone Road at Rex Morpeth park | discussed above |
| Many of the trees are the wrong sort and grow too large in this climate. Ther council does not top them until it is too late and then fells them | discussed above |
| No. | |
| The lack of controlling cherry trees. | discussed above |
| Yes, as above lack of Maintenance and refusal to maintain and lack of suitable plantings on escarpments. | discussed above |
| I have concerns about trees that are removed for road works, let's work around our trees that we have, take good care of them, I feel sad that the Puriris on the Landing Rd roundabout look sick. Replace a big tree in the roundabout | Council will work with the Transportation team to ensure trees are taken into consideration in roading projects. |
| council does a great job, must ensure there is an adequate budget that is enduring | Budget is adequate to allow the work required by the Strategy and Policy. |
| no although I am always disappointed when a large tree is removed as the time to replace it is so long | Council intends to protect and maintain existing trees for their natural lives. |
| No, there are concerning notable trees that need to be revised, potentially removed from the District Plan and new natives added. Do we do enough for our remnant native forests? The native trees at Julians Berry Farm are only protected by a consent notice | The Policy outlines a method for new trees to be considered for addition into the Notable Tree List. However, additions and removals will still need to be managed through a District Plan change. |
| I'd like to see council champion the preservation of trees. Some have recently been removed for various projects (roading, drainage etc) but I would like to see a stronger commitment to the environment. | The preservation of trees is a key outcome of both the Strategy and Policy. |
| How do we fund the purchasing of the 50 trees each year plus the extra trees to replace the trees being removed each year? WDC used to grow many of our trees in the past, this should be investigated for the future to save on the cost of purchasing trees and transportation costs. | This has been calculated, and existing budgets allow for the purchasing of these trees. |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Not to focus on trees with regard to climate change but to do what is right in the right situation and what is right for OUR environment. The planting of trees down the strand highlights a short term nicety now becomes a problem. Need to think long term.</p> | <p>Trees will be planted with care in accordance with the <i>'Design guideline for planting trees near infrastructure'</i> and <i>'Amenity tree species selection'</i> guides within the Policy to ensure new plantings will not cause significant maintenance concerns.</p> |
| <p>Yes- tree replacement. Worry tree removal not well documented, net number of trees planted per yr is unknown - how do we measure progress to 20%goal? Also in depth investigation b4 removal of any healthy trees. More visible enforcement against tree vandalism</p> | <p>Discussed above. Tree vandalism will see more enforcement as a result of the Strategy and Policy.</p> |
| <p>Totally concerned. I oppose council managing our resources all together.</p> | |
| <p>Yes, WDC can be overly responsive to 'minor' complaints and have developed a heavy handed approach regarding the removal of Pohutukawa trees on public reserves.</p> | <p>Trees will be removed if planted by private persons in locations deemed as unsuitable.</p> |
| <p>Should collaborate with University lecturers, & students to use drone technology to trim flowers from invasive exotics - Privet, Taiwanese Cherry, Wattle, etc. & to remove high Moth plant pods, vines, & all invasive high vines of Jasmine, Honeysuckle, etc</p> | <p>This work is not within current or proposed workstreams and would require project funding.</p> |
| <p>Please release some of the Nikau palms from their tree guards along Commerce st</p> | <p>Noted for maintenance.</p> |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| Is there anything missing from this Strategy that you would like to be considered? | |
|---|---|
| Submission | Council response |
| No | |
| No | |
| Use evergreen species to not block drains. Don't plant near footpaths. Consider the matured height near dwellings, or roads. Keep tidy with pruning. Or save time | Taken into consideration in the Policy. |
| Yes Iwi engagement, Iwi involvement is detrimental to effective | Engagement is a key goal of the Strategy. |
| Heck no. It's bloated as it is. | |
| dont think so | |
| Promotion of the idea that people could grow suitable trees in private gardens/backyards, to counter the boring and unnatural English lawns which are so prevalent in NZ | This is a great idea for future funding initiatives. |
| A plan to remove the current trees which are too large, unsafe and causes issues to residential properties and infrastructure. ie why plant trees under power lines or large trees with large roots on street verges. | As part of the Policy, a new maintenance regime is being developed to ensure trees are being managed accordingly. |
| The Strategy seems to me to cover everything. | |
| No | |
| no | |
| People who plant species on their own property, that later prove to be unsuitable & a problem, should be freely able to safely remove the said tree. | The public are allowed to manage trees on their own property without interference (except those listed as Notable Trees or within Significant Biodiversity Areas in the District Plan). |
| encouraging people owning private land to have trees planted or listed as heritage trees | Information will be provided on the Council website about how to suggest trees for protection. |
| A delay strategy in non-essential activities by council staff during cost-of-living situation | This Strategy will ease the burden on future generations by providing climate change mitigation and reducing maintenance requirements into the future. |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|--|--|
| | Additionally, this project does not require additional budget. |
| | |
| Nope | |
| The trees need constant attention Perhaps the council could have its own tree care squad. | Council employs two arborists to manage Councils tree population. |
| Is there protection for trees of significance? | Yes, trees are protected when they are listed as 'Notable Trees' under the Whakatāne District Plan. The Policy provides for a method for the public to register trees for consideration to join the Notable Tree list. |
| That the Waiewe reserve is not considered an area that the council will manage | Council does manage the Waiewe reserve as this is Council land. Most of these trees are managed as 'groups of trees' under the Policy. |
| I would like the 20 % over 20 years to be 40%. | This would require additional budget. |
| use of common tree names on page 31 - diversity of trees | changes made to document |
| I strongly feel that the goals are very unambitious. I recently experienced 40 degree temperatures in Darwin and the only thing that made the city bearable was the large old shade trees. Quite literally life saving | The goals set will make a difference to our district. An increase in planting numbers above that suggested in the |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|--|---|
| | Strategy would require additional budget. However, it is important to note that this planting goal is only for the urban environment. There are many other individuals and organisations that will contribute to the increase in overall tree population within the District. |
| More consideration of the District Plan. Appendix 1 is great, reference is missing. More action required for ecological corridors. Matauranga should be incorporated into 'what support is required' Free mulch for all rate payers, a consistent supply | The District Plan cannot be changed through the Strategy as the Strategy is a non-statutory document. Any changes to the District Plan would need to be made through a plan change. The creation of ecological corridors is a priority of the Strategy. |
| The 20% is far too low. Be bold, now is the time to make clear choices that will make a tangible difference. The best time for planting trees was always yesterday. | Discussed above. |
| For every tree removed, a replacement tree or trees should equal the crown width of the tree removed. Then once we have replaced the trees removed for the year, we need to add the 50 extra trees to achieve the goal of 20% increase in tree population. Therefore there should be substantially more than 50 trees planted each year. | Existing budgets can accommodate for the suggested increase in tree plantings. |
| DISTRICT COUNCIL TREE SUBMISSION I do hope this will also be the beginning of the effort to encourage and restore the wonderful carpet of Native trees above our town it was formally endowed with But alas this action should have been instigated many years | Discussed above |
| all the area along the escarpment. This should be a major part of this strategy due to the upcoming long term problems with stability. plus natives will never grow threwh privets | Discussed above |
| None | |
| We'd love to see clearer roles for community & community groups (eg Sullivan lake Care Group) in tree management. We also wonder about the possibility for Council to have their own tree nursery, in order to reduce costs of tree planting in the future. | Discussed above |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>A balance of views need to be considered when deciding a trees fate. At present, ultimate 'rights' are being given to absentee property owners as opposed to the thousands of people using public reserves and enjoying all the benefits the trees offer.</p> | |
| <p>Please provide details on geo fencing and geo engineering, and how BOP is involved with it. Please provide details on water supply, how chlorine and fluoride affect plants and trees, besides humans</p> | <p>Council does not use geo fencing or engineering. No scientific studies have been commissioned by Council to determine how plants are affected by chlorine or fluoride.</p> |

Living Together Committee - AGENDA

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| Do you have any other comments about the Strategy? | |
|---|---|
| Submission | Council response |
| No | |
| Great work | |
| Use evergreen species to not block drains, create a mess. Don't plant near footpaths. Consider matured height near dwellings, roads. Or, don't plant any and save time and money. | A mix of species is preferred, in accordance with the 'Amenity Tree Species Selection' in Appendix 4 of the Policy. |
| Community and iwi involvement throughout the strategy development | Community and Iwi engagement is a key goal of the Strategy. |
| Please remember you are here to serve the rate payers so if we can feed our families and our infrastructure works, we are happy. Please keep focusing on this and act like the money you are spending in council wages and beauracracy is your own personal \$\$. | The Strategy does not require additional budget above what is already set. |
| not at this point - replace the one that get taken away or die to keep our number of trees high is always good | |
| Keep going! | |
| Take a look at the existing trees and fix the issues caused before planting more, maybe the council could consider funding trees for people to plant on their own sections to help instead of planting in unsatisfactory areas of own | Pruning standards set in the Policy |
| Do the words "o te whenua" need to be included? Where else do they grow? | |
| The Strategy is the easy part, implementing it is what matters. | Implementation is already underway and is proceeding well. |
| No | |
| The more trees the better | This is a key goal of the Strategy. |
| no - looks good. although when it comes to prosecutions if you are lucky enough to catch the scumbags, I would have a monetary fine that is VERY high (I would shoot those who destroy beautiful trees because their precious view is more important) | Investigation and follow up of tree vandalism is a priority. |
| no | |
| wonderful to see this being developed | |
| planting natives to our area, attracting the bird life...but consult local iwi for advice as what would be suited | Engagement with iwi is a key goal of the Strategy. |
| Very expensive presentation by council staff dreamed up by council staff with no demand or request from rate payers. Improves my understanding of how rates will increase by 42% in next 3 years. Let's encourage council staff to concentrate on ESSENTIALS. | The planting of trees is hugely beneficial. No additional budget is required to |

Living Together Committee - AGENDA

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|---|---|
| | implement this Strategy. |
| Nope | |
| The over populated ;world has a global pollution problem. Millions of trees have been cut down quite recently especially here. More trees can help save the planet. | Planting more trees is a key goal of the Strategy. |
| War on cherry trees | Council will only plant appropriate varieties of Cherry trees and will support the removal of Taiwanese Cherry trees. |
| It is a well put together document, thank you for the opportunity to comment | |
| Love the strategy, its a bit long but has been written well. Excellent graphics and statistics. Love the incorporation of Te Reo Maori kupa and Te Ao Maori concepts | |
| 20 % over 20 years is nowhere near what we need to help cool our urban areas as the rate of climate change is proving to be much faster than predicted. We urgently need to be planning for rapid heating so 1 % per year is totally insufficient | The proposed increase is possible with existing budgets. Planting more trees would require additional budget. |
| great strategy and the appendix contains lots of very interesting information. Awesome work. FYI - I spotted a minor typo with % number on page 28. | Minor typo changed in final document. |
| Social media is a great tool so is subscribing to emails to let us know when volunteer days are organised to rally the community to plant or pull weeds together | Will note for future reference. |
| that succession planning is essential as well as making placement a high priority. We need the right tree in the right place for the right reason. this is a plan for the future not a must spend ratepayers money for some aspirations from people not living. | These themes are considered throughout the Strategy. |
| Many councils globally understand their value to amenity and biodiversity and therefore calculate their value into the rate value of an area. This encourages residents to be more proactive in retaining and caring for street trees. | The value of trees has not been calculated as part of this Strategy but may be researched for future studies. |
| We deeply appreciate and support the mahi of the Tree Strategy. It's an essential step towards a more resilient and sustainable community. Please continue to engage community groups, as we can help contribute to the strategy's success. | Will note for future reference. |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Very well worded generally, nice clear diagrams - good that it was created. Data not current tho' - 2018. A lot of good cultural wording - let down tho, by listing age of youngest first, and not listing ethnicities alphabetically.</p> | |
| <p>This sounds like another form of control of our food supply, as well as oxygen and water. Also would be polite from council staff to acknowledge our submissions, other than replying "we'll do it anyway". Remember, you are our employees</p> | <p>Council encourages the community to have input into the Strategy and the locations and species of trees to be planted on Council land. Submissions are carefully considered.</p> |

2 Letter Submissions

2.1 Overview

Six responses were received via email. The submissions received including the following trends/statements:

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>General support of the Strategy throughout written submissions, with comments or suggestions listed below.</p> | |
| <p>Escarpment should be made up of native trees – removal of privet, pampas, Taiwanese cherry, wilding pines and blue gum</p> | <p>The Whakatāne escarpment is not identified as a location where existing trees will be removed. Council manages pest plants on our land within the requirements of the Bay of Plenty Regional Council's Regional Pest Management Plan.</p> |
| <p>Planting the right tree in the right location – e.g historical plantings of large spreading trees on narrow berms</p> | <p>This is a key goal of the Strategy.</p> |
| <p>Large trees risk to human health if failure occurs</p> | <p>A tree risk management plan is being developed to ensure trees are being managed accordingly.</p> |
| <p>The planting of trees on beachfront reserves</p> | <p>Planting trees on beachfront reserves will be considered where sea views from private property are not expected to be significantly compromised.</p> |
| <p>More trees need to be planted to mitigate the effects of climate change. Trees need to be diverse and a mix of native and exotic depending on what carbon sequestration rates that they provide.</p> | <p>This is a key goal of the Strategy.</p> |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|--|--|
| Trees are very important for people and the environment (all written submissions) | Acknowledged throughout Strategy. |
| There needs to be more restrictions around removing large trees, and harsher penalties for vandalism of trees. | Acknowledged throughout Strategy. |
| Why are you budgeting for staff overtime for only 50 amenity trees? | No additional budgeting for staffing is required. |
| Have a programme to look after those trees that are newly planted. | New plantings are managed through the Policy. |
| Get the community to plant and be involved in weed control. | Council acknowledges that the community want to be more involved with tree planting and tree related decisions. This is a key goal of the Strategy. |
| Waiewe Reserve and grassed areas of Mokoroa slope should be planted. | This will be noted for future planting plans. |
| Don't plant invasive exotics next to native forest | Acknowledged within the Policy. |
| Plant more natives | Native trees will be prioritised for planting throughout the district. Many trees recommended by submitters have been included in the 'Amenity tree species selection' list within the Policy. |
| More resourcing into weed/ pest plant control | Weed control has been a common theme throughout submissions. Council manages pest plants on our land within the requirements of the Bay of Plenty Regional Council's Regional Pest Management Plan. Increasing resources beyond this for pest plant control will require additional budget |
| Council needs to act on the Tree Strategy | Implementation is already underway and is proceeding well. |
| Move resourcing from lawn mowing to tree planting/management | This is a project identified for future consideration. |
| Plant more perennials instead of annuals | Annuals are only planted in high use areas such as in main roundabouts and at the rose gardens and are frequently complimented. Council will not consider minimising locations of annual plantings. |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|--|--|
| Support the planting of areas with less canopy currently. | This is a key goal of the Strategy. |
| Endorse protection of Notable Trees | This is acknowledged within the Policy. |
| The planting of fruit trees should be endorsed where there is community support (e.g community gardens). | This is acknowledged within the Strategy and Policy. |
| Partial rates rebate or similar policy to encourage private landowners to retain established trees. | Will note for future reference. |
| Would like to see more communication from the Council to the community about the value of trees and promote their value. | An action of the Strategy is to ensure information about trees is available through the Council website. |
| Remind property owners of significant consequences for vandalism of trees. | Investigation and follow up of tree vandalism is a priority. |
| 50 trees per year an unambitious goal | Planting more trees would require an increase in budget. |
| Issue with not having the Tree Policy available for comment | Forest and Bird provided a very detailed submission. A copy of the Policy was provided at their request, which has answered many of their questions. |
| Increase in planting required (not just trees) | Planting more would require an increase in budget. However, it is important to note that this planting goal is only for the urban environment. There are many other individuals and organisations that will contribute to the increase in overall tree population within the District. |
| Strategy must be more ambitious and proactive, and have an annual plan for working with communities and tree planting that is part of normal operations. | The Strategy and Policy outline a process which is as ambitious and proactive as can be achieved within budgetary constraints. |
| Mass plantings of kowhai to provide food for birds | Kowhai is listed within the ' <i>Amenity tree species selection</i> ' list within the Tree Policy. |

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

3 Original letter submissions

DISTRICT COUNCIL TREE SUBMISSION

I do hope this will also be the beginning of the effort to encourage and restore the wonderful carpet of Native trees above our town it was formally endowed with
But alas this action should have been instigated many years ago back when the Privet infestation begun along the escarpment, since followed by the wilding Pines and the Blue Gums that were planted in conjunction with and which are now spreading at a frightening and uninhibited pace following in that locality. All these species are NOT native to our country.

On top of this is yet another serious exotic infestation, Pampas, which has taken hold in a frightening manner on all the earthworks that were associated with the incomplete harvesting of the Council Forest Block above Valley Road. Over the last month I have observed hundreds of thistle-down like seeds floating in and settling around my property and I'm firmly of the opinion they are pampas seeds arriving on the prevailing winds from the river reserves and/or the Awakeri/Omokurua Forest Blocks. The Pampas has exploded on all the earthworks above Valley Road in such a thick mass, completely choking any possible chance whatsoever of the regeneration of any of our native species, generally beginning with Manuka Not one. Not one of these exotics are Native to NZ! The first Blue Gum to be planted here was in the 1830s, *There was not a single Pine in NZ before the 1870s* and the Farmers imported Pampas in 1935 as a source of food for cattle which has since spread entirely over the country and I'm pretty sure there is not a single farmer growing it presently for stock food while this raging disaster continues to decimate our natural habitat. There is a very strong case for the Farming Industry to be subsidized for the cost of ridding it completely from NZ. An action which is sadly decades overdue.

Now back to our local trees. I am rather shocked at the mentality of planting the likes of Rimu and Totara on the narrow berm between the footpaths and the kerbs. The lovely Pohutukawa is another. They grow to very large specimens, becoming a liability and traffic hazards for the future generations in the following years due to their height size and spread. The place for these is on the larger parks etc and have no place on a town street. Whereas with control and extermination of the exotics mentioned, planting should be absolutely encouraged all over the escarpment to reclaim what once was. This would make our town absolutely extraordinary in time with this backdrop of pristine native bush, hosting once again a substantial community of native birds and animal life etc.

Then there are other species, like Oak and Cherry trees that grow to a huge spread, casting a huge shadow on all the neighbours properties whether they want it or not! And the older they get, the bigger the risk becomes to be blown over in a storm resulting in the damage and destruction of the houses under them with the risk of fatalities as well the wide-spread interruption to the public services in some cases. Like us and our pets, they are all cute as they grow up and mature, then the sickness and death era arrives and in the case of the very large trees growing on a high water table, the risk multiplies exponentially unless they are cut down before this happens. So I hope some good will come of my submission here with a policy developed that has a list of the most suitable species that can be planted in our streets and suburbs to meet all the considerations mentioned here.

This is my plea here in an endeavor to make Whakatane the much more attractive and natural jewel of Natural Beauty. The potential is there. All we have to do is grab the Nettle and make a start to deal with it.

Thanking you in anticipation, Norman Izett.

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

8 – Other comments

I understand trees can be an issue with some residents and I suggest that complaints about trees in general need to be addressed in a fair and balanced way.

If there is a problem that can be overcome, efforts need to be made to fix it without removing the tree if possible.

Complainant, if residing in Ohope, needs to be asked,

"How many weeks of the year do you spend at your Ohope property?"

The answer to this question will allow a sensible weighing up of needs of both parties (Complainant versus the needs of public beach goer's interests). From my understanding of Ohope homeowners, (where it is not their primary residence), will use their property less than 10% of the year.

I reside permanently all year at West End. My property extends on the seaward side and have trees growing on this section on beachfront. I pay large rates for this and in return I expect quiet enjoyment of this part of my land.

This is not so, because WDC policy presently advocates zero tree planting on beachfront public reserves. Consequently, the public use my trees for a bit of shade and UV protection. To add to this, I'm forced to provide a regular litter clean up operation. This is unsatisfactory to me as a resident.

Pohutukawa tree planted in public reserves at Ohope will –

- Provide safety from UV sunburning.
- Stabilise the dunes area and guard against erosion.
- Will look amazing as they mature with large beautiful branches in twisted forms 'see through' with wonderful blooms.
- Litter under control as bins are in the reserve area.

Heather Howison

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

Page 1 of 3

Whakatane District Tree Strategy Submission from Reuben Cohen

Trees are used by us for many different purposes and they also exist independently of us.

As part of the Environment, upon which we completely rely for our survival, trees are totally connected to our basic needs of food, water, shelter and liveable conditions.

As such a Tree Strategy needs to be anchored to our most basic needs. Nurturing trees properly (one aspect being diversity, not monoculture) will ensure our future survival as a species.

Here is an incomplete list of what we gain from trees (which is not in any particular order):

- Aesthetic value
- Specialised and sometimes unique uses
- Land stabilisation
- Control of water flow
- Air pollution mitigation
- Water pollution mitigation
- Mineral rich leaf mould
- Wind protection
- Living and self-perpetuating boundary markers
- Wildlife habitat
- Greenhouse gas sink
- Timber
- Climate mitigation
- Shade
- Sloping land retainer
- Multiple materials for construction purposes
- Sound mitigation
- Fodder for animals, humans, fungi etc
- Transportation in many guises
- Soil amendments
- Medicinal sources
- Compost and mulches
- Fibre applications
- Pest control
- Oxygen production
- Sap production

This is just a partial reminder of our need for and debt to trees.

Our Tree Strategy needs to focus on our ongoing care of trees but also we are in dire need of Climate mitigation for our survival.

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

Page 2 of 3

Our most pressing concern is to try to sequester some of the extra greenhouse gasses from our atmosphere and to ensure it does not re-enter our delicate environment.

These gasses are enabling our atmosphere to behave like a hot house which will change our environment and bring about great hardship for our survival.

This is being caused by excess gasses of the type which trap heat. This excess needs to be removed and not allowed to re-enter our environment.

Emission Trading schemes are useless as they will become a way to pass the parcel of who is causing the problem. The Climate knows no boundaries yet we pretend the problem belongs to someone else.

Locking up the absorbed gasses, i.e. carbon dioxide and methane to name just the two worst, is absolutely vital. Waiting for our nation's government to do something seems a folly.

By all means let us plant many, many more trees but also simultaneously work at a method to lock up the sequestered gasses at a local level. This can be done.



7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

Page 3 of 3

When deciding on tree species to encourage we need to consider both indigenous and exotic. Our environment has changed and will change even more before we can mitigate the changes. Some exotics will be very suitable to flourish in these changes. Also some exotics may well be better at sequestering greenhouse gasses than some of the native species. However, a greater variety will help our environment flourish and will also serve as a living local seed bank.

We would be prudent to be aware of outstanding specimens of a species and of outstanding locations for certain species. These should all be protected.

Protected trees and locations should be suitably ring fenced with by-laws including stiff penalties which would deter people/businesses/authorities from assessing that it would be cheaper to pay fines than to forgo their needs/projects, etc.

Trees need our respect and if that is not forthcoming then stiff penalties are. The felling of trees needs to be authorised.

Local Authorities need to step up and treat our Environment as a part of our vital Infrastructure.

Reuben Cohen
[REDACTED]
Whakatane 3120



7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

Submission into the Tree Strategy

I agree with the Whakatane District Tree Strategy as presented but make the following comments in support, modification and clarification of it....

- Why are you budgeting for staff overtime for only 50 amenity trees? – it should be able to be catered for within normal hours.
- Have a programme to look after those trees that are newly planted – the trees planted by Tony Bonne in Mokoroa Gorge Rd have not been looked after and only 1 miserable specimen has survived– it was probably a waste of time because of this.
- Get the community to plant – this fosters community spirit and reduces rate payer costs. Your own research tells you that 76% wanted the opportunity to be involved in tree planting – use that resource!
- The large slope on (51) Waiwea St should have more trees planted and it has a care group.
 - It currently gets mown – simply a cost
 - Mowing on this slope is a serious safety hazard
 - Trees soak up the excess water in storms which flood the lower flats of this area
 - Climate change benefits.
 - The grass adds no value – the trolley derby only uses a portion of this area.
 - The same applies to the grassed areas in Mokoroa Gorge – much of this is a waste of space and simply has to be mown.
- Plant natives next to natives – don't introduce exotic species where they're not suited. I spend a lot of my time removing Taiwanese Cherries and other weeds from the native bush on my section.
- We should plant more natives and build on that which we already have eg Mokoroa Bush/Ohope. 42% natives is too low.
- There's been no mention of looking after what we already have. This district is full of weeds. (Privet, Pampas Grass, Convolvulus, Jasmine, Woolly Nightshade, Taiwanese cherries, Wattles etc etc and its getting worse) These weeds are a blight on our current tree scape. Your blurb talks about a "healthy and sustainable tree population" by default this must include appropriate weed control.
I acknowledge there would be financial constraints employing contractors for this work. Again engage with community groups (F and B, Iwi, Schools, Halo Whakatane etc) to assist with this work.

Conclusions :

The Tree strategy is all very good but the Council needs to act on it. The important thing is to make a start. Look for the easy wins - the council doesn't need to tackle the difficult proposals 1st. Even at a low level the groups and processes can be built on year after year which will benefit from learnings/experience along the way. Plant a small area and do it well, then the next year plant another small area and look after the 1st planting, the 3rd year move onto the next area etc etc. The same with weed control.

Finally : I am aware of the budget constraints the Council is under and the already excessive rates being borne by ratepayers. Funding for much of this should be found from within the existing budget. I suggest a review of the current Parks and Rec operation with much less intensive and costly manicuring from contractors in places like Kakahoroa Drive where contractors spend a huge amount of time trimming minor grass growth, blowing

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

grass around etc - they are there week after week at some times of the year - they should cut the grass lower and less often instead of minor cutting so that they can come back and do it again the next week.

Another suggestion is using more perennials instead of annual flowers which are expensive to replace and maintain due to the staff time involved. This is especially so on roundabouts where you need traffic management etc. Perhaps small trees such as ~~Corokias~~ and ~~Hebes~~ would be suited to these areas. These would be easy wins for the Councils tree strategy.

Bruce Haeusler
Carling Rd

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

WOCB Submission to Draft Whakatane Tree Strategy Ngā Taonga a Tāne

The Whakatāne-Ōhope Community Board would like to acknowledge the work undertaken by WDC staff in preparing this draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy, and thank you for the opportunity to make a submission.

As a Board we are fully supportive of this comprehensive draft Tree Strategy. We are very aware of the massive importance of amenity and canopy trees in our environment, and are cognisant of the role trees play in making our town more liveable and sustainable. We are supportive of increasing the amenity tree population in a proactive manner, ensuring that areas which have fewer established trees such as Awatapu and Coastlands, are prioritised in planting. We strongly endorse the protection of notable or listed trees.

We also support the planting of fruit trees but understand that the ongoing maintenance of fruit trees adds to Council staff workload. We would ask that where a strong community group is committed to be kaitiaki for an area (such as a community group maintaining community gardens, planting area or similar) that the planting of fruit trees is encouraged and subsidised.

We would like to request that WDC considers a proactive measure or policy which encourages residents and landowners to retain established trees on their property – native or exotic. At present there is no Council-initiated incentive for private landowners to retain established trees. We suggest considering a partial rates rebate (or similar), to acknowledge that established trees on private property are contributing to the wider ecosystem as a whole, which benefits our entire community. In the current housing crisis and increasing housing intensification, we do not see any personal incentives for developers or people subdividing their properties to retain trees, and a partial rates rebate may be one tool to help with this. We would like to re-frame having trees on private property as a positive measure, rather than the prevailing view that established trees may be a nuisance affecting views and creating debris.

We would also like to see stronger communication from Council to the public about the value of trees in our community, for their amenity, ecological and financial value. It is well-proven that properties with well-tended mature trees fetch from 3-15% more in house prices. Promoting the value of trees in a positive way is important, as too much focus on the negative of trees can put people off planting them for fear that there will be restrictions on their management in the future. It is however important to remind property owners that there are significant consequences for any criminal action in cutting down or poisoning notable established trees. A 'tree promotion' could be done through WDC social media, or in a flyer (eg. accompanying rates invoices) in much the same way as the yearly dog registration invoice is accompanied by a general overview of dog rules in our area. Currently the WDC website only has a section on 'Nuisance trees' which emphasises the focus on the negative of trees, rather than the positive – let's change the messaging.

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

As a Board we wholeheartedly support measures that promote and encourage the importance of trees in our township, and acknowledge their landscape significance on our beautiful coastline. We look forward to seeing this strategy being outworked in the future.

Carolyn Hamill

On behalf of the Whakatāne-Ōhope Community Board

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Eastern Bay of Plenty Branch Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society NZ Inc easternbayofplenty_branch@forestandbird.org.nz Contact: Linda Conning 073077108</p> <p>5 September 2024</p> |  |
|---|--|

Whakatane District Council
submissions@whakatane.govt.nz

Submission on the 2024 Whakatāne District Tree Strategy

Introduction

1. We welcome the opportunity to submit on this new strategy which has been long awaited, and are pleased to see a 20 year timeframe given the time for trees to establish and grow. However we consider the rate of 50 trees per year on average as being very unambitious, especially as the strategy intends working with communities who can assist in numerous ways.

Scope

2. The Scope should clearly state that this strategy only applies to **urban areas including settlements**, as that seems to be the case. In fact it seems to only focus on **street trees** rather than wider plantings.

3. A strategy is also required for the excluded areas:

*This Strategy does not coverthose trees on Council property that are not actively maintained by Council staff. This includes trees along roads and/or unintentional groups of trees, or forests. However, the management of these trees is provided for within the Whakatāne District Tree Policy – **Ngā Taonga a Tāne** [our emphasis].*

This begs the question as to what the Tree Policy is – apparently that is being developed currently but it's separation from this process is problematical from our perspective as the draft Strategy does not address internal council rules such as species to be planted, size, spacing etc. Such a document should also be publicly available for comment. We cannot find any reference to management of trees that are not included in the scope of the draft strategy in the now outdated 2001 policy so assume that they are probably not going to be covered.

4. The 2001 document is titled as Urban Tree Strategy, and whilst we do not wish to analyse that document, nevertheless it is important to note that it has many worthy intentions, that to a large extent have not been implemented, and importantly includes a list of desirable street trees that includes many exotic and invasive palms and other species that are included in the Regional Pest Management Plan (e.g. coastal banksia). Matters such as a choice of themes for urban areas should be open to public input if they are intended to be pursued.

Integrated approach

5. We suggest that there needs to be an integrated approach to tree management:
 - (i) increasing plantings in townships and urban areas generally (not just trees) and
 - (ii) climate mitigation and adaptation planting (including green **infrastructure**)(p5).
Although this might be part of the Climate Strategy (p15), the version of that document consulted on during the Long term Plan process is deficient as it **does not refer to planting**.
 - (iii) management of trees on other council land e.g. roadsides.

Goals

6. We generally support the Purpose, Guiding Principles and Goals. However it is not clear how the phrase "urban forest" is to be defined and whether this strategy should include planting of shrubs or groups thereof. See attachment Forest and Bird Planting Notes.

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

7. The strategy must be more ambitious and proactive, with an annual plan for working with communities and tree planting that is part of normal operations. The draft (p10) refers to a high degree of support for more trees from future generations. (It is odd that the source of these responses has not been referenced.)
8. Trees are really important in urban areas for shade and cooling, where there is such an extensive area of hard surfaces, and in industrial zones and parking areas, expanses of heat reflecting concrete and tar seal. To mitigate climate change effects, we need to be planting as many trees as possible to sequester carbon. Many areas that are currently mown grass could be planted in trees and shrubs. If not already done, there should be an analysis of all areas of council land that are currently mown and assessment of what could be planted there. Although requiring upfront resource, in the long term this would save money and emissions.

What to Plant
9. The section on Nuisance Trees should also refer to pest trees, of which there are many in the district. The Strategy should factor in the removal of pest trees and their replacement with others that are benign. The Branch particularly recommends mass planting of kowhai to provide significant food for birds and reduce support for the invasive Taiwan cherry.
10. Flax and cabbage trees are desirable species for wildlife and can be appropriate if planted within a clump of other species so that their fronds drop internally and do not provide a nuisance to mowers etc.
11. In parks or where there is space, puriri would be ideal as it is long-lived and requires little maintenance. It is a great tree for children to climb and provides nectar and berries for birds most of the year. Some exotic and deciduous species are also suitable, depending on the site. Where underground infrastructure is present, shallow rooting species including shrubs can be planted.
12. The Tree Species List referred to on p 17 should be open for consultation, given that the action for planting the right tree in the right place includes engagement with stakeholders. There is a strong community interest in fruit and food trees, and we note that olive trees in Tauranga seem to be a desirable street tree.
13. Vandalism
We recognise this is a gnarly problem and random breaking off of street trees by larrikins can be reduced by planting larger specimens and good staking. However the bigger problem of people cutting or poisoning trees to provide private views can only be remedied by immediately replanting the site, as was done at the Heads a few years ago. The lack of replanting of the Norfolk pine at Ohope in front of the apartments is a sad mistake.
14. Implementation
Funding is essential if this strategy is to be successful, but more can be done with community input, especially in planting and maintenance, providing there is council support. From our first Branch chair Vi Briffault (after whom the reserve is named) unto the present day, Forest and Bird has worked with Council to plant numerous sites that has greatly improved amenity and ecological benefit, as well as helping to maintain Whakatane's three scenic reserves.
15. It is more cost effective to plant widely now than in the future, as costs rise.
16. There is no mechanism for implementation as such, and some actions should be embedded in the district plan in its next review. The second to last paragraph under Goal 3 p14 refers to developers but there needs to be stronger direction to ensure that happens i.e. through the district plan. Similarly Goal 4 under Plan (p15) there is a need to review business zone rules that allow 100% site coverage so that trees can be required in commercial and industrial zones. Currently this is sadly lacking in Whakatane. All new development should be required to plant and maintain trees.

Actions
17. There are many laudable actions and we support the council taking a community approach. However these need to be prioritised and timetabled.

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

18. If a survey has just been done for this strategy (p18 Row 3) and a database created, an annual survey should be unnecessary with a review every 3-5 years being more cost effective.
19. An additional action is to provide appropriate tree management in the Domain Rd Cemetery, the skate park, Rex Morpeth Park and other areas of council land where dangerous trees (phoenix palms) continue to grow.
20. Conclusion
- We commend the Council for this Strategy, although it begs the question of how it is integrated with other council tree/plant responsibilities.
 - The goals should be more ambitious and include wider plantings including shrubs.
 - The Strategy clearly requires regulation within the district plan for the implementation of some actions.
 - **Similar consultation is sought on the accompanying Tree Policy and although there is no reference to holding hearings, Forest and Bird seeks an opportunity to meet with the council and discuss the issues further.**

Attached: Forest and Bird Planting Notes

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1



Planting planning for low care sites in the Whakatane District

- By October previous year order plants as required from the nursery on the basis of 1 small plant / square meter with one large tree species each 2-3m apart.
- Weed spray in full summer growth period (January - February) the total area or spot spray 1m diameter areas dependant on weed species. Follow up with a second spray of any regrowth 8 weeks later (May - June) to control all perennials. (Kikuyu and other invasive grasses or climbers like Japanese honeysuckle etc need a full area coverage spray)
- Organise a planting crew on basis of 1 planted per 5 minutes including carrying plants to hole.
- Spray different colours at approximate hole positions coded for specific species and size mix for ease of planting.¹
- Recommended Species include fast growing, long lived, low maintenance natives, good for birds e.g.
 - large 8 - 30m Rewarewa, Pohutukawa, Totara, Puriri
 - Medium 3 - 8m Kowhai, Lemonwood, Kanuka, Titoki, Karo, Mahoe, houpara
 - Small 2 - 3m Ngaio, Hebe, Flax (Phormium cookianum/wharariki – the smaller species), Griselinia

Potential species criteria

- Should be non-invasive with low self-seeding risk
- No toxic components
- Long lived potential
- Preferably but not essentially native
- Deciduous in rural areas
- Does not drop pedestrian-risk debris.
- Offers high shade potential to control weeds

Potential sites;

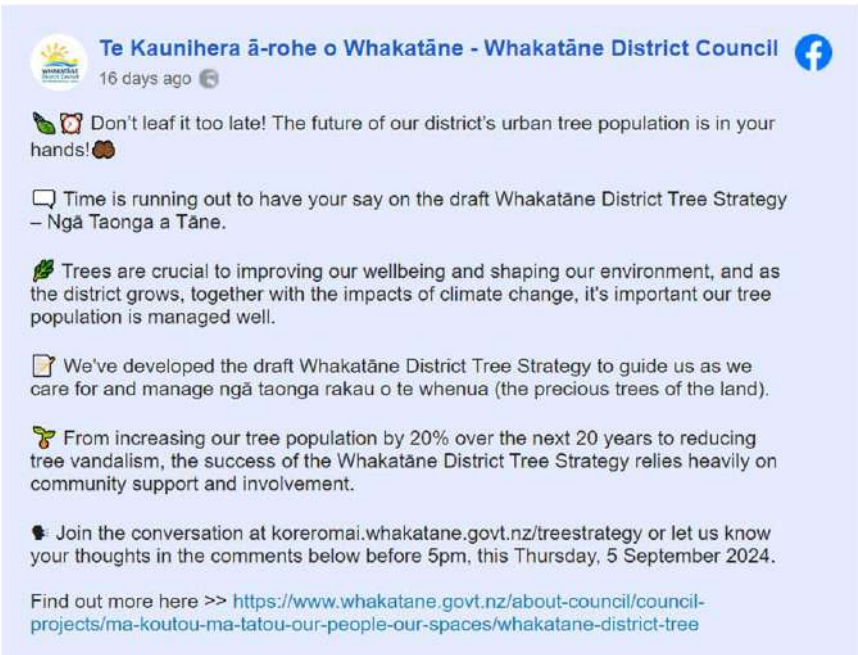
- avoiding potential damage to footpaths and other buried infrastructure.
- On south side of rural road sides where wide and no drains.
- Corner plots where a new survey has shifted the roadway
- Along stopbanks/waterways within Regional Council requirements.
- All existing Council 3 waters and green belt easements
- Existing reserves, replacing species that are on the pest plant list.

¹ 'Any angle paint'
<https://www.bunnings.co.nz/dy-mark-350g-spray-mark-water-based-spray-paint>

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

4 Social media feedback



Te Kaunihera ā-rohe o Whakatāne - Whakatāne District Council 16 days ago

🌿🗨️ Don't leaf it too late! The future of our district's urban tree population is in your hands! 🌳

🗨️ Time is running out to have your say on the draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy – Ngā Taonga a Tāne.


🌿 Trees are crucial to improving our wellbeing and shaping our environment, and as the district grows, together with the impacts of climate change, it's important our tree population is managed well.

📄 We've developed the draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy to guide us as we care for and manage ngā taonga rakau o te whenua (the precious trees of the land).

🌿 From increasing our tree population by 20% over the next 20 years to reducing tree vandalism, the success of the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy relies heavily on community support and involvement.


🗨️ Join the conversation at [koreromai.whakatane.govt.nz/treestrategy](https://www.whakatane.govt.nz/treestrategy) or let us know your thoughts in the comments below before 5pm, this Thursday, 5 September 2024.

Find out more here >> <https://www.whakatane.govt.nz/about-council/council-projects/ma-koutou-ma-tatou-our-people-our-spaces/whakatane-district-tree>





Vicki McKeown 9 days ago


The right tree in the right place, NOT open slather with inappropriate trees causing a real nuisance with leaves in neighbour's properties clogging gutters and gardens. Like the melia trees on the Strand with roots cracking the kerbing and undermining the footpaths, not to mention the ongoing mess with flower fall, then leaf fall and finally the berries dropping all winter until the next spring. On top of which they are far too big and encroach on the porches of the shops so have to have limbs lopped, giving them a lopsided look.





7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)


Appendix 1

Te Kaunihera ā-rohe o Whakatāne - Whakatāne District Council 
Aug 14, 2024 


 We're continuing to see vandalism to trees around the rohe.


 Our crews have been busy sorting out a very special memorial tree in Camelia Park, which has been chopped up to make way for a tree hut. A whole bunch of material, from desk chairs to astroturf has also been removed and the hut taken down.



We're gutted to see, not only have branches been lopped off, but a large branch supporting the hut has developed a significant crack due to the weight of the hut and the individuals using it. Not cool 

 While we don't want to be the fun police, this branch is a safety risk, not only to those responsible, but for innocent people walking by as it could fall at any time. We'll be removing the branch today, along with other damaged sections of the tree.


We love to see everyone enjoying our parks, and climbing trees is a right of passage for our tamariki, but let's not harm our trees. ☐ They're the lungs of our district, they provide shade, beauty, and a home for our wildlife.

And while we're at it - a very old, and very stunning large English Oak which sits boldly in Strathmore Place cul de sac has been poisoned 

 The shade today was planted by someone who thought of tomorrow. We urge everyone to treat our trees, parks, and all public spaces with kindness and respect.

 Remember, our Tree Strategy is currently open for community feedback. This is your opportunity to have your say on how we'll enhance and protect our urban trees, which provide environmental, recreational, and aesthetic value to our streets and parks. Have your say here  <https://koreromai.whakatane.govt.nz/treestrategy>

6 photos



**BE KIND TO OUR
DISTRICT'S
TREES**

7.2.1 Appendix 1 - Submissions received through Councils kōrero mai survey and Councils response/actions(Cont.)

Appendix 1

The screenshot shows a Facebook thread with the following content:

- Kristal Boynton** (Current): So sad about the tree at Strathmore place 😞 as kids we used to ride our bikes around the block and play under this tree 😞 Nads Boynton we were just reminiscing about this too ❤️
Aug 15, 2024
- Gail Kerr** (Gillian Molony):
Aug 15, 2024
- Gillian Molony**: Gail Kerr thank you. Makes me so angry.
28 days ago
- Carol Routley**: Gillian Molony why would anyone do this? It's a beautiful little park and shared space. Wrong on so many levels.
28 days ago
- Gillian Molony**: Gail Kerr were the pieces left behind just too hard to reach?
27 days ago
- Gail Kerr** (Gillian Molony): Gillian Molony not sure. I'll ask at work tomorrow.
27 days ago
- Lynette Jones**: Saddened to hear of tree destruction. As you say it was planted with thought to tomorrow shade, pollution cleansing, bird homage and happiness.
Aug 15, 2024
- Kristal Boynton** (Current): So sad about the tree at Strathmore place 😞 as kids we used to ride our bikes around the block and play under this tree 😞 Nads Boynton we were just reminiscing about this too ❤️
Aug 15, 2024

Additional UI elements include a 'show thread' link at the bottom right of the thread and a Facebook logo icon.

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)


Appendix 2

POLICIES

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

Ngā Taonga a Tāne

Adopted: [Date]
Commenced: [Date]
Review date: [Date]
whakatane.govt.nz



WHAKATĀNE
District Council
Kia Whakatāne au i ahau

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

Contents Rārangi upoko

| | |
|---|----|
| Contents Rārangi upoko | 2 |
| Introduction – Kupu arataki | 4 |
| Purpose of this Policy | 4 |
| Strategic context | 4 |
| Definitions – Ngā tikanga o ngā kupu | 5 |
| Who is responsible for trees? | 7 |
| Consultation | 8 |
| Council's Planning function | 8 |
| Protection of trees | 9 |
| New developments | 10 |
| Transport function | 11 |
| Rural network | 11 |
| Urban road network | 12 |
| Open Spaces function | 13 |
| Native forests | 13 |
| Unintentional groups of trees | 14 |
| Plantation forestry | 14 |
| Amenity trees | 14 |
| <i>Tree planting</i> | 14 |
| <i>Pruning and maintenance standards</i> | 15 |
| <i>Interference of trees to property and services</i> | 17 |
| <i>Tree removal</i> | 17 |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

| | |
|---|----|
| Tree requests | 19 |
| Hay fever | 20 |
| Appendix 1: Notable Tree requests | 22 |
| Appendix 2: Risk maintenance matrix | 25 |
| Appendix 3: Design guideline for planting trees near infrastructure | 26 |
| Appendix 4: Amenity tree species selection | 28 |
| Appendix 5: Criteria for prioritising new tree planting | 31 |
| Appendix 6: Tree species list | 33 |
| Native tree species list | 33 |
| Exotic tree species list | 35 |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

Introduction – Kupu arataki

Purpose of this Policy

This Policy outlines who is responsible for the care of trees throughout Whakatāne District and sets objectives and requirements for the management of trees on Whakatāne District Council (Council) owned or controlled land. These objectives and requirements are guided by the goals set out in the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy – Ngā Taonga a Tāne (Tree Strategy), to help us achieve our vision of creating a dynamic, diverse and sustainable tree population that enriches our natural environment and in turn the wellbeing of our communities.

Strategic context

This Policy is to be used in conjunction with, and compliments Council's Tree Strategy and aligns with the following strategies, plans and policies:

- Long Term Plan
- Open Spaces Strategy
- District Plan
- District Reserve Management Plan
- Individual Reserve Management Plans
- Our Climate Pathway – He Rongoāa Āhuarangi
- Infrastructure Code of Practice

Relevant legislation:

- Property Law Act, 2007
- Reserves Act, 1977
- Resource Management Act, 1991

Related documents:

- Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) Flood Protection and Drainage Bylaws 2020
- New Zealand Arboricultural Association (NZAA) and / or International Society of Arboriculture (ISA) guidelines
- Engineering Code of Practice and NZS4404
- Ngāti Rangitīhi Environmental Management Plan
- Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa Environmental Management Plan

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

Definitions – Ngā tikanga o ngā kupu

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Amenity tree: | Trees that are planted and actively maintained by Council on street berms and Council reserves, that have an environmental, recreational, and aesthetic function or value. |
| Approved arborist: | A person who has a recognised arboricultural qualification (minimum of NZQA Level 4 Certificate in Arboriculture or equivalent) and five years industry experience. |
| Arboriculture: | The cultivation, management, and study of individual trees, shrubs, vines, and other perennial woody plants. Arboriculture studies how these plants grow and respond to cultural practices and to their environment. The practice of arboriculture includes cultural techniques such as selection, planting, training, fertilisation, pest and pathogen control, pruning, shaping, and removal. |
| Arboretum: | A botanical collection composed exclusively of trees. |
| Arterial road: | A main route with an annual average daily traffic count of 5000. |
| Commemorative trees: | Trees planted on public land to commemorate a person or event. Trees are also donated by individuals and organisations. |
| Council land: | Land that is owned or administered by Council, including local road reserves. |
| Tree crown: | The top part of a tree, which features branches that grow out from the main trunk and support the various leaves used for photosynthesis. |
| Crown lifting: | The removal of lower branches of a tree to a given height. Branches are normally not lifted to more than one third of the trees total height. |
| Crown thinning: | The selective removal of branches throughout the canopy of a tree. |
| Ecological: | Modes of life, habits and relationships of living organisms and their environment. |
| Encroachment: | A situation where the public recreational use or appreciation of a reserve is reduced or obstructed by the private use of a reserve. Alternatively, when public assets, like the roots or branches of a tree grow over or into a private property. |
| Environment: | The physical and biological factors within a given site. |
| Exotic: | Plant or animal introduced from another country. |
| Local/ Access roads: | A low volume road providing access to many areas. |
| Minor trimming or pruning*: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Crown clearing, being the removal of dead, dying, diseased, crowded, weakly attached, low-vigour branches and waterspouts from the tree crown• Canopy lifting |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

- Minor clearing of light branches (less than 50cm in diameter) from proximity to existing power lines.

**In accordance with accepted arboricultural practices*

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Native: | A plant or animal that is naturally occurring from New Zealand and not introduced. |
| Natural target pruning: | Method of removing branches that preserves the trees natural defenses. Only branch tissue is removed, leaving the branch collar intact. |
| Notable Tree: | Notable Trees are protected under the Resource Management Act 1991 due to their significance for historic, botanical, landscape, amenity or cultural reasons. Notable Trees can be on public or private property. Rules in the District Plan apply to the maintenance or removal of Notable Trees and activities within the root zone. |
| Paths: | Includes off-road paths, footpaths and cycleways. |
| Primary Collector roads: | Locally important roads that provide a primary distributor/collector function, linking significant local areas. |
| Pruning: | Reducing the extent or crown of a tree by cutting away dead or overgrown branches or stems. |
| Root zone: | The area covered by the full extent to which roots spread from a tree(s). |
| Senescence | The process of growing old. In biology, senescence is a process by which a cell ages and permanently stops dividing but does not die. |
| Special Purpose roads: | Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency roads managed by local councils. |
| Solar access: | The availability or penetration of sunlight. |
| Street tree: | Council owned and managed trees along Council road reserves planted with the intent of creating managed streetscapes that develop the character of the area. |
| Reserve tree: | Council owned and managed trees within Council reserves. |
| Road reserve tree: | Situated on road reserves that may not have been formally planted. |
| Topping: | Removing whole tops of trees or large branches and/or trunks from the tops of trees, leaving stubs or lateral branches that are too small to assume the role of a terminal leader. |
| Wilful damage: | The intentional, malicious and unlawful destruction of or damage to the property of another. |
| Tree: | Tree means a perennial woody plant approximately three metres in height at maturity, having an erect stem/s or trunk/s and a well-developed crown or leaf canopy. |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

- Tree collection:** A formal planting of specialised botanical or feature interest. Usually designed, recorded and maintained as a long-term permanent asset.
- High value tree:** A tree which provides one or more of the following characteristics: Large (15+ metres tall), long life (a lifespan of at least 100 years old), heritage value, important local character, low maintenance, cultural or rongoa benefits, fast establishing species (less than 10 years to reach maturity), wildlife habitat, or fruit and nut production.
- Mature tree:** A tree that is close to or has reached their full height and crown size.
- Pest plant:** A plant (many are considered weeds) that represents a threat because of its ability to invade or take over land that is productive or has important ecological or cultural values.

Who is responsible for trees?

Trees are generally the responsibility of the landowner. Within Council, tree responsibility is split between departments depending on the situation. The following list may help with directing enquiries.

- **Privately owned trees:**
 - Any tree on private property is the responsibility of the landowner.
 - There are some situations where there is interference from outside parties in the management of private trees. These are listed below:
 - When requested, Council will advise landowners how trees can be maintained to support broader ecological and social values.
 - If a tree is listed as a 'Notable Tree' in the District Plan, landowners are advised to contact Council's duty planner to determine if resource consent is required for tree work.
 - If a private tree overhangs footpaths or roads, Council may trim the trees for road safety or request the property owner to prune their trees overhanging footpaths.
- **Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency:**
 - Trees that sit within the district's state highways are managed by Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency. Some state highways within urban areas have berm trees that are maintained by Council. These are generally on roads where the speed limit is under 70km/hr.
- **Council's Planning function:**
 - Responsible for ensuring protected trees on public and private land are cared for and maintained in accordance with the District Plan.
 - Ensuring the management of trees is carried out in accordance with resource consent conditions.

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

- **Council's Transport function:**
 - Responsible for the safe and effective use of the roadway by ensuring that it is free from obstructions and hazards including trees and vegetation that sit within the local road reserve.
- **Council's Open Spaces function:**
 - Responsible for:
 - the care of trees on streets, reserves and land owned by Council throughout the district.
 - Native forests or groups of trees within Council land, however some of these are also cared for by local iwi, BOPRC and volunteer care groups.
 - plantation forests within Council owned or controlled land.

In the following sections, Policies 1 to 21 outline the approach Council will take to specific elements of the District Tree Policy.

Consultation

This section outlines Council's approach to consultation regarding the management and maintenance of Council owned trees.

1. Council will consult affected parties regarding proposed tree planting or removal in some circumstances
 - a) Consultation with residents and affected owners and occupiers will be undertaken before any street tree or reserve planting or removal is undertaken that will directly affect the resident(s). Engagement will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
 - b) Consideration will be given to cultural sensitivities associated with the operations of tree planting, tree maintenance and tree removal on or adjacent to culturally sensitive areas known to Council.
 - c) Council will contact BOPRC when tree work is required within bylaw areas as outlined in the Flood Protection and Drainage Bylaws 2020.

Council's Planning function

The District Plan has statutory weight in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991. Council's Planning team can enforce the protection, planting and removal of trees on public and private land through rules and provisions within the District Plan as follows:

Trees can be protected:

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

- as a Notable Tree that is listed in the Schedule of Notable Trees under **NT-SCHED – Schedule of Notable Trees** of the District Plan.
- if the tree(s) are within a Significant Indigenous Biodiversity site listed in **ECO-SCHED1 - Coastal and Wetland Sites, ECO-SCHED2 - Foothill Sites** and **ECO-SCHED3 - Te Urewera-Whirinaki Sites** of the District Plan.
- by a registered consent notice or other instrument against the title of a property with the aim of protecting a tree.

Trees can be managed through:

- placing conditions on resource consents pertaining to the management of trees.
- ensuring the adherence to resource consent conditions through monitoring.

Protection of trees

A number of trees on streets, reserves and private properties are significant enough to have been singled out for protection under the District Plan. The protection means that the tree cannot be removed or pruned in a significant way without resource consent. Nor can land use activities occur close to the tree that may affect its ongoing health. There are also trees that have been protected by way of a registered consent notice or other document on the Title of a property with the aim of protecting a tree. Maintenance of these trees are the responsibility of the landowner and may require resource consent.

2. Council will support the addition of new trees to the Notable Tree Schedule in the District Plan
 - a) When a potentially Notable Tree has been identified, a Notable Specimen Tree Assessment (Appendix 1) will be completed by Council staff to determine if the tree meets Councils guidelines for new Notable Tree listings. If the tree meets these requirements, an approved arborist shall confirm that the tree is a notable specimen before it can be listed in the Schedule of Notable Trees in the District Plan during the next plan review.
3. The maintenance of Notable Trees on private property is the responsibility of the landowner with the Council's role being limited to:
 - a) providing information on the provisions of District Plan as they relate to Notable Trees.
 - b) providing resource consents free of charge for pruning and maintenance of Notable Trees.
4. Council will ensure that Notable Trees and trees within Significant Identified Biodiversity Sites are protected
 - a) The retention of Notable Trees and indigenous biodiversity shall be a key priority. Any alternative method to solve an issue should be considered before tree removal.

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

- b) In the event that notable specimen/indigenous tree removal is required; the following mitigations shall be considered to offset tree loss:
 - a. If the tree is determined to be dying by a suitably qualified arborist:
 - i. One replacement tree at least 45 litres in pot size with a mature height of at least five metres shall be planted on site.
 - ii. If a replacement tree cannot be located on site, the applicant shall provide appropriate funds to Council's Open Spaces department so that a tree may be planted in a reserve or street. This fee shall include the price of a tree at least 80 litres in size, shipping, compost/mulch, labour and a root guard (if required).
 - b. If the tree is determined to be healthy by a suitably qualified arborist:
 - iii. Two replacement trees at least 45 litres in pot size with a mature height of at least five metres shall be planted on site.
 - iv. If a replacement tree cannot be located on site, the applicant shall provide appropriate funds to Council's Open Spaces department so that two trees may be planted in a reserve or street. This fee shall include the price of a tree at least 80 litres in size, shipping, compost/mulch, labour and a root guard (if required).

New developments

Street trees provide many economic, environmental, and social benefits. Council is committed to ensuring that street trees be provided wherever possible.

5. Council will ensure that new streets or reserves are planted with appropriate tree species wherever possible

- a) Applications for resource consent that involve the creation or redevelopment of streets or reserves should take into consideration the design guidelines in Appendices 3, 4 and 5 and include a planting plan detailing:
 - i. Tree species and pot size
 - ii. Location of plantings
 - iii. Irrigation plans
 - iv. On-going maintenance regimes
 - v. Potential impacts on, and operational and safety risks to, underground or overhead services
 - vi. That sufficient space is provided for successful tree growth

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

- vii. How existing trees that will remain on the land are to be protected from development occurring in a way that will compromise the health of the tree
- viii. Existing trees on the land to be developed are removed where these are unsuitable to remain
- ix. All planting and maintenance shall be carried out at the cost of the developer until the tree assets are assigned to Council. An agreement with the Manager of Open Spaces needs to be made as to when tree assets will be handed over to Council (no earlier than 24 months post establishment).

Transport function

This section contains objectives and policies for the Council's Transport function, relating to trees within the road corridor.

Rural network

The rural network is generally regarded as roads 80 kilometres or over.

6. Council will maintain the safe and effective use of the roadway, ensuring it is free from obstructions and hazards
- a) Requests to remove branches, fallen trees, and other obstructions from roadways must be responded to in a timely manner. The maximum allowable time for responding to fallen/obstructing trees within the roadway is set out in the maintenance contract as:
 - One hour for arterial and primary collector roads
 - Two hours for local roads
 - Three hours for special purpose roads
 - b) Council will work with landowners to ensure that trees on private property are maintained to an acceptable standard to allow for safe road and rail visibility.
 - c) Trees will be maintained within the road reserve to:
 - i. Mitigate any imminent safety risks to the public
 - ii. Maintain sight lines
 - iii. Reduce the risk of obstructions or accidents resulting from falling branches
 - iv. Reduce the opportunity for drains to be obstructed
 - v. Ensure that street lighting is not blocked

This work is not specifically programmed and will be responded to where there is a safety risk to the public, as and when required.

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

- d) Maintain trees to ensure a 4.5 metre clear space above roads. In practice this means clearing to 6 metres above the roadway which allows for growth between annual maintenance.

Urban road network

The urban network is generally regarded as roads 70 kilometres or under.

7. Council will maintain the safe and effective use of the roadway and footpaths, ensuring they are free from obstructions and hazards
- a) Allow trees to be planted on berms and within the road corridor to enhance neighbourhoods and town centers, reduce urban heat, and prepare for expected temperature increases due to climate change, in-line with the One Network Framework¹.
 - b) Requests to remove branches, fallen trees, and other obstructions from roadways must be responded to in a timely manner. The maximum allowable time for responding to fallen/obstructing trees within the roadway is set out in the maintenance contract as:
 - i) 30 minutes for arterial and primary collector roads
 - ii) 60 minutes for local roads
 - iii) Three hours for special purpose roads
 - c) Where trees or branches present an immediate risk to the safety or operation of roadways or footpaths, Council staff and contractors will remove the identified hazard. Where the risk is clear and immediate this will be done without consultation, otherwise staff will advise Open Spaces staff to review the tree and take action.
 - d) When modifying roadways, consideration will be given to providing trees and other urban amenities consistent with the One Network Framework.
 - e) Tree roots with a girth of up to 50 millimetres in diameter will be removed when they pose a safety risk for path users. Where tree roots over 50 millimetres are proposed, Transport staff will consult with Open Spaces staff to ensure appropriate mitigations to protect the health of the tree can be arranged.
 - f) Works within the root zone of a tree shall be discussed with Open Spaces staff prior to works commencing.

¹ **NB:** Roadways serve both a function for movement and as a place for people. The One Network Framework classifies and attempts to balance these functions with more priority given to roadways as a place for people (walking, cycling, and other activities) in town centres and local neighbourhoods compared with busier arterial roads. This results in different speeds, allocation of road space, and provision for amenities between different road classifications.
<https://nzta.govt.nz/roads-and-rail/road-efficiency-group/one-network-framework/what-are-the-new-onf-elements/>

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

8. Council will allow the growth of trees where they are not affecting the safe and effective use of the roadway or footpaths

There are trees within the district's urban road network that have not been intentionally planted but have grown and occupy space. These trees may be a mix of exotic or native plants, trees and shrubland.

- a) Groups of trees can grow free from disruption unless:
 - i) The tree/s or branches present risk to the safety or operation of roadways or footpaths.
 - ii) There is significant community or Council desire for the tree/s to be maintained/pruned/removed.
 - iii) There are plans to improve the area where these unintentional trees are, such as the planting of amenity or native forest, or community development.
 - iv) The tree/s are creating nuisance effects. In this case the Risk Assessment Matrix in Appendix 2 should be used to consider the action to be taken.

Open Spaces function

Native forests

Across the district there are a number of reserves with a diverse range of vegetation including native bushlands, wetlands, river, lake margins, and coastal dune environments (referred to as 'native forest'). Some reserves contain significant and unique indigenous areas of vegetation that are important for the maintenance of biodiversity. Revegetation planting should be undertaken as a phased approach and in consultation with Tangata Whenua to ensure that gradual restoration allows fauna to thrive. Exotics utilised as habitat by native fauna should not be removed immediately as part of 'restoration'. The immediate removal of exotic trees during restoration is a poor ecological outcome that is becoming more obvious across other regions, particularly for fauna like ruru, kawau, herons, pekapeka/bats. Native trees will take a very long time to replace large exotic trees that have become roosting and/or nesting area. Exotic trees need to be carefully phased out.

9. Council will protect and ensure the ongoing success of natural forests and ecosystems

- a) The District Reserve Management Plan, Individual Reserve Management Plans, Regional Pest Management Plan, and Environmental Programme for Whakatāne and Ōhope Sites 2024-2029 each detail how natural forests are cared for. Council will provide the services listed in these documents to ensure the ongoing success of these areas.
- b) Any revegetation planting within natural forests shall only be with native species that are appropriate to the location and enhance the natural biodiversity and ecology of the area.

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

Exotic trees should not be removed immediately during revegetation as they form important habitat that should be phased out as natives are large enough to provide habitat.

- c) Exotic tree species should not be planted near native forest where there is high risk of exotic introduction into the forest.
- d) High value tree collections or native revegetation shall be established on Council land that has been identified through Council Strategy or Plans as appropriate for planting, and is not fulfilling its current purpose, or is difficult to maintain through traditional methods, like grazing or mowing.

Unintentional groups of trees

There are trees within the district's urban areas that have not been intentionally planted but have grown and occupy space within our urban ngahere. These trees may be a mix of exotic or native plants, trees and shrubland.

10. Council will allow the growth of all trees where they are not causing nuisance or harm

- a) Groups of trees can grow free unless:
 - i) There is significant community or Council desire for the tree/s to be maintained/pruned/removed.
 - ii) There are plans to improve the area where these unintentional trees are, such as the planting of amenity or native forest or community development.
 - iii) The tree/s are creating nuisance effects. In this case the Risk Assessment Matrix in Appendix 2 should be used to consider the action to be taken.

Plantation forestry

Council owns several pine plantations where forestry is the defined purpose of the reserve.

11. Council will manage plantation forestry in accordance with the Open Spaces Strategy

- a) Continue to manage Council's forestry blocks through to harvest and provide for multi-use opportunities where possible, in alignment with the Open Spaces Strategy.

Amenity trees

Tree planting

12. Council will provide high value trees throughout the district

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

- a) Botanical collections of diverse native and exotic species shall be continuously developed through planting 50 trees per year to expand our district wide arboretum.
- b) Ensure plantings are distributed equitably throughout townships.
- c) Ensure trees are provided for in future urban developments in the early stages of planning.
- d) Where new reserves or street trees are proposed, planning and design should take into consideration the guidelines outlined in Appendices 3, 4, 5 and 6.

13. Council will ensure streetscapes throughout the district are enhanced by appropriate tree planting

- a) Trees shall be planted in streets where:
 - i. There is enough space to accommodate root zone development (the minimum berm size requirement is 1.5 metres wide).
 - ii. Street trees are unlikely to cause significant long term management problems (such as potential conflict with overhead wires, underground services, traffic visibility, stormwater and future road corridor plans).
 - iii. Trees will enhance the quality of the streetscape.
 - iv. No service upgrades are planned.
 - v. The effect on vehicular and pedestrian access and sight visibility is minimal.
- b) Open Spaces will consult with Council's Transport department when planning new street plantings.
- c) Unauthorised planting of trees by residents on streets or rural road berms is not permitted. Council reserves the right to have plantings removed.
- d) Any project lead for subdivision or road projects will consult with Council's Manager Open Spaces at the project's scoping phase with regard to creation of tree planting opportunities and retention of existing trees.

14. Council will ensure that the continuity of urban and rural landscapes is achieved through succession planting

- a) Long-term planting plans will be considered for any new Reserve Management Plans and any other relevant plans and strategies.

Pruning and maintenance standards

15. Council will inspect all actively managed trees regularly to ensure maintenance is carried out where necessary.

- a) To manage and reduce the level of risk that trees carry, Council aims to ensure that every actively managed tree receives general maintenance and arborist inspections in accordance with the recommended inspection regime within Tree Risk Management Plan (under development). Trees that are considered unhealthy or have suffered damage are to be inspected annually.

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

- b) Any tree identified as having an unacceptable level of risk (as determined by the Risk Matrix in Appendix 2) is to be assessed by an approved arborist and scheduled for maintenance or removal.
- a) Priority for work shall be based on:
 - i. Public safety
 - ii. Health and structural safety of the tree
 - iii. Form pruning for desirable clearance and amenity effects
 - iv. Statutory requirements
 - v. Essential service clearance, such as that for:
 - i. Footpaths, shared paths or roads
 - ii. Street/traffic lighting
 - iii. Vehicle and pedestrian access to public areas
 - iv. Traffic signage and visibility at intersections
 - v. Access to adjacent property

16. Council will promote the maintenance of trees in a safe, healthy and natural form

- a) In the following circumstances it shall be necessary to remove the top growth of trees:
 - i. Where trees are near power lines in preference to removing the trees altogether (however, if identified as low value and high maintenance, consideration may be given to removal).
 - ii. Where trees are considered a safety hazard and removal of the upper crown is deemed acceptable to alleviate the hazard and retain the tree/s.
 - iii. Where trees interfere with navigation, radio or telecommunications facilities.
 - iv. Where a group of trees constitutes a shelterbelt or hedge.
- b) Work on trees will be carried out to recognised arboricultural standards and consistent with current industry practices, including the New Zealand Arboricultural Association (NZAA) and International Society of Arboriculture (ISA) guidelines.
- c) Tree maintenance on Council land will only be carried out by an approved arborist, or contractors supervised by an approved arborist.
- d) Acceptable pruning methods, such as natural target pruning, crown lifting and crown thinning will be used to maintain trees in as natural a form as possible and to maintain and enhance amenity values.
- e) Poor tree health will be minimised by the application of sound arboricultural practices and appropriate care strategies to prevent poor tree growth and pest and disease establishment.
- f) Council trees with a value equivalent to a Notable Tree (as considered by an approved arborist) but not listed as a Notable Tree under the District Plan, will only be trimmed or pruned by an approved arborist.
- g) Where significant limbs have been removed from a tree, the limb should be reused however possible, be this by way of mulching, selling, gifting or cutting up for firewood.

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

Interference of trees to property and services

Council has a duty of care to ensure tree assessments are developed and implemented to mitigate risks posed by trees to public safety. Council acknowledges that certain tree species can potentially pose more risk than other trees depending on their age, location and health; therefore these trees require more regular assessment and monitoring. Below is a list Council obligations to avoid potential damage to property and services.

17. Council will maintain Council trees to avoid potential damage to property or services.

- a) When notified of damage caused by a public tree to property or services, practical steps will be taken to confirm and mitigate those effects. Where requests cannot be actioned via the methods described in policies 17b-e below, they shall be considered on a case-to-case basis.
- b) Where Council trees are overhanging private property, appropriate pruning will be carried out by Council to remove the encroachment, as far as practicably possible without compromising the form and integrity of the tree.
- c) Trees on streets will be pruned where they have the potential to compromise views for traffic or impede or obstruct access for pedestrian and traffic.
- d) Pruning in the vicinity of overhead wires will only be carried out by approved arborists. The arborist will consult with service line owners prior to undertaking work.
- e) Trees which compromise and/or conflict with shipping navigation aids or radio and telecommunications operations shall be pruned and/or removed as deemed necessary to maintain safety and essential services.

Tree removal

Council endeavors to preserve and protect as many trees as possible. Therefore, all alternatives should be considered prior to tree removal, which is considered the last resort. Council aims to ensure that a consistent and fair approach is taken in determining whether tree removal is appropriate.

18. Council will ensure that consistent criteria is applied when considering the removal of Council trees

- a) If a street or reserve tree needs to be removed as part of a development, permission to remove the tree must be sought from the Manager Open Spaces. If an agreement is made to relocate or remove the tree, all costs associated with tree removal, planting replacement tree(s), or relocating the tree will be met by the developer.
- b) 'Trade-offs' that provide long term quality replacement trees at the expense of more short term or lower value trees are encouraged. Trade-offs may include replacement trees elsewhere on the site or on a different site, at the agreement of the Manager Open Spaces.
- c) Council trees with a value equivalent to a Notable Tree (as considered by a qualified arborist) but not listed as a Notable Tree under the District Plan, will only be removed by an approved arborist if the tree has been assessed as having significant health and safety concerns or a

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

public consultation process has been undertaken, where significant public support for the trees removal has been demonstrated.

- d) A felled tree should be reused however possible, be this by way of gifting, selling, cutting up for firewood, or mulching.
- e) Council will consider the removal of trees where they:
 - i. Are dead, dying or severely diseased.
 - ii. Pose a significant threat to public safety or property that cannot be otherwise avoided or mitigated through other management techniques.
 - iii. Cause a significant disruption or damage to essential services, including roads, footpaths or overhead or underground services.
 - iv. Have been adversely affected by inappropriate pruning, vandalism or disfigurement and offer little to no amenity value.
 - v. Have been planted without permission from Council.
- f) The following matters will be considered when determining whether it is appropriate to remove a tree:
 - i. Reason why tree removal is proposed.
 - ii. The health of the tree as determined by an approved arborist.
 - iii. Options for pruning/remedial works as an alternative to removal.
 - iv. Historical, cultural, scientific, environmental and/or species significance of the tree and whether it is a Notable Tree.
 - v. Whether there is a Reserve Management Plan in place for the trees' location and the provisions that apply to trees in that Plan or Council's obligations under any applicable statute or management plan.
 - vi. Value of the tree relative to the following:
 - a. Local amenity
 - b. Area character
 - c. Local ecology and ecological connections
 - vii. Whether within a street berm, the tree imposes unacceptable maintenance costs.
 - viii. Any actual or potential risk to human health, life and/or property and infrastructure, and any evidence relevant to these risks as determined by a suitably qualified arborist using industry standard hazard identification.
 - ix. Replacement or remediation planting.
 - x. Tree removal methods.
- g) The following issues are not considered sufficient reasons to remove a tree:
 - i. Leaf, twig, flower, fruit or deadwood drop
 - ii. Bird dropping / insects / animal nuisance
 - iii. To increase sunlight or views or reduce shade
 - iv. Tree doesn't suit the landscape

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

- v. Unsubstantiated fear of tree failure
- vi. The height / size of the tree
- vii. Minor damage to paths or paving

19. Council will respond in a consistent manner to the wilful damage of Council trees, to deter future offences of this nature and to take appropriate action according to New Zealand law

- a) Council will refer incidents of wilful tree damage, theft or destruction to the Police, and request an investigation into the matter where evidence is available. It will be Council's intention to prosecute if possible.
- b) If the damaged tree perishes, two new trees shall be provided as compensation and planted in its place (if space permits).
- c) If it is believed that a tree was willfully damaged by a nearby resident to enhance views, banners or signage shall be erected over the site showcasing the site of vandalism and expressing that new tree(s) are to be planted in its place.

Tree requests

Council staff regularly receive requests from the public to carry out maintenance or remove trees due to perceived nuisance created by trees. Council's priority is to retain all trees while providing suitable outcomes to alleviate nuisance.

20. Council will ensure that requests for trees are actioned in an appropriate manner that takes into consideration the applicants desires, good tree outcomes and the overall effect on the community as a result of the request

- a) The initial response by Council to a service request from a property owner concerning tree related problems is to attempt to resolve the problem prior to considering tree removal.
- b) When an applicant requests non-routine maintenance, thinning or pruning of a Council tree which is not deemed essential, Council may approve this work on the basis that Council arborists have the time to do so and that the applicant meets 50% of the cost, provided that the work does not compromise the health or value of the tree.
- c) When an applicant requests the removal of tree, the applicant must be able to clearly demonstrate that the adverse effects outweigh the benefits of the tree. Council will consider the policies within the 'Tree Removal' section of this Policy when assessing the appropriate response.
- d) Requests for trees to be significantly altered to accommodate specialist activities such as building removal activities, will be assessed against the tree modification criteria outlined in this Policy. Costs for any work carried out beyond normal maintenance to accommodate such activities will be covered by the applicant and may only be carried out by an approved arborist.
- e) Requests for new tree plantings will be considered by the Manager Open Spaces and scheduled for upcoming planting if suitable.

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

Hay fever

In most cases, if hay fever symptoms only last a few weeks in early spring, the allergen is more likely to be a tree pollen. However, if symptoms last for several months, it is most likely to be a grass or weed pollen. Tree pollen may be less of an issue compared with grass pollen because of the short period in which the pollen is airborne. However, some trees, such as the Silver Birch tree, can cause severe symptoms and is the most common pollen associated with Oral Allergy Syndrome. Plants within New Zealand that cause problems for allergy sufferers include grasses, Wattle (Acacia), Macrocarpa, Pine Tree, Hazelnut, Gorse, Japanese Cyprus, Alder, Poplar, Oak, Native beech, Native Coprosma, Elm, Maples, Sycamore, Birch, Plane, Walnut, Mulberry, Rimu, Mānuka, Milkwoods, Olive, Pohutukawa, Plantain, Privet, Nettle, Dock and Chenopod weeds².

21. Council will reduce the negative effects of pollen on members of the community that suffer from hay fever

- a) Council will consider the negative effects of pollen when selecting trees for planting within townships.

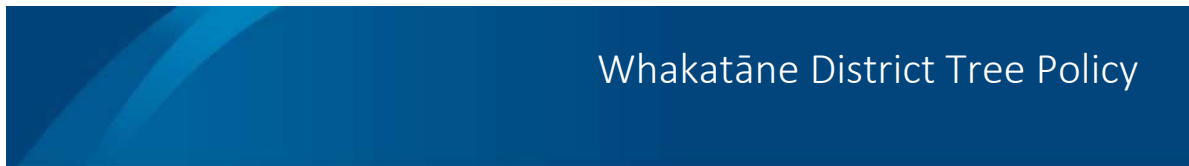
7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

Council will not remove trees seen as the cause of hay fever symptoms. Hay fever symptoms are caused by many types of plants, with trees being problematic for only a short period of time per year. ² **NB:** Allergy New Zealand <https://www.allergy.org.nz/conditions/environmental-allergies/pollen/>

<https://stackset-allergynz-website-d95fbab4-800c-4-bucket-8ayg9lmdqvqi.s3.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/public/Allergy-NZ-Pollen-Calendar-2021.pdf>

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



Appendix 1: Notable Tree requests

The example form below is what could be used for the public to nominate a tree to be protected

| |
|---|
| <p>Tree protection advice note</p> <p><i>If you would like a tree (or group of trees) to be protected from being cut or felled, there are two methods to achieve this.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Apply to have the tree/s listed as a 'Notable Tree/s' in the schedule of 'Significant Specimen Trees' in the District Plan. This method of protection allows for tree maintenance, such as trimming and dead vegetation removal, however the partial or complete destruction of the tree requires resource consent. To apply to have a tree listed in the schedule of 'Notable Trees', please submit the 'Notable Tree Request Form' to Council.</i> • <i>A tree may be protected by a covenant or consent notice on a Record of Title. A resource consent would need to be granted to partially or completely destroy a tree by varying or removing the consent notice from the title. To have a tree protected by covenant or consent notice, please seek legal advice.</i> |
| <p>Notable Tree request form</p> <p>Any member of the public may submit this form to Council to request that a tree, or groups of trees, be listed in the 'Schedule of Notable Trees' in the District Plan.</p> <p>An assessment will be carried out to determine if the tree can be regarded as a 'Notable Specimen'. The applicant will be contacted with the outcome of this assessment.</p> <p>Grouped trees - At least one individual in a group must be scheduled independently as significant and all trees in the group must be physically close to each other or form a collective or functional unit through meeting at least one of the following criteria: 1. Canopies touch 2. Canopies overlap 3. Canopies are not further than 5 meters apart.</p> <p>Contact details (name, phone, email)</p> <p>Address and location of tree</p> <p>Is the tree on your own property? If not, please attach the written approval of the property owner below</p> <p>Description (age, size, form and species)</p> <p>Additional comments</p> <p>Photo</p> |

The example form below could be used by the Reserves Planner when a request for a new 'Notable Tree' is received to determine if a tree is significant.

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



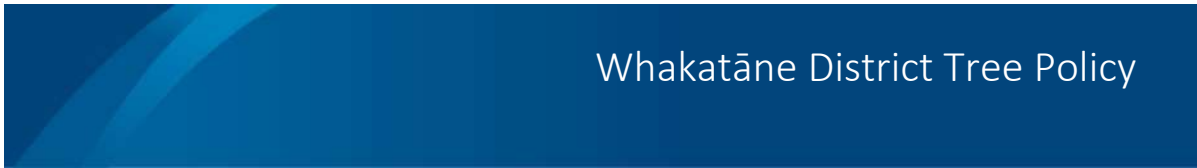
| Notable Tree assessment form - Internal | | | | |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------|
| This form is to be filled out by the Council’s Reserves Planner | | | | |
| If the tree/s is deemed to be significant, it will be added to the ‘Schedule of Notable Trees’ in the District Plan during the next plan change. | | | | |
| Please note that an arborist assessment is not required where the assessment fails any of the other requirements. | | | | |
| Name and contact number of applicant | | | | |
| Address of the property that the tree is on, and the owner of that property | | | | |
| Has the landowner given approval for the tree to be listed? | | | | |
| Species of tree | | | | |
| Description of tree | | | | |
| Photo | | | | |
| Question 1 | | | | |
| If the trees obtain a score higher than 20, continue to Question 2. If the score is less than 25, the tree is not regarded as notable. | | | | |
| Tree specific factors | Scoring | | | Score |
| | 0 | 5 | 10 | |
| Is the tree an exceptional size for the species (including height, girth or lateral spread)? | No | Somewhat | Yes | |
| Age of tree | Less than 50 years old | More than 50 years old | More than 80 years old | |
| Does the tree provide an outstanding environmental, social, cultural, or economic service? | No | Somewhat | Yes | |
| Is the tree an important species locally, regionally or nationally? | No | Yes | Threatened species | |
| Does the tree make a significant contribution to the visual character of the area or the vista from elsewhere? | No | Somewhat | Yes | |
| Does the tree have exceptional character, form, attributes or has a particular relationship | No | Somewhat | Yes | |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| with its environment that makes the tree unique? | | | | |
| Total | | | | |
| Question 2 | | | | |
| If all answers are 'no', continue to Question 3. If a question is answered 'yes', the tree is not regarded as notable. | | | | |
| Is the tree listed as a pest plant within the National Pest Plant Accord or Bay of Plenty Pest Management Plan 2020-2030? | | | | |
| Does the tree have unmanageable compromised health? | | | | |
| Is the tree an unmanageable health or safety concern to life or property? | | | | |
| Does the tree contravene any act, strategy, policy, bylaw or plan enforced by Whakatāne District Council? | | | | |
| Question 3 | | | | |
| If the tree has met the requirements so far, an approved arborist is required to confirm that the tree is notable before it can be listed in the schedule. | | | | |
| Has the approved arborist confirmed that the tree/s is notable? | | | | |
| Please insert assessment by arborist below | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Summary | | | | |
| If the tree is a Notable Tree, it can be listed in the 'Schedule of Notable Trees' in the next District Plan change. | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Please advise the applicant of the outcome of this assessment. | | | | |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



Appendix 2: Risk maintenance matrix

| | | Consequences of impact | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-------|-------------|--------|
| | | Negligible | Minor | Significant | Severe |
| Likelihood of risk occurring | Very likely | | | | |
| | Likely | | | | |
| | Somewhat likely | | | | |
| | Unlikely | | | | |

Green – No immediate action necessary, continue to monitor risk

Yellow – Investigate risk and log for maintenance

Orange – Investigate and take action to mitigate risk

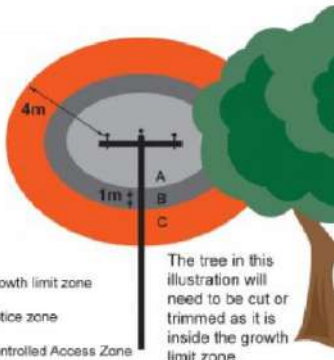
Red – Immediately remove risk

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

Appendix 3: Design guideline for planting trees near infrastructure

The following guideline provides specific requirements for planting near infrastructure.

| Design guideline for planting trees near infrastructure | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------------------|------------|------------|
| Overhead powerlines | <p>Horizon Networks have the following tree restrictions around power lines:</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Overhead line</th> <th>Notice zone</th> <th>Growth limit zone</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>33kV High Voltage</td> <td>3.5 metres</td> <td>2.5 metres</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11kV High Voltage</td> <td>2.6 metres</td> <td>1.6 metres</td> </tr> <tr> <td>400V/230V High Voltage</td> <td>1.5 metres</td> <td>0.5 metres</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">  <p>Note: Distances are from power lines Distances must be maintained under all conditions Low voltage is the power line between the house/building and Horizon Networks transformer.</p> </div> | Overhead line | Notice zone | Growth limit zone | 33kV High Voltage | 3.5 metres | 2.5 metres | 11kV High Voltage | 2.6 metres | 1.6 metres | 400V/230V High Voltage | 1.5 metres | 0.5 metres |
| Overhead line | Notice zone | Growth limit zone | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 33kV High Voltage | 3.5 metres | 2.5 metres | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11kV High Voltage | 2.6 metres | 1.6 metres | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 400V/230V High Voltage | 1.5 metres | 0.5 metres | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Underground services | <p>Each planting site will be assessed prior to planting to determine the feasibility of planting near underground services and structures.</p> <p>Council GIS systems, 'Before-you-Dig' and underground service locators can be used to identify if underground services are present.</p> <p>Planting will not typically occur within 2 metres of underground services without root directors.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Solar access | <p>Consideration will be taken to ensure that the northern light from residential dwellings is not compromised by new plantings.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Berm width | <p>The minimum width of a street berm for tree planting is 1 metre (with root directors).</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tree density | <p>Tree density shall be equivalent to a minimum of one tree for every 15 lineal metres of roadway where possible.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

| | | |
|--|--|------------|
| Street tree planting size | The minimum bag size of trees to be planted on streets is 80 litres. | |
| Planting street trees near services | The minimum distance planting can be from the following services are: | |
| | Power pole | 10 metres |
| | Street light | 10 metres |
| | Stormwater inlet | 6 metres |
| | Major underground service junction | 20 metres |
| | Road sign | 7 metres |
| | Bus stop | 5 metres |
| | Traffic light | 10 metres |
| | Pedestrian crossing | 10 metres |
| | Vehicle access way | 1.5 metres |
| Intersection | 10 metres | |
| Planting season | Trees will be primarily planted in the cooler seasons between May and October to reduce heat stress. In the instance that trees are required to be planted during the summer period, frequent watering will be required. | |
| New Developments | Landscaping is to be in accordance with Whakatāne District Council Plans and Policies, including the District Plan, Engineering Code of Practice, Tree Strategy and Policy. Works are also required to be in accordance with NZS 4404:2010. | |
| Planting to support stormwater management | <p>Any new stormwater management project that incorporates the planting of vegetation should be discussed with the Manager Open Spaces team during the initial stages of the project.</p> <p>The Project Plan should include a Planting Plan produced by a consultant with expertise in both ecology and stormwater management that will aid stormwater management and the surrounding environment. This Plan should include appropriate staging for planting and a maintenance contract to support the plants for at least two years.</p> <p>The Plan should be checked and approved by the Manager Open Spaces prior to the work starting.</p> <p>If the project is carried out on Council land, the Open Spaces team will continue the care and maintenance of the plantings after the maintenance contract ends.</p> | |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

Appendix 4: Amenity tree species selection

Trees are important long-term assets with many living for over 50 years, therefore it is important to select the right species for the right location. The following criteria should be considered when planning new amenity plantings.

Tree size

Large trees with big canopies should be planted wherever space permits. Big trees generally live longer than small trees and provide the greatest ecological and community benefits.

Mature tree size should be considered when deciding how many trees will cover an area without overlapping canopy, and whether the tree has enough space to grow.

Deciduous and evergreen trees

Deciduous trees lose their leaves in the winter, providing sun in winter and shade in summer. They give a sense of the seasons and can produce spectacular seasonal displays. Evergreen trees maintain their foliage throughout the year, providing year-round screening, greenery and shelter from winds and shade. An advantage of deciduous trees is that they renew their leaves annually, allowing them to shed foliage that has become affected by disease and pollution. Deciduous trees and flowering evergreen trees can exacerbate flood risk when leaf litter blocks sumps or storm water grates.

Native vs Exotic

Both native and exotic species provide unique benefits and disadvantages. Council will plant trees that are unlikely to cause environmental harm when there is the potential for seeds to spread into nearby forest or revegetation areas.

| Native trees | Exotic trees |
|--|--|
| Are well adapted to the local climate and have high survival rates. | Are more deciduous in nature which has the benefit of providing shade in summer and sun in winter. |
| Are important to tangata whenua and our local communities. | There is a greater selection of species to choose from. |
| Are important for supporting biodiversity. | Provide a range of seasonal colour, flowers and fruit. |
| Have an evergreen habit, limiting leaf litter issues. | Some species have been modified to grow in certain conditions such as on small berms in an upright form. |
| An evergreen habit is sometimes not ideal as sunlight does not pass through in the winter. | |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

| | |
|--|---|
| Native trees have not been genetically modified over time to suit urban environments like exotics have, which may limit their usefulness in heavily urbanised areas. | Have the potential to spread into forests if not planted mindfully. Have the potential to create leaf and fruit litter issues. |
|--|---|

Character of the area

The characteristics of the local area such as the existing trees, cultural heritage and aesthetic theme should be considered when planning planting.

Low maintenance

Species should be selected and planted to minimise maintenance costs, both during establishment and over the life of the tree. Key maintenance considerations include:

- Establishment costs such as digging, staking, and watering.
- Pruning for tree health and clearance from infrastructure.
- Clearing of leaf, fruit and branch drop.

To reduce the necessity for intensive maintenance of trees, preference should be given to planting species that:

- Are pest and disease resistant.
- Provide maximum environmental, ecological and seasonal benefits.
- Have a proven track record for establishment and sustainability within the local environment.
- Require less maintenance.
- Are not pest plants, or particularly unpleasant (smelly, poisonous, sharp etc).

Leaf fall and allergies

Trees that produce large seed pods or are continuously dropping leaves or fleshy fruit should be avoided to reduce maintenance for Council and residents. Although trees produce a limited quantity of pollen compared to grasses, consideration should be given to the potential impact of allergenic reactions that can occur in some people. Most problems, such as hay fever, eye allergies and respiratory problems, occur due to the presence of pollen between September and January.

Tolerance of soils

Tree planning should take into consideration soil condition. Some locations may be boggy, sandy or dry. The tree selection list may be useful for the selection of trees in these instances. Trees in urban

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

environments should be selected with a tolerance of compacted soil with low oxygen levels, as this is a common situation in urban areas.

Street trees

When designing new street plantings, consideration should be given to the following matters:

- The overall design of the street planting.
- The proximity to and likely effect on overhead wires.
- The proximity to and likely effect on underground services.
- The effect on vehicle and pedestrian access and visibility.
- The possibility of road corridor plans such as road, footpath or shared use path widening and intersection improvements.
- The consideration of enhancing shade opportunities.
- The likelihood of and need for protection from vandalism.
- Whether centre islands, median strips or grass berms are wide enough for tree planting.
- Variations in road or path alignment.
- Maintaining road safety and activity clearance.
- Consideration of New Zealand Standard SNZHB 44:2001 - Subdivision for People and the Environment.
- Consideration of National Standard NZS 4404:2010 - Land development and subdivision infrastructure.
- Consideration of the requirements of the Engineering/Infrastructure Code of Practice.
- Mitigating the effects of large car parking areas using trees to screen cars and provide shade.

Town centre trees

Trees that are planted within the central business district should have:

- A singular, straight trunk.
- No fruit or large leaf fall.
- Appropriate tree pit drainage.
- Root barriers.
- A known and anticipated mature growth size.

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



Appendix 5: Criteria for prioritising new tree planting

Council is committed to increasing the population of Council owned trees by 20% in 20 years. New planting opportunities will be prioritised where:

- Trees are needed most. Townships or areas with less plantings per population base will be prioritised for planting.
- Communities would like to see them. Trees are much more successful when communities have demonstrated a desire to have them, care for them and enjoy them.

Other factors to consider when prioritising planting opportunities are:

| Factor | Where | Rationale |
|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Air quality | High volume traffic areas based on road density and usage. | Trees improve air quality. Planting trees near high emission areas can reduce air pollution levels. |
| Biodiversity | Ecological corridors, Nature reserves, Wetlands, streets and reserves. | Planting trees to enhance ecological corridors provides valuable connectivity between areas of biodiversity. Planting trees where there is existing habitat improves the quality of that habitat. Planting just one tree in an otherwise unforested area is also beneficial to biodiversity, as individual trees provide food and create micro habitats. |
| Public health and safety | Areas with high crime rates and low health indicators (high levels of obesity, diabetes etc). | Planting trees in line with CPTED (Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design) principles can help improve health and reduce crime. |
| Water | High risk flooding areas and areas of impervious cover (mostly concreted/sealed areas). | Trees planted in impervious areas or high-risk flooding areas may reduce the severity of flooding events. |
| Urban heat island | Areas with the high average surface temperature. | Trees are known to lower surface air temperatures. |
| Busy areas | High density areas such as retail centers. | Trees planted in busy areas provide many benefits such as natural beauty in an otherwise urban |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Tree Policy

| | | |
|------------------|--|---|
| | | environment, shade, flooding prevention and enhances traffic calming. |
| Aesthetic | Areas that could benefit from an increase in natural aesthetic value. | Trees provide significant aesthetic value to create desirable places to live, work and play. |
| History | <p>Cultural heritage sites identified with tangata whenua partners.</p> <p>Areas that have the potential to be planted with traditional plantings.</p> | <p>Trees, along with other indigenous biodiversity can tell us a lot about our history on these landscapes. They can be markers or commemorations of significant events and/or people, significant sites and waahi tapu, and/or practices important to tangata whenua and the wider community.</p> <p>Many trees that were present pre colonization have been removed, particularly in urban areas. The planting of historical trees is important to understanding and recovering the historic landscape of the area.</p> |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



Appendix 6: Tree species list

The following list recommends species of tree that may be suitable for various planting scenarios within the district. Appropriate species selection will maximise the benefits trees provide as well as reducing long-term cost and disruption. It is important to note that some species may have very wide applications, while others may only be used in very limited or specific locations. Information within the list is only guidance and can fluctuate depending on local conditions. The list of recommended trees will be maintained as a live list and updated regularly. The tree list as accurate in 2024 is displayed below.

Native tree species list

| Latin name | Common name | Street tree | Park tree | Mature height (metres) | Power lines | Narrow berm | Drought tolerant | Frost tolerant | Salt tolerant | Growth rate | Wind resistance | Maintenance | Deciduous / evergreen | Conditions | Cultural | Rongoa |
|--------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------------|------------|----------|--------|
| <i>Agathis australis</i> | Kauri | | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | Mod | Mod | Slow | ✓ | L | E | Wet | ✓ | |
| <i>Alectryon excelsus</i> | Titoki | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Beilschmiedia tarairi</i> | Taraire | | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | Mod | | | Slow | Mod | L | E | Moist | ✓ | |
| <i>Dacrycarpus dacrydoides</i> | Kahikatea | | ✓ | 15+ | | | | Mod | | Slow | ✓ | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Dacrydium cupressinum</i> | Rimu | | ✓ | 15+ | | | | Mod | | Slow | ✓ | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Dysoxylum spectabile</i> | Kohekohe | | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | | | | Slow | Mod | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Hedycarya arborea</i> | Porokaiwhiri | | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | | ✓ | Mod | Slow | Mod | L | E | Moist | ✓ | |
| <i>Knightia excelsa</i> | Rewarewa | | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist | ✓ | |
| <i>Kunzea ericoides</i> | Kānuka | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|---|---|-------|---|---|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|---|---|-----------|---|-----|
| <i>Laurelia novae-zelandiae</i> | Pukatea | | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | Mod | Mod | Slow | ✓ | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Meryta Sincalirii</i> | Puka | ✓ | | 0-5 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Fast | | H | E | Moist | | |
| <i>Metrosideros exelsa</i> 'Māori Princess' | Pōhutukawa | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist-dry | | Yes |
| <i>Metrosideros exelsa</i> 'Vibrance' | Pōhutukawa | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist-dry | | Yes |
| <i>Metrosideros exelsa</i> | Pōhutukawa | | ✓ | 10-15 | | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist-dry | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Metrosideros exelsa</i> 'Mangapiko' | Southern Rata Cross | ✓ | ✓ | 0-5 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist-dry | | Yes |
| <i>Metrosideros exelsa</i> 'Mistral' | Pōhutukawa | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist-dry | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Metrosideros exelsa</i> 'Scarlet pimperl' | Pōhutukawa | ✓ | ✓ | 0-5 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist-dry | | Yes |
| <i>Myrsine salicina</i> | Toro | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist | | |
| <i>Nestegis lanceolata</i> | Maire rauriki | ✓ | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist | ✓ | |
| <i>Pennantia corymbosa</i> | Kaikōmako | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist | ✓ | |
| <i>Phyllocladus trichomanoides</i> | Tānekaha | | ✓ | 15+ | | | ✓ | | Mod | Slow | Mod | L | E | Moist | ✓ | |
| <i>Planchonella castata</i> | Tawāpou | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | E | Dry | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Podocarpus totara</i> | Tōtara | ✓ | ✓ | 15+ | | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Prumnopitys ferruginea</i> | Miro | | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | ✓ | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i> | Mataī | | ✓ | 15+ | | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Slow | ✓ | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|---|---|-------|--|---|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|---|---|-----------|---|-----|
| <i>Rhopalostylis sapida</i> 'Chathamica' | Nikau | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Fast | ✓ | L | E | Moist | ✓ | |
| <i>Sophora chathamica</i> | Kōwhai | ✓ | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Slow | Mod | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Sophora tetraptera</i> | Large Leaf Kōwhai | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Slow | Mod | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Vitex lucens</i> | Pūriri | | ✓ | 15+ | | | ✓ | ✓ | | Mod | ✓ | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Fuchsia excorticata</i> | Kōtukutuku | | ✓ | 10-15 | | | | | | Mod | ✓ | L | E | Moist | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Pterophylla racemosa</i> | Kāmahi | ✓ | | 20-30 | | | ✓ | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | L | E | Moist-dry | ✓ | Yes |
| <i>Elaeocarpus dentatus</i> | Hīnau | ✓ | | 15-20 | | | | | | Slow | | L | E | Moist-dry | ✓ | Yes |

Exotic tree species list

| Latin Name | Common Name | Street Tree | Park Tree | Mature Height (metres) | Power Lines | Narrow Berm | Drought Tolerant | Frost Tolerant | Salt Tolerant | Growth Rate | Wind Resistance | Maintenance | Deciduous / Evergreen | Conditions |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-----------|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------------|------------|
| <i>Acca sellowiana</i> | Feijoa, Pineapple Guava | | ✓ | 5-10 | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | M | E | Dry |
| <i>Acer buergerianum</i> | Trident Maple | | ✓ | 5-10 | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Acer palmatum</i> | Japanese Maple | ✓ | | 5-10 | ✓ | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Acer rubrum</i> | Red Maple | | ✓ | 15+ | | | | Mod | Mod | Fast | | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Acer x freemanii</i> | Freeman Maple | | ✓ | 15+ | | | | Mod | Mod | Mod | | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Acer griseum</i> | Paperback Maple | | ✓ | 5-10 | | | | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Acer platanoides</i> 'nigrum' | Norway Maple | | ✓ | 15+ | | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Acer saccharum</i> | Sugar Maple | | ✓ | 15+ | | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |



P +64 7 306 0500 E info@whakatane.govt.nz W whakatane.govt.nz
Commerce St, Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158, New Zealand

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|---|---|-------|---|---|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|---|---|-------|
| <i>Aesculus x carnea</i> | Red Horse Chestnut | | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | Mod | ✓ | Mod | | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Alberta Magna</i> | Natal Flame Bush | ✓ | | 5-10 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | Slow | | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Albizia julibrissin</i> | Silk Tree | | ✓ | 5-10 | | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Fast | Mod | M | D | Moist |
| <i>Alnus glutinosa 'imperialis'</i> | Cut Leaf Alder | | ✓ | 15+ | | | | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Alnus jorullensis</i> | Evergreen Alder | ✓ | | 5-10 | ✓ | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | M | E | Moist |
| <i>Alnus rubra</i> | Red alder | | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | D | Wet |
| <i>Amelanchier Canadensis</i> | Canadian Serviceberry | | ✓ | 5-10 | | | Mod | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Backhausia citriodora</i> | Lemon Myrtle | ✓ | | 0-5 | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | | | Mod | | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Betula nigra</i> | River Birch | | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Betula Populifolia</i> | Whitespire | | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Betula utilis</i> | Himalayan Birch | | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Brachychiton acerifolia</i> | Flame Tree | | ✓ | 15+ | | | ✓ | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | M | E | Moist |
| <i>Callistemon 'Western Glory'</i> | Bottlebrush | ✓ | ✓ | 0-5 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Calodendrum capense</i> | Cape Chestnut | | ✓ | 10-15 | | | Mod | Mod | ✓ | Slow | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Camellia japonica</i> | Common Camellia | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Camellia Sasanqua 'Setsugekka'</i> | Camellia | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Carpinus betulus 'Fastigiata'</i> | Upright hornbeam | | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Cercidiphyllum japonicum</i> | Katsura | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | | Mod | Mod | | Slow | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Cercis chinensis 'Avondale'</i> | Chinese Redbud | ✓ | ✓ | 0-5 | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Citrus</i> | Lemon | | ✓ | 0-5 | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Cornus controversa 'Variegata'</i> | Wedding Cake Tree | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Cornus florida 'Cherokee Chief'</i> | Flowering Dogwood | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|---|-------|---|---|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|---|----------------|-------|
| <i>Cornus Kousa</i> | Kousa Dogwood | | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Cornus nutalli</i> | Pacific Dogwood | ✓ | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Corymbia ficifolia</i> | Red Flowering Gum | | ✓ | 10-15 | | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Davidia Involucrata</i> | Dove Tree | | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Fagus sylvatica 'Dawycck Green'</i> | Upright European Beech | ✓ | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | | ✓ | | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Fraxinus Excelsior 'Purple Spire'</i> | Purple Ash | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | ✓ | ✓ | | ✓ | | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Fraxinus griffithii</i> | Evergreen Ash | ✓ | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | Mod | ✓ | Fast | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i> | Cimmzam | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | Fast | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Fraxinus velutina</i> | Arizona Ash | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | M | D | Moist |
| <i>Ginkgo biloba 'Fastigiata' (male only)</i> | Ginkgo | ✓ | ✓ | 15+ | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Gordonia axillaris</i> | Fried Egg Plant | ✓ | ✓ | 0-5 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Hymenosporum flavum</i> | Native Frangipani | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Slow | | M | E | Moist |
| <i>Jacaranda mimosifolia</i> | Jacaranda | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | ✓ | | | Fast | Mod | M | Semi-Evergreen | Moist |
| <i>Lagerstroemia indica</i> | Crape Myrtle | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Liriodendron tulipifera 'Fastigiatum'</i> | Arnold Columnar Tulip | | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | Mod | | Mod | Mod | M | D | Moist |
| <i>Magnolia 'Heaven Scent'</i> | Magnolia 'Heaven Scent' | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | | Mod | | M | D | Moist |
| <i>Magnolia 'Little Gem'</i> | Southern Magnolia | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | M | E | Moist |
| <i>Magnolia 'Milky Way'</i> | Magnolia 'Milky Way' | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | | M | D | Moist |
| <i>Magnolia 'Star Wars'</i> | Magnolia 'Star Wars' | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | | M | D | Moist |
| <i>Malus ioensis</i> | Crab Apple | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | | Slow | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Malus ioensis plena</i> | Bechtel Crab Apple | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|---|---|-------|---|---|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|---|-------|-------|
| <i>Melia azedarach</i> | Indian Bean Tree | | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | M | D | Moist | |
| <i>Michelia doltsopa</i> 'Silver Cloud' | Michelia Doltsopa 'Silver Cloud' | | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | ✓ | | Mod | | L | E | Wet | |
| <i>Michelia maudiae</i> | Michelia Maudiae | ✓ | ✓ | 0-5 | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Slow | M | E | Moist | |
| <i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> | Black Gum Tree | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Parrotia persica</i> | Persian Ironwood | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | D | Wet |
| <i>Photinia x fraseri</i> | Red Tip | ✓ | ✓ | 0-5 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | M | E | Moist |
| <i>Pistachia chinensis</i> | Chinese Pistache | | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Platanus acerifolia</i> | London Plane Tree | | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | ✓ | ✓ | Fast | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Platanus orientalis</i> | Oriental Plane Tree | | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | M | D | Moist |
| <i>Podocarpus henkelii</i> | Henkel's Yellowwood | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Prunus domestica</i> 'Stanley' | European Plum | | ✓ | 0-5 | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Pyrus calleryana</i> 'Candelabra' | Ornamental Pear | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Pyrus calleryana</i> 'Aristocrat' | Ornamental Pear | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Pyrus calleryana</i> 'Kea' | Ornamental Pear | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Pyrus salicifolia</i> 'Pendula' | Weeping Willow Leaf Pear | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Quercus Canariensis</i> | Mirbeck Oak | | ✓ | 15+ | | | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Quercus coccinea</i> | Scarlet Oak | | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Fast | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Quercus ilex</i> | Holm Oak | | ✓ | 15+ | | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Quercus palustris</i> | Pin Oak | | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | M | D | Moist |
| <i>Quercus rubra</i> | Red Oak | | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> | Black Locust | | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Fast | Mod | M | D | Moist |
| <i>Sorbus aria</i> 'Magnifica' | Whitebeam | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | | L | D | Moist |

7.2.2 Appendix 2 - Whakatane District Tree Policy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|---|---|-------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|---|---|-------|
| <i>Sorbus aria</i> 'Lutescens' | Silver Whitebeam | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Stenocarpus sinuatus</i> | Firewheel Tree | | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Slow | Mod | M | E | Moist |
| <i>Stewartia pseudocamellia</i> | Japanese Stewartia | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | Slow | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Styrax japonicus</i> | Japanese Snowbell | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | | Mod | | Slow | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Syagrus romanzoffiana</i> | Queen Palm | ✓ | | 10-15 | | | ✓ | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Tilia cordata</i> | Little Lead Linden | ✓ | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Tilia europaea</i> | European Linden | ✓ | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Trachycarpus fortunei</i> | Windmill Palm | ✓ | | 10-15 | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Slow | ✓ | M | E | Moist |
| <i>Tristaniaopsis laurina</i> | Kanooka, Water Gum | ✓ | ✓ | 5-10 | | Mod | | Mod | Mod | Mod | Mod | L | E | Moist |
| <i>Ulmus glabra</i> | Horizontal Spreading Elm | | ✓ | 10-15 | | ✓ | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Ulmus lobel</i> | Upright Elm | ✓ | ✓ | 10-15 | | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | Fast | ✓ | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Ulmus procera</i> 'Louis van Houtte' | English / Golden Elm | | ✓ | 10-15 | | | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Fast | Mod | L | D | Moist |
| <i>Ulmus x hollandica</i> | Dutch Elm | | ✓ | 15+ | | | Mod | ✓ | Mod | Mod | ✓ | L | D | Moist |

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



Appendix 3



whakatane.govt.nz



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Mihi

E mihi ana ki a Tāne mahuta,
We acknowledge Tāne mahuta,

Ki a Tāne te waiora,
Tāne purveyor of life,

Ki a Tāne nui a Rangī.
Tāne source of all knowledge.

Whakarākeitia mai te rohe nei ki āu nā taonga,
Adorn this district with your treasures,

Hīpokina mai te rohe nei ki tō korowai kākārīki,
Cover this district with your green cloak,

Kia tōnui ai te whenua me te tangata,
So the land and people thrive,

Tihei mauri ora!



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Contents

Rārangi upoko

| | |
|---|----|
| Mihi | 2 |
| Strategy scope..... | 4 |
| Strategy on a page | 5 |
| Why do we need a Strategy?..... | 6 |
| Our trees are precious | 7 |
| How we developed this Strategy? | 9 |
| Our Purpose | 11 |
| Goal 1: Plant | 12 |
| Goal 2: Manage and protect | 13 |
| Goal 3: Empower | 14 |
| Goal 4: Plan | 15 |
| Our actions..... | 18 |
| Measuring success..... | 23 |
| Glossary..... | 23 |
| Appendix 1: Tree population statistics 2020 | 29 |



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Strategy scope *Hōkaitanga Rautaki*

This Strategy provides the framework to manage Council’s amenity tree population for improved environmental, social, cultural, and economic outcomes for the Whakatāne District over the next 20 years.

‘Amenity trees’ are trees that are planted and actively maintained by Council on street berms and Council reserves, that have an environmental, recreational, and aesthetic function or value.

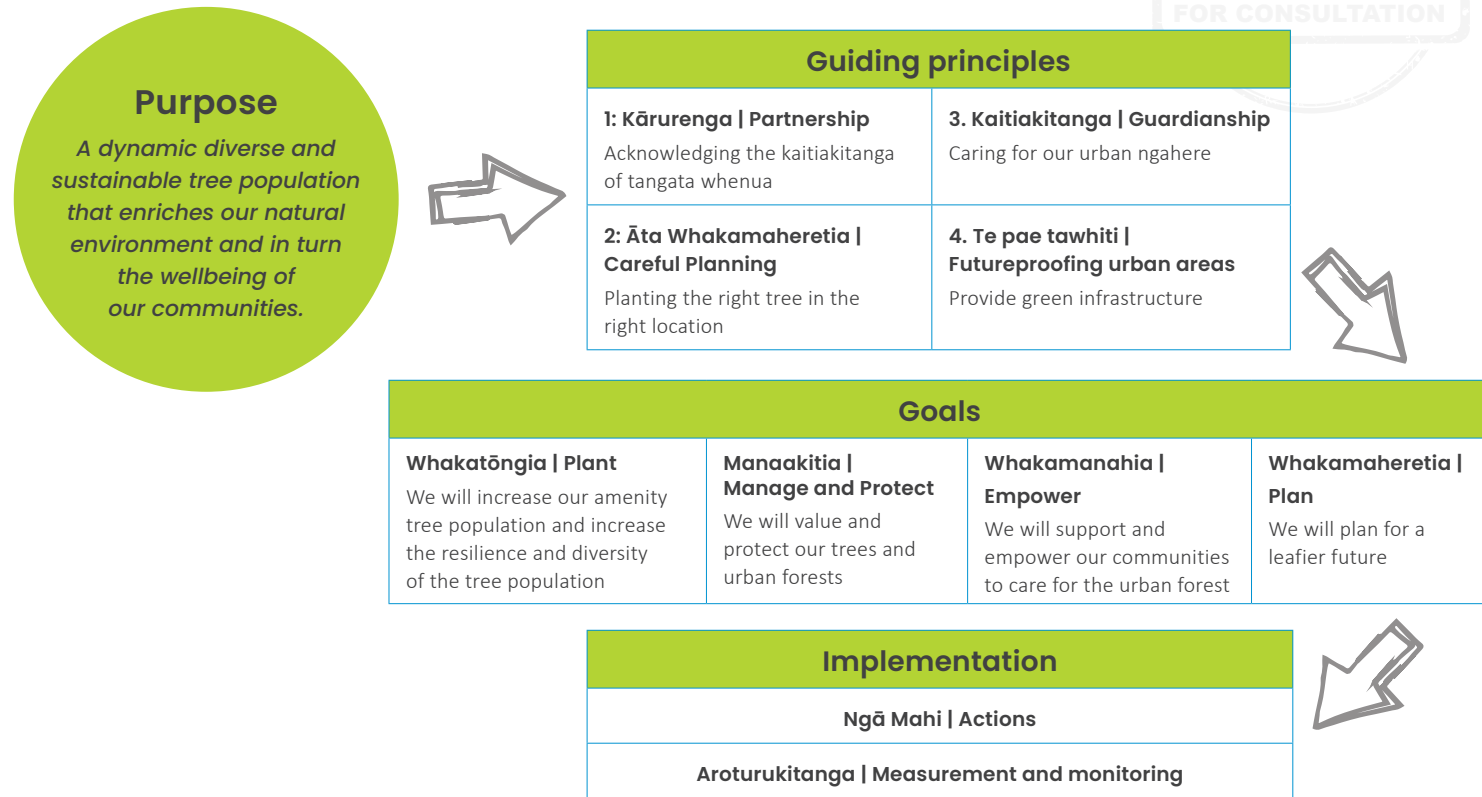
This Strategy does not cover trees on private property or those trees on Council property that are not actively maintained by Council staff. This includes trees along roads and/or unintentional groups of trees, or forests. However, the management of these trees is provided for within the Whakatāne District Tree Policy – Ngā Taonga a Tāne.

DRAFT
FOR CONSULTATION

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Strategy on a page

Te ngako o te rautaki



Why do we need a tree strategy? *Te take o tēnei rautaki*

The identity of Whakatāne District is centred around its natural environment. Communities are passionate and proud of the beautiful treescapes that contribute to this. Trees are crucial to improving the wellbeing of our people and environment and shaping the fabric of the landscape. For this reason, we have developed this Strategy to guide us as we care for and manage ngā rākau tongarerewa o te whenua (the precious trees of the land).

The current Whakatāne Urban Tree Strategy was written in 2000. Many things have changed in the past 24 years, and as Whakatāne District grows, together with the impacts of climate change, it is important Whakatāne District Council's (Council) tree population is managed well.

Population growth projections estimate that an additional 8,000 people will be living within the district by 2055. This influx will likely see residential, roading and industrial development which will ultimately put further demand on our environment. This means less space on private property for trees to grow as our urban areas intensify, and less space for plantings on roads due to intensified infrastructure. As a result, careful planning is needed to ensure that new plantings on roads do not interfere

with infrastructure, and reserves are planted to provide amenity benefits for our growing population.

Future predictions also indicate that climate change will lead to more extreme temperatures and weather events. This is likely to affect existing trees and new plantings by causing higher temperature and water stress. It will be important to consider climate effects when selecting the locations of future plantings to avoid extreme conditions for trees. Tree planting will also reduce some of the negative effects of climate change by regulating local temperature, absorbing excess water, providing habitat, and absorbing CO₂.

This Strategy provides the framework to manage Council's amenity tree population for improved environmental, social, cultural, and economic outcomes for the Whakatāne District over the next 20 years. This Strategy will be used to lead the district to a future where trees are visible and thriving and to ensure the tree populations within our townships are vast, healthy, diverse and resilient. The Strategy will be implemented across properties owned or cared for by Council, however growing our urban ngahere (forests) will require collective action. The success of

the Whakatāne Tree Strategy relies heavily on community support and involvement. We hope that by leading by example, our communities will continue to maintain and plant trees on private properties, to boost our overall canopy cover.

By meeting the goals within this Strategy we will enhance our urban ngahere by implementing a more proactive approach to tree planning, planting and management. Strategic planning will consider urban development, infrastructure, services and climate change.

Council's strategic context

This Strategy aligns with the following key Council strategies, plans and policies:

- Long Term Plan
- Open Spaces Strategy
- District Plan
- District Reserve Management Plan
- Individual Reserve Management Plans
- District Tree Policy
- Climate Change Strategy and Principles

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Our trees are precious *He taonga ngā rākau*

The Whakatāne District boasts a rich natural history. Prior to European settlement, the district's natural beauty would have been truly remarkable, from our stunning coastlines to our dense rainforests, the taiao sustained and safeguarded the iwi and hapū of the district. Stretching from Ōhiwa in the East to Ōtamarākau in the West, the coastal vegetation was dominated by Pōhutukawa, Pūriri, Karaka, Rewarewa, and Tawa. The coastal cliffs supported flora such as Mānuka, Wharariki, Kānuka, and Mingimingi. The Rangitāiki Plains, from Matatā inland to Onepū and across to Whakatāne, originally constituted one of New Zealand's largest wetlands. Here, the convergence of the Whakatāne, Rangitāiki, and Tarawera rivers formed a wilderness abundant with Harakeke, Raupō, Mānuka, Waiwai, Tī Kōuka, and swamp vegetation. The area between Urewera, Whirinaki Te Pua a Tāne and Kāingaroa still hosts thriving podocarp forests, featuring Kahikatea, Rimu, Mataī, Tōtara, Miro, and Tānekaha. Previously, the low-lying farmlands and charming settlements were adorned with native forests, boasting flora such as Rata, Koromiko, Toetoe, Hīnau, and Kiokio.

Today, the district's landscape has changed significantly, with less canopy cover and the introduction of exotic species. The ngahere that extends through the district remains an important part of the environment as the trees form part of the interconnected ecosystem of all living things around them. Ecosystems transcend property boundaries, and include the trees, sunlight, water, soil, birds, animals and insects. The mauri of trees is reliant on all of these, as well as how people care and maintain them to support their growth, health and survival. If we want to continue receiving the wide-ranging benefits provided by our trees, it is essential that we better understand their value and plan to protect and enhance our ngahere. Our trees have the mauri to care for us, but they need our help to be sustainable and healthy.



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Importance and benefits of trees



Economic *Ōhanga*

- Store carbon and provide shelter from the elements, especially the damaging effects of the sun
- Absorb air pollution and keep cities cooler in summer
- Can increase property values
- Can encourage economic activity in retail and commercial areas



Environmental *Taiao*

- Produce oxygen and reduce air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions
- Provide shade to cool hard surfaces and waterways
- Help with stormwater management and erosion control
- Provide habitats, improving ecosystems and increasing biodiversity



Social *Hapori*

- Can improve mental wellbeing
- Give neighbourhoods character
- Provide shade and shelter
- Provide fun and beauty for tree lovers



Cultural *Ahurea*

- Are repositories for mātauranga
- Provide timber for carving and building
- Are significant for food and rongoā
- Are significant for sustainable cultural harvests
- Are significant for spiritual domains



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

How we developed this strategy

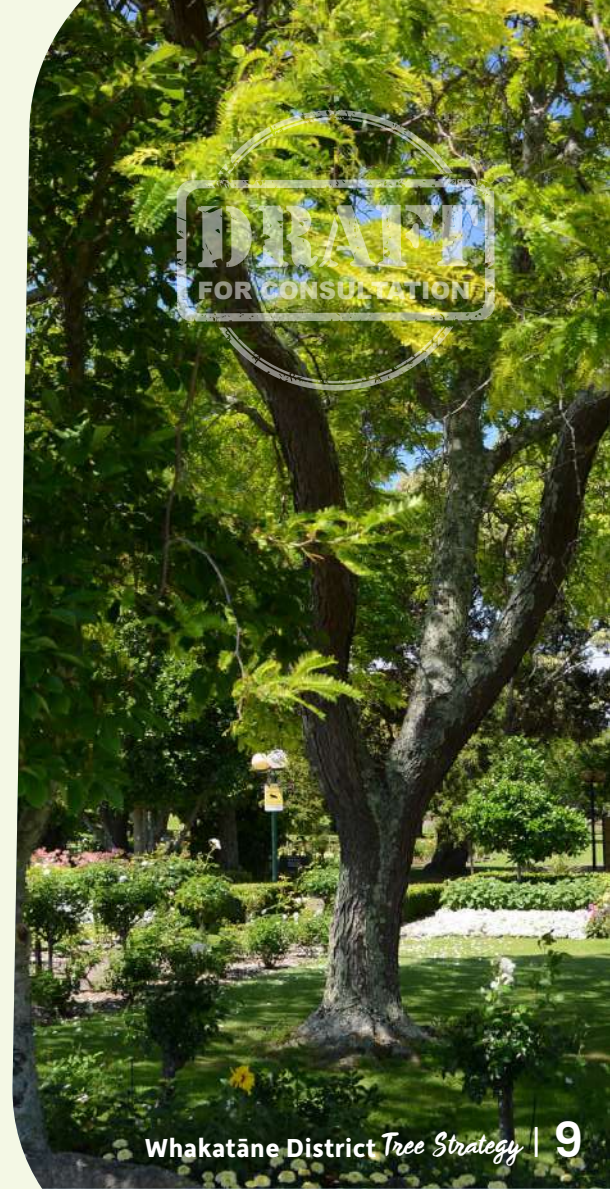
Te whanaketanga o tēnei rautaki

Analysis

Understanding Council's amenity tree population allows us to identify key challenges, our current shortfalls in provision, and new opportunities that will help shape future priorities and plans. In 2018, an audit was undertaken of the amenity tree population managed by Council which found a total of 5,488 trees across the district's streets and reserves. Through this audit, key data including the quantity, quality, condition and diversity of our amenity tree population was recorded. This data only related to Councils street and reserve trees and did not include groups of trees such as forests and revegetation. The results showed some interesting statistics, such as, while there are a significant number of trees throughout the district (averaging one tree for every six people), the distribution is skewed. Whakatāne township currently has around one tree for every four people, compared to Tāneatua and Murupara that are significantly less planted and have one tree for every 13-15 people.

Through the analysis we also identified that nearly 50% of the district's amenity tree population is mature. In particular, Edgecumbe, Murupara, Te Teko and Waimana all have highly mature tree populations. Conversely, only 11% of the Coastlands township tree population is mature.

In addition, a canopy cover assessment was also carried out to understand how much of the district's land is covered by trees. These results showed that the district is predominantly forested, with 75% of land being under canopy, however within the district's townships, canopy cover drops to just over 17%. A strategic planting programme is needed to ensure that the age diversity in these tree populations becomes more diverse. Ideally, the tree population would contain a balanced mix of age ranges to ensure that it is dynamic and resilient. Detailed planting statistics of each township can be found in Appendix 1.



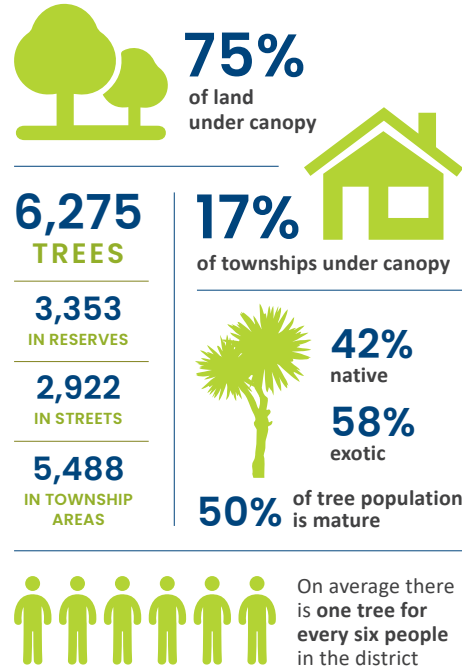
7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Key themes

The tree audit provided detailed insight into our current amenity tree population, while the canopy cover assessment provided an indicative level of tree cover in our townships. As a result, the below themes have been identified:

- There is insufficient tree canopy cover in the district’s townships with more planting needed in both public and private spaces.
- Council is currently delivering an excellent level of service in terms of the total amount of trees provided and the condition that those trees are in.
- The level of service is distributed unequally. Prioritising planting and management in areas with a lower tree provision will go some way in addressing this inequality.

Council receives approximately 230 requests for service relating to trees per year from our communities mostly relating to maintenance, removal and safety.



What we heard

Rangatahi told us:

- 76.5% agreed trees are important to their local area
- 94.2% agreed they would like to see more trees in their local area
- 51.6% wanted to see fruit trees and native trees
- 76% wanted the opportunity to be involved in tree planting
- Local reserves / parks and streets were the most popular places rangitahi would like to see more trees



Our Purpose Te Aronga

A dynamic, diverse and sustainable tree population that enriches our natural environment and in turn the wellbeing of our communities.

Our guiding principles

- **Acknowledging the kaitiakitanga of tangata whenua** – We will uphold Te Tiriti o Waitangi and work in partnership with tangata whenua in relation to their valued landscapes and heritage.
- **Planting the right tree in the right location** – We will ensure new plantings are planned diligently to ensure trees can reach full maturity whilst minimising maintenance time, cost and risk to infrastructure, property and people.
- **Caring for our urban ngahere** – We will provide and protect a diverse and sustainable urban forest.
- **Provide green infrastructure** – We will ensure the built environment benefits from green infrastructure to improve livability within communities and neighbourhoods.

Our goals

Trees are living organisms which grow, age, and eventually die; however, Council has lost many trees before their natural life is due to end. To maintain and grow our tree population, Council will plan plantings for the long-term success of the tree, promote healthy growth, care for the trees we currently have, and compensate for tree loss.

The Strategy has four goals:

1. **Plant** – we will increase our amenity tree population and increase the resilience and diversity of the tree population
2. **Manage and protect** – we will value and protect our trees and in particular our urban forests.
3. **Empower** – we will support and empower our communities to care for the urban forest.
4. **Plan** – we will plan for a leafier future.



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Goal 1: Whakatōngia | Plant

Trees are living organisms which grow, age, and eventually die. Council aims to minimise occurrences of trees prematurely dying, being vandalised, or requiring removal. To maintain and grow our tree population, we will plan plantings for the long-term success of the tree, promote healthy growth, care for the trees we currently have, and compensate for tree loss.

We will increase canopy cover

Trees take a significant amount of time to grow and therefore it is important to take steps now to ensure that an increased canopy cover can be enjoyed by our communities in the future. Within 20 years we aim to see the population of Council's amenity trees increase by 20% and to have new plantings distributed fairly amongst the townships.

We will plant with forethought

Currently, the tree planting regime is predominantly reactive, and decisions are often made in isolation. We aim to implement a more proactive and integrated approach to tree management to ensure that **the right tree is planted in the right location**. In the long term, this will allow trees to meet full maturity whilst minimising maintenance time, cost and risk to infrastructure, property and people.

In order to achieve a more balanced mix of ages, tree planting needs to be a regular practice so that any trees that are removed are replaced. Our analysis showed a balanced tree size distribution across the district and a significant proportion of tall trees, the height of trees correlating with

the high percentage of mature trees across the district. It will be important to monitor how tree size distribution changes as more mature trees die and are replaced through succession planting. Taller and larger canopied trees provide the most environmental and economic benefit by being invaluable habitat for local wildlife, providing more shade, having extensive root systems and have higher carbon sequestration rates.

We will encourage food sovereignty and cultural plantings

The people of Aotearoa, tangata whenua and tangata tiriti have a responsibility around kaitiakitanga for our natural environment including trees. Indigenous biodiversity is valued by tangata whenua for providing kai, rongoā medicines and resources such as berries, bark, feathers, harakeke, kiekie and pīngao for weaving, and tōtara and other native trees for carving and building. The undertaking of cultural harvests remains important for tangata whenua today, and therefore we will consider the cultural impact of plantings when planning for future plantings.

Food sovereignty is the practice of ensuring food-secure futures for whānau in harmony with Te Ao Tūroa (the natural world). It is about whānau having access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food that is produced locally. Harvesting mahinga kai either as a whānau or a community is a way to nurture hauora (wellbeing) at the same time as reconnecting us with the energies of Papatūānuku and Ranginui. The land that is cared for by Council is mostly publicly available and can be a great opportunity to provide food sovereignty. Historically, Council has been hesitant to plant fruit and nut trees as these trees require frequent maintenance and Council does not typically have the staffing to provide appropriate care for these trees. Recently Council has seen fruit and nut trees grow successfully where the community has been involved with the care and upkeep of the tree. This is particularly successful in community gardens, where the community has kaitiakitanga over the plants they harvest.



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Goal 2: Manaakitia | Manage and protect

Protecting our existing trees is important for their long-term preservation and safeguarding the values and benefits they provide. Achieving the long-term vision of growing and protecting a sustainable tree population not only depends on planting more trees but also looking after them during their life. This will be achieved through the objectives outlined below.

We will ensure that trees are monitored and maintained effectively

Around 92% of the district's amenity tree population is in at least 'good' condition. Best practice indicates that 90% of trees should be healthy, therefore these figures demonstrate Council is providing an active and effective maintenance program. Trees in 'poor' condition likely only have around 2-3 years of life remaining and replacements will need to be planned through a succession planting program. Only Matatā has a tree population which is less than 90% healthy (87%) and it is expected that by implementing a proactive maintenance program, this number will increase into the 90% range. Only 15% of all trees across the district require non-essential maintenance which is also a good indication of a healthy tree population. Healthy trees grow quicker, defend themselves against abiotic stresses and pest/disease incursions and provide the greatest ecosystem service benefits. Therefore, health information is an

important tool for informing sound proactive management, together with keeping track of trees in fair or poor health for further inspection. This will help determine if any early interventions can be made to improve tree health or planning succession planting early to maintain a diverse tree population.

We will reduce safety hazards relating to trees

Trees may at times present a significant hazard to people or property when a tree becomes unhealthy, is compromised by bad weather or has suffered significant damage. In these instances, trees need to be sufficiently maintained or removed to eliminate the danger or threat posed. If the condition of a tree declines and is flagged by Council staff using the tree inventory, hazards are less likely to occur as the tree can be monitored and maintained to reduce risk. When appropriate, emergency works provisions can be invoked to immediately remove the risk.

Trees also have the ability to compromise road user and pedestrian safety by restricting sightlines along roadways, signs and vehicle crossings, blocking footpaths, interfering with electricity lines, and hindering crime prevention through environmental design principles.

We will increase the resilience and diversity of the tree population

Planting a mixed range of tree species has many environmental and conservation benefits. It can provide a habitat for birds and bees, protect against pests and environmental hazards, improve water quality and protect soil and land from erosion. Diversity among tree species is key to reducing the risk of our tree population being decimated by pests and disease; especially in lieu of the impacts of climate change and the emergence of Myrtle Rust in surrounding areas. All trees are at risk of pest or disease outbreak, some result in life-threatening consequences for the tree, others affect the vigour or aesthetics of the tree, which can result in weakening structural integrity and loss of habitat. Fortunately, we generally have a diverse tree population, however it will be important to continue to plant a variety of tree species to reduce the chances of single-species directed pests or diseases significantly affecting the overall tree population.

The analysis of our tree population showed that although we had a good balance of exotic and native trees, this balance was skewed significantly between townships. Inland towns are dominated by exotic trees, due to colder conditions and nutrient rich soils that suit exotic trees well. Coastal townships have a high percentage of native trees, which is heavily influenced by the presence of Pōhutukawa. It is preferable to have a good diversity of native and exotic trees to provide the most environmental and social benefits.

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Goal 3: Whakamanahia | Empower

The success of this Strategy and a thriving urban forest relies on the support and involvement of our community, tangata whenua and key stakeholders. We will achieve this through the objectives outlined below.

We will help increase knowledge and appreciation of trees

Whakatāne District communities have strong connections to the nature that surrounds them. We understand the significance of tangata whenua and our communities relationship to the ngahere and want to help enhance and spread knowledge around our valuable urban forest and its benefits.

We will involve our partners in tree management

Tree management often requires both interdepartmental cooperation and collaborative engagement with tangata whenua, Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Department of Conservation, Forest and Bird, Whakatāne Kiwi Trust and other organisations who have significant interest in tree-related decisions and discussions. We intend to work together to create an environment that acknowledges the natural history of the district and is sustainable, biodiverse and beautiful for our communities to enjoy.

We will facilitate and support community tree planting

Local communities, schools and other community groups play a key role in growing, protecting and enhancing our urban forest through tree planting, tree care and environmental educational activities. Through care groups and other voluntary opportunities, our communities are encouraged to take an active role in their local green spaces and streetscapes, fostering a sense of ownership. These activities promote positive relationships between individuals and their community through social interaction and helps to educate about local flora, fauna and green spaces. Typical activities include tree planting, tree care, engagement and surrounding pest plant control.

The support of key business groups and developers is crucial to protecting and growing our tree population sustainably. The decisions and actions of these stakeholders can significantly influence our trees. Developers often commit to planting trees through the subdivision process, and businesses can get involved by supporting tree initiatives such as the One Billion Trees Program and Trees that Count or helping to deliver initiatives such as education programmes.

We will encourage community involvement and interest in caring for our urban forest.



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Goal 4: Whakamaheretia | Plan

This Strategy aims to promote the sustainable growth of the urban forest through the objectives outlined below.

We will plan for a greener future

Many of the tree-related issues that we are experiencing now are a result of decisions made at the time of planting often decades ago. In many cases, planting decisions appear appropriate at the time but become problematic as the urban landscape changes due to development.

The urban growth that we have seen in the past 10 years is expected to continue rising in the future. New housing and infrastructure is required to meet this demand, which in turn increases the demand for quality green spaces. Available space on private property, in reserves and along streets is shrinking, and as a result, finding space to plant appropriate trees becomes increasingly challenging as trees need space above and below ground to thrive and fully extract the benefits they provide. Additionally, urban development often results in the removal of trees to make way for buildings and infrastructure. Many don't perceive trees to be an essential asset which means they are rarely considered in the initial design process when developing hard infrastructure. There is an opportunity to develop a guide for new subdivisions, encouraging developers to accommodate quality tree plantings at the inception of the development process.

A strategic framework is also required to identify planting opportunities, priorities and maintenance issues and to proactively plan for succession plantings. This will be achieved through identifying actions to undertake in the course of this Strategy, and by creating a Policy for tree work that can incorporate the guides, standards and plans required to achieve our goals.

We will be resourceful

Trees incur significant costs through their lifecycle from planting to removal. These costs are often exacerbated in urban settings where trees are often planted close to other infrastructure such as buildings and pavements. Council only has a finite amount of resources committed to the planting, maintenance and removal of trees and must operate with financial prudence, therefore managing trees efficiently is a high priority. While external funding and fundraising opportunities exist, they are often one-off or short-term grants which are not aimed at supporting long-term management costs. Long-term investment planning is required to ensure that maintenance and growth of the tree population is financially sustainable.

We will support biodiversity

Providing a variety of native tree species is key to improving biodiversity as native trees provide native birds and insects with food and shelter. Green corridors are defined as areas of habitat that connects wildlife populations separated by human activities and can be linear strips of native trees, native wildflower or sedge corridors. Whakatāne townships currently lack green corridors, however they should be recognised and planned for to connect our biodiverse spaces. Embracing green corridors is particularly important when planning for new developments, however supporting green corridors can be as simple as planting more trees in and near areas of existing habitat to improve the quality of the habitats.

We will plan to have an urban forest resilient to climate change

Climate change is the biggest environmental challenge of our time. It is already affecting our climate, agriculture, native ecosystems, infrastructure, health and biosecurity. The Whakatāne Climate Change Strategy (2020) and Whakatāne Draft Climate Pathway (2024-27) provides the roadmap for meeting our climate change targets and the Climate Change Action Plan show the specific steps that we will take to get there.

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Predicted increases in temperature associated with climate change can push our existing tree species to the edge of their thermal capacity/limit, with some species unable to adapt and thus survive. Hotter and drier conditions for prolonged spells not only threatens existing tree species (particularly old and young) but also reduces the amount of time in the year for planting. The seasonality of rainfall is expected to change with spring and summer generally becoming drier, and winter and autumn becoming wetter. Some species may not survive the change in conditions. This being said, trees also have considerable potential to help tackle climate change, because of the many climate mitigation and adaptation benefits that they provide. High CO₂ emissions are a key contributor to climate change and trees can sequester carbon dioxide which is widely recognised as a key mitigation measure for climate change. It's important to note that trees are dynamic and can release, as well as capture, CO₂. For example, if a tree dies and the wood decays, or if the tree is burnt, then the CO₂ stored within it is released back into the atmosphere.

Trees also play an important role in climate change adaptation by providing areas of shade in built-up areas as well as providing flood risk management through soil interception and filtration. Trees also improve air temperature, making more sustainable forms of transport such as walking and biking more appealing as well as filtering atmospheric pollutants such as sulphur dioxide thereby improving air quality.

Within this context, trees provide Council with both a mitigation and an adaptation opportunity to respond and plan to challenges presented by climate change.

Trees take decades to establish and reach maturity which means impacts occur slowly, therefore planting now is unlikely to significantly contribute to our short-term (2030) and national long-term emissions targets (2050). However, it can provide substantial long-term benefits for future generations (post 2050). The utilisation of mātauranga from iwi and hapū may assist with planning for climate change, as understanding the historical context of plantings may help guide climate adaption. In the short term, protecting our existing trees from removal is vital in ensuring that we don't exacerbate climate change.

When selecting tree species to plant across the district, we will need to take into account the climatic tolerance range of tree species and assess these against predicted future climate metrics. Some existing trees may need to be replaced earlier than expected if they are unable to adapt. There may also be tree species that aren't currently present in the district which may prove to be well-suited to future predicted local conditions. Fostering a range of healthy, diverse and structurally sound trees across the Whakatāne District will add to the likelihood that these trees will adapt well to the future challenges of climate change.

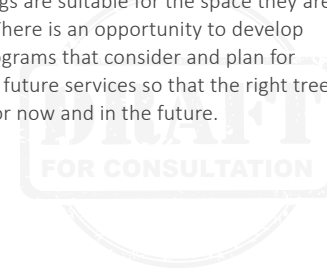
We will plan for harmonious green infrastructure

Infrastructure and services conflict

Trees have the potential to interfere with infrastructure and services and can result in unnecessary costs. For example, large trees planted under powerlines will cause interference issues if they are not continually maintained, which can result in high costs for pruning, affecting their form and contribution to the enrichment of our spaces.

Tree roots have the ability to spread and break pavement surfaces, crack pipes and interfere with underground services and streetlights. This is especially common where trees are planted within road berms and where power and water services are located. These issues are currently resolved reactively, by removing the roots and fixing broken infrastructure when this happens. This process is costly and compromises the health of the affected tree.

Most conflicts can be avoided by ensuring that new plantings are suitable for the space they are to inhabit. There is an opportunity to develop planting programs that consider and plan for current and future services so that the right tree is planted for now and in the future.



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Trees becoming a nuisance

Trees have potential to adversely affect people and properties, and can give rise to a number of operational issues, such as:

- Excessive leaf or fruit drop
- Excessive shading and blocked views on private property
- Root intrusion into private property
- Some trees can trigger allergy symptoms and respiratory ailments
- Trees and vegetation on private property can affect road and footpath users

Trees becoming a nuisance can lead to a negative perception of trees. Encouraging community participation in tree planting and/or maintenance and through education is helpful in raising awareness of the benefits of trees and that a healthy tree population is essential.

Existing trees are likely culprits of nuisance reports due to the changing nature of the urban landscape and historical plantings. We will endeavour to preserve and protect as many trees as possible, and will consider all possible options prior to removal, which is considered the last resort. These trees will be actively managed to reduce nuisance effects wherever possible.

New plantings will be planned to reduce nuisance effects. To reduce shading on residential houses, the location and size of a tree will be considered prior to planting. If possible, trees will be planted on berms on the southern side of residential dwellings, to limit adverse shading. A 'Tree Species List' will be developed to guide planting for different scenarios in order to minimise adverse nuisance effects by ensuring the tree is suitable for the space.

Challenges of planting around hard surfaces

Townships have increasing quantities of hard/impermeable surfaces like roads and concrete that stops the ground from absorbing water. This is a challenge for tree management due to:

- Rain that falls near trees runs off into drains instead of soaking into their rooting medium
- Limiting space to plant new or replacement trees
- Limiting soil volume for existing and new trees

Planting in impermeable locations increases planting costs, as sites may need to be built with imported soil or special structural soils to create soil volume under load bearing hardscape. Water Sensitive Urban Design (WSUD) aims to

improve capture, treatment, storage and re-use of stormwater before it has a chance to pollute our waterways. WSUD principles can be incorporated into urban planning to manage, protect and conserve water in the urban environment, which can then be used to water trees. We have an opportunity to investigate and incorporate WSUD into new developments.

Vandalism

Many trees across the district have suffered damage from vandalism in the past which has been costly for maintenance and replacement. The potential for vandalism has become an obstacle to planting or replacing trees through fear of wasted resources. We endeavour to reduce vandalism through education, community incentives, planting of larger specimens and prosecutions.

Creating character plantings

The visual character of each street and reserve is important to creating identity and a sense of place. When selecting what to plant, we will consider the existing visual character of the area to determine whether new trees should maintain uniformity and consistency with the area, or select a new species to enhance the character of the area. An advantage of maintaining uniform plantings is that maintenance is more efficient when managing single species. However, planting a range of tree species may be more appropriate for the location and can help increase species diversity.

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Our actions *Ā mātau mahi*

| What we will do to make a difference | Goal alignment | How will we achieve this? | What support is required? | Timing |
|---|------------------------------------|---|--|----------------|
| 20% increase in amenity tree population | Plant | Plant at least 50 trees per year | Budget increase to allow for increases in tree cost and staffing over time | Annually |
| Aim to ensure future plantings are distributed equitably throughout townships | Plant | Use the tree per population base data yearly to help determine planting locations | Community engagement to determine suitable planting locations | Annually |
| Identify low provision areas for future plantings | Plant | Carry out an annual district-wide assessment to identify amenity planting locations or underutilised land that could be suitable for conversion to high value tree collections, ecological pathways or native re-vegetation | Engagement with community to determine suitable planting locations | Annually |
| Plant the right tree for the right location | Plant | Create guide to assist decision makers with selecting the right tree to plant in the right location | Engagement with iwi, stakeholders, and arborists | 2024 |
| Seek iwi and hapū mātauranga | Plant, manage and protect, empower | Involve iwi and hapū in decision making process | Engagement with iwi and hapū | Ongoing |
| Establish plantings for cultural harvest purposes | Plant | Support initiatives to create cultural planting sites | Engagement with iwi and hapū | When requested |
| Support initiatives such as Matariki Tū Rākau and Arbor Day (week) to encourage community plantings | Plant | Support community initiatives through social media platforms | BAU | When requested |
| Increase public awareness of important trees | Plant, empower | Establish a labelling programme for Notable Trees and trees which are important for food or medicines | Funding for labelling plaques | 2024-2030 |

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

| What we will do to make a difference | Goal alignment | How will we achieve this? | What support is required? | Timing |
|--|--------------------|--|--|---------------------------|
| Support community gardens | Plant | Support community groups by offering advice and providing 'Licenses to Occupy Council Land' for suitable proposals | Community support | When requested |
| Plant more trees that provide food or medicine | Plant | Support the planting of fruit and nut trees within community gardens or where there is sufficient support to maintain the trees | Community support | When requested |
| Protect native forest | Manage and protect | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the Whakatāne and Ōhope Sites Environmental Programme through a partnership to protect and enhance several ecologically significant sites including Mokorua Bush and Kōhī Point Scenic reserves Encourage and support community volunteer groups that maintain and protect our forests Protect and enhance remnant patches of native vegetation through appropriate adjacent street and reserve tree plantings | Partnerships and community support | Ongoing |
| Ensure that trees are monitored and maintained effectively | Manage and protect | Implement a proactive maintenance program that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actively monitors trees Strives for 90% of trees in 'good' condition Allows staff to flag trees in worsening conditions to assess if they require help or removal | Budget for software to undertake proactive maintenance | 2024-2030 |
| Consider how to use felled trees | Manage and protect | Investigate the opportunity to reuse felled trees for projects | Community, iwi and hapū engagement | When opportunity presents |
| Reduce safety hazards relating to trees | Manage and protect | Develop a Tree Risk Management Plan to proactively assess and mitigate the risk of tree related hazards | BAU | 2024-2030 |
| Prioritise the retention and protection of existing trees | Manage and protect | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect tree retention through measures in a dedicated Tree Policy Ensure that alternative options are fully investigated before considering tree removal | BAU | Ongoing |

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

| What we will do to make a difference | Goal alignment | How will we achieve this? | What support is required? | Timing |
|--|----------------|--|------------------------------------|-----------|
| Provide a dedicated webpage for tree information | Empower | Develop web content to provide important tree information such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Providing guidance on how to plant and care for trees on private land • Sharing useful Council information • Publicising events and opportunities related to trees such as volunteer planting and Arbor Day | BAU | 2024-2026 |
| Involve our communities with tree care | Empower | Prioritise opportunities to involve our communities in tree planting, care and management | BAU | Ongoing |
| Develop a policy to assist with tree related maintenance and decision making | Plan | Develop a Tree Policy | Due for completion mid 2024 | 2024 |
| Plan for future character plantings | Plan | Develop a planting programme identifying planting locations and themes, ensuring a rich diversity of species and ages | Community, iwi and hapū engagement | 2030 |
| Assist developers and planners with tree related resource consenting matters | Plan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a subdivision design guide for planting • Propose model resource consent conditions for tree planting and management to act as a guide for Council is considering imposing conditions on development • Develop a comprehensive list of engineering design standards to allow trees to be incorporated into our streets and other infrastructure environments | BAU | 2030 |
| Ensure best practice for tree planting | Plan | Develop a planting guide for street and reserve trees | BAU | 2024-2030 |
| Prepare for upcoming projects | Plan | Identify and prepare a pipeline of projects that are ready to go when funding becomes available | BAU | Ongoing |

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

| What we will do to make a difference | Goal alignment | How will we achieve this? | What support is required? | Timing |
|--|---------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|-----------|
| Ensure developments provide appropriate tree cover and maintenance plans | Plan | Maximise investment through resource consenting via financial contributions or commitments from developers to deliver and maintain appropriate trees. This can be incorporated into a subdivision design guide for planting | BAU | Ongoing |
| Incorporate Water Sensitive Design Principals into planting decisions | Manage and protect, plan | Incorporate WSUD Principles into a subdivision design guide, Council projects and developments | BAU | 2024-2030 |
| Reduce tree vandalism | Manage and protect, plan | Include appropriate action within the 'Tree Policy' to inform how to react to the wilful damage of trees including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prosecutions that may be applied • Replanting of two replacement trees if the tree perishes • Erection of banners or signage showcasing the location where a tree has been vandalised to enhance the views from private property | BAU | 2024 |
| Increase the population of Notable Trees | Plant, manage and protect, plan | Carry out an opportunities assessment to identify potential locations to add further historic and/or culturally significant, unique or other highly valued trees for inclusion in the District Plan's Notable Tree List or into a township planting plan | Community, iwi and hapū engagement | 2024-2030 |
| Investment and funding | Plan | Investigate funding options | BAU, community support | Ongoing |



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Measuring success *Ngā inenga whakatipu*

Actions will be monitored to determine if they are meeting the objectives of the key focus areas. The Strategy will be subject to a progress review after two years and then every five years thereafter. A re-prioritisation of remaining actions will be undertaken after each review, in response to any funding opportunities, legislative changes or a change in strategic direction. The key focus areas and the relevant actions will remain flexible to meet the changing needs of the community over the life of the Strategy.

Achieving our goals requires more investment than we currently have available to put towards our urban ngahere. Investment is required through resourcing including staffing to plan and carry out maintenance on an increasing tree stock, and also through funding in order to plant and maintain more trees.

Glossary *Kuputaka*

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| Amenity tree | Trees that are planted and actively maintained by Council, that have an environmental, recreational, and aesthetic function or value. |
| Approved arborist | A person who has a recognised arboricultural qualification (minimum of NZQA Level 4 Certificate in Arboriculture or equivalent) and five years industry experience. |
| Arboriculture | The cultivation, management, and study of individual trees, shrubs, vines, and other perennial woody plants. Arboriculture studies how these plants grow and respond to cultural practices and to their environment. The practice of arboriculture includes cultural techniques such as selection, planting, training, fertilisation, pest and pathogen control, pruning, shaping, and removal. |
| Arterial road | A high main route with an annual average daily traffic count of 5000. |
| Biodiversity | The wide variety of ecosystems and living organisms from all sources including terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems, their habitats and their genes, and the ecological complexes which they are part. Biodiversity also refers to the degree of variation of life forms within a given species or ecosystem, and is a measure of the health of ecosystems |

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Climate change adaptation | Modifying the way we live and do things as a result of the changes we will experience, to reduce the impacts of climate change. While there is uncertainty about exactly how the effects of climate change will play out, it is certain that things will change and that change has already begun. How we are able to plan, respond, adapt and change will affect the level to which climate change poses a risk or an opportunity for our communities. |
| Climate change mitigation | Reducing the amount of change to our climate that we will experience in the future, through minimising or preventing the emission of greenhouse gases. Although a certain level of climate change is 'locked in' due to greenhouse gases that have already been emitted, we can reduce emissions now so that future impacts from climate change are reduced. |
| Commemorative trees | Trees planted on public land to commemorate a person or event. Trees are also donated by individuals and organisations. |
| Council land | Land that is owned or administered by Council, including local road reserves. |
| Crown lifting | The removal of lower branches of a tree to a given height. Branches are normally not lifted to more than one third of the trees total height. |
| Crown thinning | The selective removal of branches throughout the canopy of a tree. |
| Ecological | Modes of life, habits and relationships of living organisms and their environment. |
| Eco-sourced plant | Locally occurring, natural genetic plants materials. |
| Encroachment | A situation where the public recreational use or appreciation of a reserve is reduced or obstructed by the private use of a reserve. Alternatively, when public assets, like the roots or branches of a tree grow over or into a private property. |
| Environment | The physical and biological factors within a given site. |
| Exotic | Plant or animal introduced from another country. |
| Green infrastructure | A network of green spaces, wildlife corridors, WSUD, stormwater harvesting systems, reserves and rivers both planned and natural in our environment that provide a range of ecosystem services. |
| Hapū | A section of an extended kinship group (iwi). |
| Iwi | An extended kinship group – descended from a common ancestor and associated with a distinct territory |
| Kai | Food. |
| Kaitiaki | A guardian of our natural environment. |
| Large tree | A tree that exceeds 15 metres at full maturity. |
| Local/Access Roads | A low volume road providing access to many local areas. |

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Mahinga Kai | Garden, cultivation, food gathering site. |
| Mana | A supernatural force in a person, place, or object; prestige; spiritual power. |
| Mātauranga | Knowledge, wisdom and understanding of something which is often intergenerational. |
| Mature tree | A tree that is close to or has reached their full height and crown size. |
| Mauri | The life force and vital essence of a being or entity. |
| Medium tree | A tree that reaches between 8-15 metres at full maturity. |
| Minor trimming or pruning* | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Crown clearing, being the removal of dead, dying, diseased, crowded, weakly attached, low-vigour branches and waterspouts from the tree crown • Canopy lifting • Minor clearing of light branches (less than 50 centimetres in diameter) from proximity to existing power lines <i>*In accordance with accepted arboricultural practices</i> |
| Mōhiotanga | A sense of knowing. |
| Native | A plant or animal that is naturally occurring from New Zealand and not introduced. |
| Natural capital | The stock of natural assets, which includes biodiversity as well as earth, air and water. Urban centres depend on a healthy natural environment that continuously provides a range of benefits known as 'ecosystem services'. |
| Natural target pruning | Method of removing branches that preserves the trees natural defences. Only branch tissue is removed, leaving the branch collar intact. |
| Ngahere | Bush or forest. |
| Notable Tree | <p>A tree or group of trees that are considered significant for their historical, botanical, landscape, amenity or cultural values and are identified as such in the Whakatāne Operative District Plan and listed in the Schedule of Notable Trees in the Plan.</p> <p>Notable Trees are protected under the Resource Management Act 1991 due to their significance for historic, botanical, landscape, amenity or cultural reasons. Notable Trees can be on public or private property. Rules in the District Plan apply to the maintenance or removal of Notable Trees and activities within the root zone.</p> |
| Paths | Includes off-road paths, footpaths and cycleways. |
| Papatūānuku | The Earth Mother, wife of Ranginui – the progenitors of all things. |
| Pest plant | A plant (many are considered weeds) that represents a threat because of its ability to invade or take over land that is productive or has important ecological or cultural values. |
| Primary Collector roads | Locally important roads that provide a primary distributor/collector function, linking significant local areas. |

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

| | |
|---|---|
| Pruning | Reducing the extent or crown of a tree by cutting away dead or overgrown branches or stems. |
| Rangatahi | Youth, young people. |
| Ranginui | The Sky Father, husband of Papatūānuku – the progenitors of all things. |
| Reserve tree | Council owned and managed trees within Council reserves. |
| Resilience | The capacity to deal with change and continue to develop. Ecological resilience refers to the capacity of an ecosystem or natural population to resist or recover from major changes in structure and function following natural or human-caused disturbances, without undergoing a shift to a vastly different regime but remaining within its natural variability and viability. Social resilience is the ability of human communities to withstand and recover from stresses, such as environmental change or social, economic or political upheaval. Resilience in societies and their life-supporting ecosystems is the key to sustainable development and is crucial in maintaining options for future human development. |
| Road reserve tree | Situated on road reserves that may not have been formally planted. |
| Rongoā | Natural Māori remedies and medicine encompassing spiritual elements. |
| Root zone | The area covered by the full extent to which roots spread from a tree(s). |
| Senescence | The process of growing old. In biology, senescence is a process by which a cell ages and permanently stops dividing but does not die. |
| Sequestration | The removal of greenhouse gases from the atmosphere, and absorption and long-term storage of carbon dioxide and other forms of carbon, usually by biomass such as trees, soils and crops, or technological measures over a period of time. It has been proposed as a way to slow down the atmospheric and marine accumulation of greenhouse gases, which are released by burning fossil fuels, to either mitigate or defer global warming and avoid dangerous climate change. |
| Significant Indigenous Biodiversity Sites | An area of indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that has been identified as significant using criteria in set 3 Indigenous Vegetation and Habitats of Indigenous Fauna in Appendix Criteria F of the Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement. |
| Small tree | A tree under 8 metres in height. |
| Solar access | The availability or penetration of sunlight. |
| Special Purpose roads | Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency roads managed by local councils. |
| Street tree | Council owned and managed trees along Council road reserves, planted with the intent of creating managed streetscapes that develop the character of the area. |
| Taiao | The natural environment and contexts within which we live. |

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Tāne mahuta | Māori deity of the forests and birds and one of the children of Ranginui and Papatūānuku. |
| Tangata whenua | Māori, the indigenous peoples of Aotearoa, New Zealand. |
| Taonga | A treasure. |
| Tikanga | Customary system of Māori values, practices and protocols. |
| Topping | Removing whole tops of trees or large branches and/or trunks from the tops of trees, leaving stubs or lateral branches that are too small to assume the role of a terminal leader. |
| Tree | A perennial woody plant generally at least three metres in height at maturity, having an erect stem/s or trunk/s and a well-developed crown or leaf canopy. |
| Tree collection | A formal planting of specialised botanical or feature interest. Usually designed, recorded and maintained as a long-term permanent asset. |
| Tree crown | The top part of the tree, which features branches that grow out from the main trunk and support the various leaves used for photosynthesis. |
| Whakapapa | Tangata whenua genealogical descent. |
| Whānau | A term used that encompasses both immediate and extended family members, including sub-tribes and tribes encompassing the living and the dead – distinct from the Pākehā word ‘family’ that refers to a couple and their children as a nuclear social unit. |
| Wilful damage | The intentional, malicious and unlawful destruction of or damage to the property of another. |

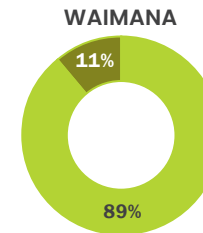
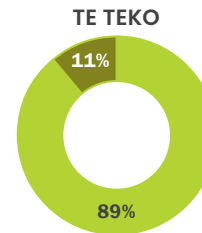
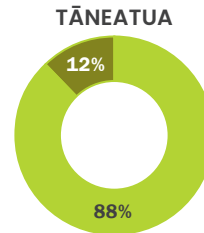
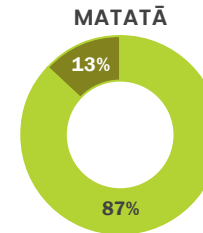
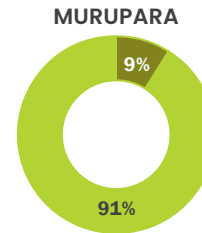
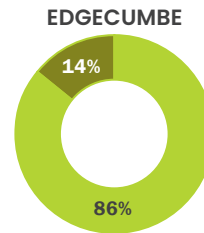
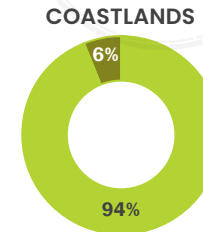
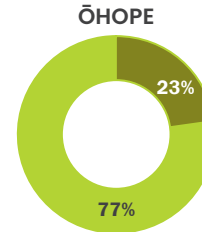
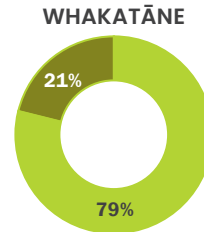
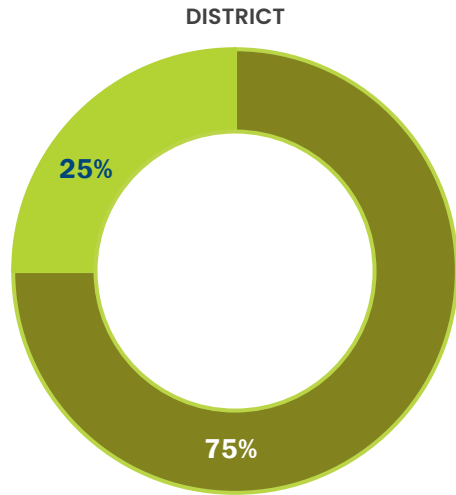
7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Appendix 1: Tree population statistics 2020

Canopy Cover

● Canopy ● Non-canopy

Canopy refers to trees that are at least three metres tall. The average canopy cover across our townships is 17.1 percent.



DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

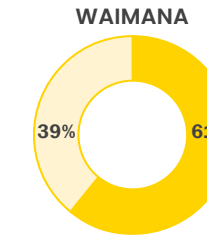
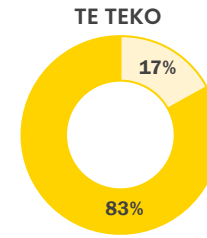
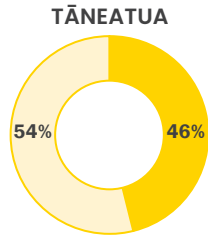
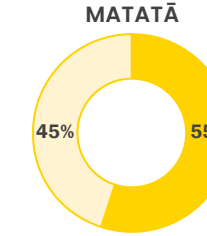
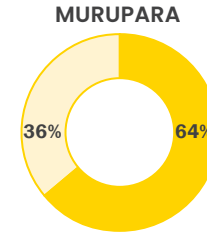
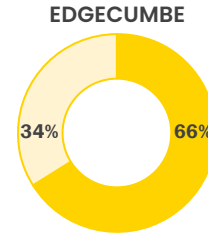
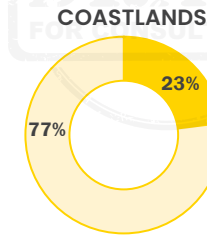
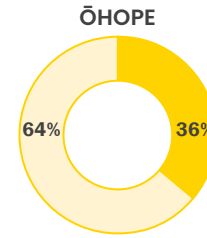
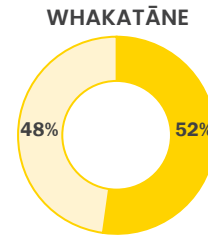
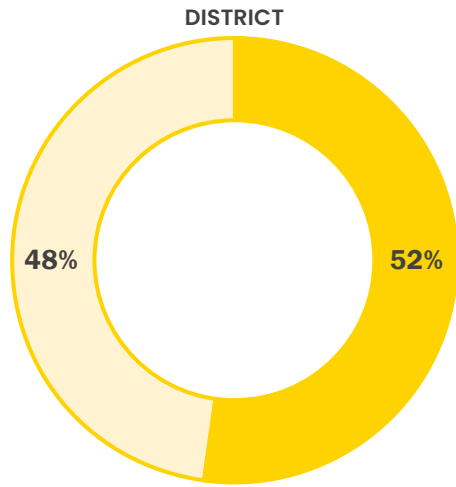
7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Size distribution of trees

● Small trees (1-10m)
 ● Large trees (10m+)

Large trees are preferable to small trees, however the maturity of a tree population should also be considered when understanding the size of trees.

Opportunities should be sought throughout the district for planting of large trees, particularly in reserves which offer a more suitable environment of large trees to grow and thrive.

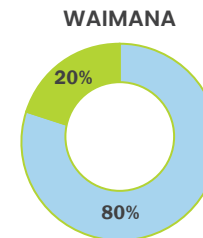
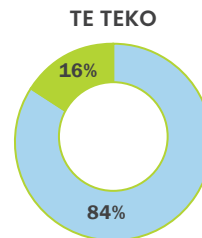
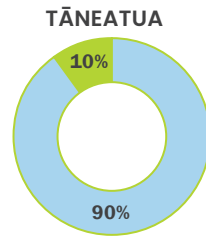
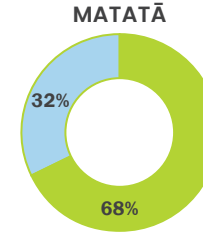
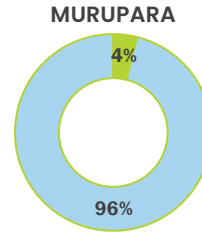
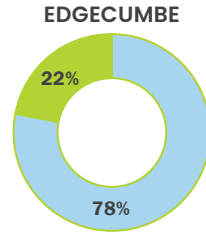
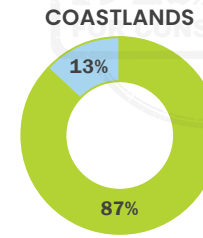
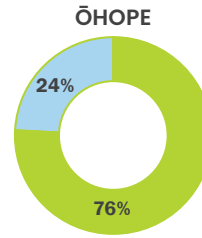
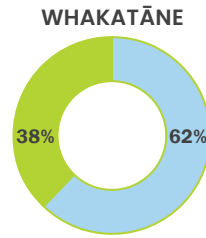
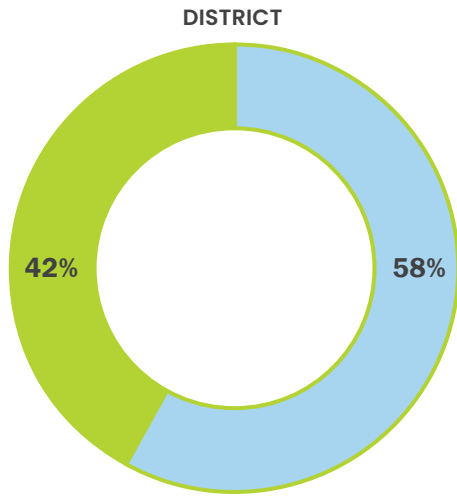


7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Exotic and native tree distribution

● Native ● Exotic

Exotic trees dominate the population for most of the district's townships. Although there are benefits of both native and exotic trees, native trees should be prioritised to achieve balance for future plantings, especially in Waimana, Te Teko, Tāneatua, Edgecumbe and Murupara.



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Diversity of trees

Having a diverse tree population is important for providing an interesting and biodiverse landscape.

Some trees are iconic to our landscape, such as Pōhutukawa that has a powerful presence on our beautiful coastlines.

| DISTRICT - TOP 10 SPECIES | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| 1 | Metrosideros excelsa (Pōhutukawa) | 23.7% |
| 2 | Melia azerdarach | 4% |
| 3 | Liquidambar spp. | 3.6% |
| 4 | Prunus spp. | 3.5% |
| 5 | Alectryon excelsus (Tītoki) | 3.3% |
| 6 | Dacrycarpus dacrydioides (Kahikatea) | 3.3% |
| 7 | Betula pendula | 3.2% |
| 8 | Camelia japonica | 3% |
| 9 | Podocarpus totara (Tōtara) | 2.5% |
| 10 | Callistemon viminalis | 2.3% |

| WHAKATĀNE | | |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| 1 | Metrosideros excelsa (Pōhutukawa) | 15.7% |
| 2 | Melia azerdarach | 5.3% |
| 3 | Dacrycarpus dacrydioides (Kahikatea) | 4.9% |

| ŌHOPE | | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 1 | Metrosideros excelsa (Pōhutukawa) | 65.8% |
| 2 | Araucaria heterophylla | 11.9% |
| 3 | Rhopalostylis sapida (Nikau) | 4.8% |

| COASTLANDS | | |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 1 | Metrosideros excelsa (Pōhutukawa) | 78.9% |
| 2 | Corynocarpus laevigatus (karaka) | 4.1% |
| 3 | Pinus spp. | 3.3% |

| TE TEKO | | |
|---------|-----------------------|-------|
| 1 | Platanus x acerifolia | 24.8% |
| 2 | Quercus robur | 21.1% |
| 3 | Prunus spp. | 9.9% |

| MURUPARA | | |
|----------|-------------------|-------|
| 1 | Betula pendula | 29.1% |
| 2 | Acer spp. | 17.9% |
| 3 | Quercus palustris | 11.2% |

| MATATĀ | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 1 | Metrosideros excelsa (Pōhutukawa) | 36.5% |
| 2 | Pittosporum spp. (Karo) | 22.5% |
| 3 | Melia azerdarach | 15.9% |

| TĀNEATUA | | |
|----------|---------------------|-------|
| 1 | Melia azerdarach | 32.8% |
| 2 | Magnolia spp. | 32.8% |
| 3 | Amelanchier arborea | 11.5% |

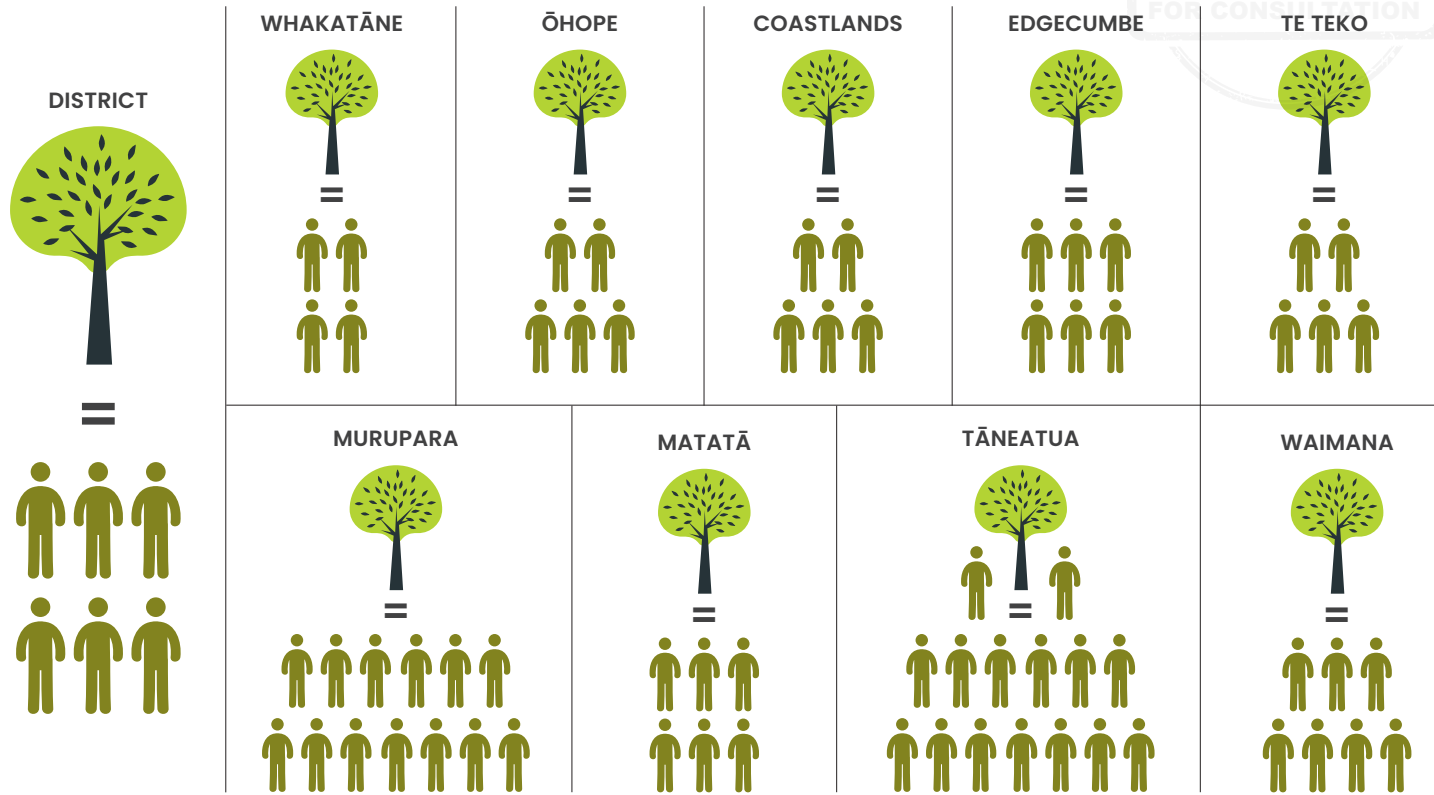
| EDGE CUMBE | | |
|------------|---------------------------------------|------|
| 1 | Quercus palustris | 9.5% |
| 2 | Liquidambar spp. | 9.2% |
| 3 | Acer spp. Alectryon excelsus (Tītoki) | 6.4% |

| WAIMANA | | |
|---------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| 1 | Acer spp. | 23.3% |
| 2 | Camelia japonica | 20% |
| 3 | Dacrycarpus dacrydioides (Kahikatea) | 10% |

7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Amenity tree provision per population

We provide around one tree for every six people in the Whakatāne District. Whakatāne has the highest amenity tree provision at one tree per four people. Priority areas for planting to increase the tree population are Tāneatua and Murupara which have comparatively low level of provision per person.



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Condition of trees

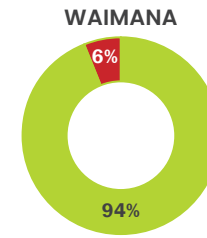
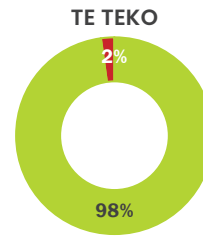
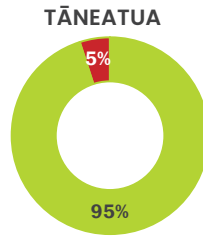
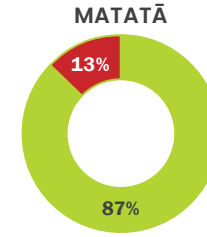
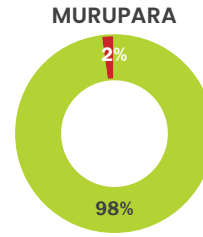
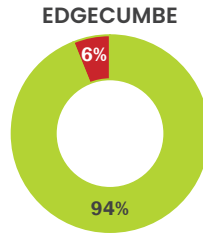
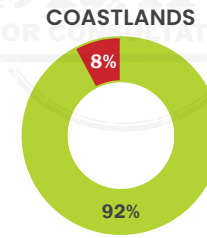
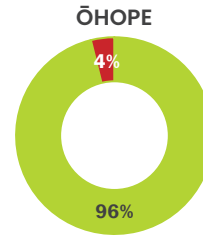
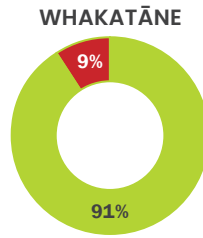
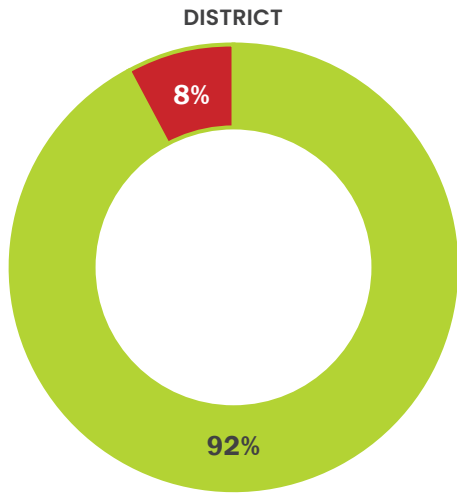
● Good ● Poor

‘Healthy’ refers to trees that are in at least good condition.
‘Poor’ trees includes those either dead or dying.

We intend to have a tree population that has at least 90% of trees in healthy condition.

Trees in Matatā will require maintenance/succession planting to reach this goal.

In addition, proactive maintenance will be required to ensure that all trees remain in a healthy condition.

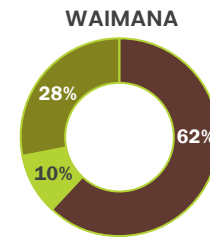
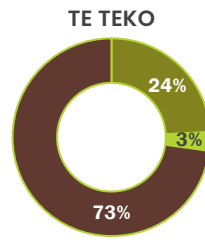
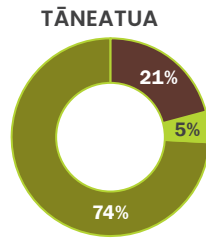
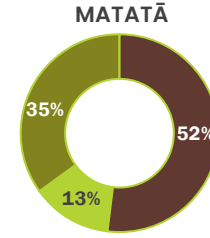
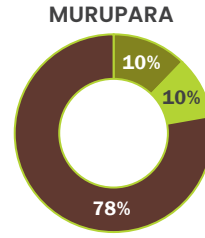
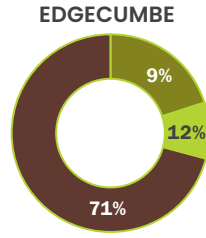
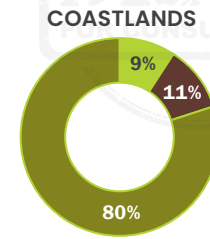
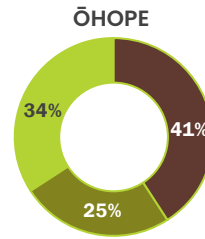
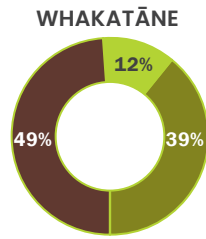
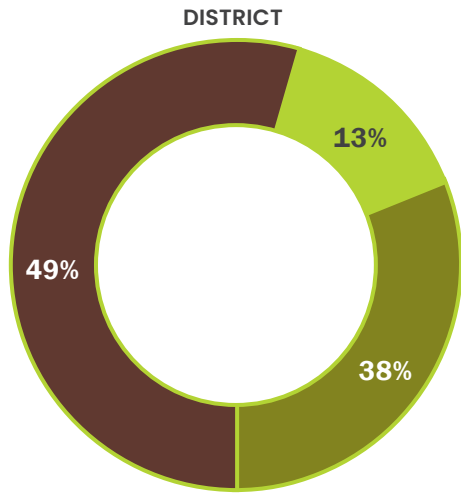


7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Maturity of trees

● Juvenile ● Semi-mature ● Mature

Whakatāne, Ōhope, Edgecumbe, Murupara, Matatā, Te Teko and Waimana all have more mature tree populations. Increasing planting in these areas will improve the age distribution so that large groups of trees aren't lost and replaced over a short period.



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



7.2.3 Appendix 3 - Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



whakatane.govt.nz



7.3 Naming of 59 Bunyan Road

7.3 Naming of 59 Bunyan Road



To: **Living Together Committee**

Date: **Thursday, 3 October 2024**

Author: **S Ellis / Senior Strategic Policy Analyst**

Authoriser: **L Woolsey / Acting General Manager, Strategy and Transformation**

Reference: **A2748372**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

The purpose of this report is to reach through Council resolution a name for 59 Bunyan Road, a residential subdivision off Bunyan Road.

2. Recommendations - *Tohutohu akiaki*

1. **THAT** the Naming of 59 Bunyan Road report be **received**; and
2. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **approve** Acacia Avenue as the road name being the preferred name by the developer.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

Fifty-Nine Bunyan Road is a road vested in Council as a result of subdivision, it does not yet have an approved road name by Council. The developers of this subdivision are Darrin and Dianne Hawkes.

The naming of 59 Bunyan Road has been in process since 2019 with a decision on the roads name yet to be reached. This section will firstly outline the legislative context in which a road can be named, followed by an overview of the Road Naming and Property Addressing policy which guides Council's road naming process and a timeline of road name options that have been brought to Council/Committee meetings for 59 Bunyan Road.

3.1. Legislative context

Under section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA74), one of the Council's powers in relation to roads is "to name and to alter the name of any road". It is common practice for a Council to adopt a policy that gives effect to the naming of roads in their district. The Council adopted its Road Naming and Addressing Policy in 2014, and this was due for review in 2019 but is currently still in effect.

Although not specific to roads, section 81 of the Local Government Act 2002 states that a local authority must "establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority".

7.3 Naming of 59 Bunyan Road(Cont.)

3.2. Naming a New Road in the Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy

Under section 8.1.2 of the current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy, the subdivision developer has the responsibility to suggest appropriate names for roads that are created as a result of a subdivision. New road names are to comply with the Council's Road Naming Criteria found in Appendix 1 of the current policy stating road names should reflect local historical, cultural or geographical significance, using the following criteria:

- Cultural significance.
- Existing or common theme.
- Significant feature Includes geographic, landscape, flora or fauna local to the area.
- Historical event or person.
- Personal name for special service.

If a Māori name is recommended, then consultation with relevant iwi is required, to ensure the name is spelt and interpreted correctly and deemed appropriate.

3.3. Road name proposals to Council

3.3.1. September 2019

On 18 September 2019 three proposed road names from the developer, for the subdivision at 59 Bunyan Road were presented to a full Council meeting.

- Acacia Avenue (developer's preferred option)
- Atlas Rise
- Victory Lane.

The paper that went to Council recommended rejecting all name suggestions and restart the road naming process with the developer. It was assessed that:

- The suggested names do not reflect the significance of cultural landscape,
- The names do not continue an established theme for road names in the area,
- They do not reflect a significant geographic or landscape feature, or reflect flora or fauna local to the area,
- They do not reflect a local historical event or prominent local person,
- The road types proposed (avenue, rise and lane) are not consistent with the road type criteria.

At that Council meeting it was discussed that although the Road Naming Policy did not require consultation to be undertaken with iwi as the names were not Māori names, it was considered that as the area held huge cultural significance for Ngati Awa they should be consulted.

The two carried resolutions from the meeting were as follows:

THAT the proposed road names for the subdivision at 59 Bunyan Road, being Acacia Avenue, Atlas Rise or Victory Lane, be declined on the basis that they do not satisfactorily meet the criteria in the Road Naming Policy.

7.3 Naming of 59 Bunyan Road(Cont.)

THAT the developer of 59 Bunyan Road be asked to propose alternative names consistent with the Road Naming Policy, and that it be strongly recommended that consultation with Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa occur prior to alternative names being proposed to Council, recognising the cultural significance of the area.

3.3.2. August 2023

On 17 August 2023 two road names were submitted to the Living Together Committee for the naming of 59 Bunyan Road:

- Acacia Avenue (preferred name by the developer)
- Papakangahorohoro Road (preferred name from Pouroto Ngaropo)

The paper accompanying these options outlined that in June 2020, Michal Akurangi (Ngāti Awa) recommended that the developer consult with Mrs. Te Arani Barrett from Te Hokowhitu about the road naming for the subdivision. The developer emailed Mrs. Barrett in July 2020, seeking expertise and insights into relevant road names and the history of the region. The developer informed Mrs. Barrett that their preferred road name is still “Acacia Avenue” and asked them to comment. This engagement via email did not result in any road name options.

In April 2023, Pouroto Ngaropo, a respected cultural advisor to the Whakatāne District Council, recommended the road name, “Papakangahorohoro” which is the traditional Māori name for this area and is a pre-European name. Ngāti Awa ancestor and chief of this area was Taiwhakaea. He held the mana over this area in his time. He was a warrior, an expert with food on the land, the sea and hunting in the forests too. He was also an expert haka performer in the area, and he was well known for it too. When Taiwhakaea trained his warriors in battle formations in this location, he and his warriors would train like the movement of the crab, which was one of their famous protection moves and attacking moves in battle. Hence the name emerged in remembrance of this battle formation of defence and attack. “Papakangahorohoro” means to move swiftly in battle formation like the crab.

Dianne Hawkes (the developer) spoke during the public forum objecting to the proposed renaming of 59 Bunyan Road to Papakangahorohoro Road. Ms Hawkes tabled a letter of support from impacted residents. She said she respected the need for the cultural importance of the road name and requested to be involved in the engagement moving forward.

It was highlighted to Council that clause 1.1.4 in the policy states “Names should be no longer than 15 characters in length (exclusive of the road type)”. The proposed road name, “Papakangahorohoro,” is 17 characters and exceeds the character limit; and could potentially pose challenges in terms of adherence to addressing standards, road signage, and ease of communication.

In the absence of other alternative road names and in consideration of the history and background as told by Mr. Pouroto, staff recommended the name Papakangahorohoro Road to the Living Together Committee, with the recommendation to either approve the name Papakangahorohoro Road; or seek more road names from the local Iwi.

The importance of Māori representation was highlighted, as was collaboration with all parties.

Council rejected the road name of ‘Papakangahorohoro Road’ due to its length and an amendment was put and voted on as follows:

7.3 Naming of 59 Bunyan Road(Cont.)

THAT the Living Together Committee request that staff facilitate a collaborative approach together with Mr and Mrs Hawkes and local hapū and Iwi to agree to a road name for the new public road off 59 Bunyan Road.

3.4. Further developments: A third option.

Engagement has continued to occur with the developers having had meetings with both Iwi and Council staff.

In August 2024 Ngāti Awa’s Wharepaia hapū delegate Materoa Dodd, recommended to Council staff that the name **Waana Davis Place** be considered as the road name for 59 Bunyan Road. This name has been endorsed by both the Wharepaia and Ngāti Hokopū ki te Whare o Toroa hapū (affiliated hapū to the area), they feel it would be an honour to for Ngāti Awa to recognise this kuia by putting her name forward for this site. This road naming option is included in the options analysis, section five of this report.

Waana Davis, Ngāti Awa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Te Wairoa descent, had a long career in education and having served on the board of Toi Māori Aotearoa for over 23 years including as the Chair and was part of developing the NZ Art Council’s very first Māori arts strategy that was launched at Matatini in 2019. Waana served on the Conservation Authority for 10 years between 2007 and 2017. In 2002 she received the Queen’s Service Order for services to Māori and the community. Dr Derek Lardelli, a tohunga Māori stated at the passing of Waana, she was ‘like an eagle who soared the heavens and was as boisterous as the kākā.

4. Discussion – Kaupapa

4.1. The proposals have not followed the existing Road Naming Policy process

Acacia Avenue does not meet the description of an Avenue, as it is a cul-de-sac. The descriptions come from the Australia/New Zealand standards and are used as guidelines.

| Road Type | Abbreviation | Description | Open ended | Cul-de-sac | Pedestrian Only |
|-----------|--------------|--|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Avenue | Ave | Broad roadway, usually planted on each side with trees | √ | | |

The preferred name by the developer, Acacia Avenue, does not meet the Road Naming Criteria set out in Appendix 1 of the current Policy. However, the Policy states a road name ‘should’ follow the criteria which means that Council, under Section 7.1.3, can consider names outside of the criteria and use its full discretion in deciding the road name.

Council rejected Acacia Avenue in 2019 due to not meeting the criteria in Appendix 1. At this meeting Council requested a process to engage with Iwi for name proposals, a process that sat outside of the current Policy. The policy only requires engagement with Iwi when a Māori name is proposed.

Engagement with Iwi has presented two new options, however the developer still prefers Acacia Avenue.

7.3 Naming of 59 Bunyan Road(Cont.)

4.2. The need for a policy review

Application of the current policy has become increasingly difficult for staff. Over the last few Long Term Plan cycles, Council has enhanced its strategic priorities and work programmes to strengthen Iwi/Hapū relationships and improve Iwi/Hapū participation in Council decision making processes, better aligning to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and Councils obligations under the Local Government Act 2002.

Council has recently adopted Strategic Priorities, a Māori Relationships Strategy and engaged in several programmes such as Reorua which promote participation of Māori in Council processes, promote cultural history and preserve and protect Māori cultural heritage.

The current Road Naming and Addressing Policy was adopted in 2014 and was due for review in 2019. The review of the policy is underway and nearing completion. Learnings from this Road Naming process have been taken forward into the review of the Policy and it has identified that over the last 10 years a strategic malalignment had occurred between Councils commitment to Māori relationships and partnerships, and the current Road Naming Policy.

Outcomes sought through the policy review included ensuring a revised policy:

- aligns with Council’s vision and strategic priorities;
- considers the ancestral links of Iwi/hapū to their whenua;
- meets Council’s legislative obligations; and
- provides a clear process for applicants.

5. Options analysis - *Ngā Kōwhiringa*

5.1. Option 1: Acacia Avenue – Developer’s preferred option (recommended option)

In 2019 the developer proposed their preferred Road Name, Acacia Avenue. The developer’s reason for this suggestion is that Acacia is a strong wood and represents renewal, resilience and fortitude. Through this process the developers have been unwavering on their commitment to naming the road Acacia Avenue and feel that this long process signifies their own resilience, in effect bring further meaning to the naming of this road.

The name and recommendation is consistent with the current 2014 Road Naming and Addressing Policy in that the developer has the right to propose it’s preferred option. The developer was not required to engage with Iwi/Hapū unless a Māori name was proposed.

On reflection, if Council wanted to reject the proposed name it should have referred the matter back to the developer to propose other alternatives using the process outlined in the current policy, not create a new engagement process for the developer. However, the decision of Council in 2019 was likely reflective of a change in Councils strategic approach to Māori relationships and engagement processes that were different from 2014, when the Policy was last adopted.

7.3 Naming of 59 Bunyan Road(Cont.)

| Advantages | Disadvantages |
|---|---|
| <p>The name is proposed by the developer is consistent with section 8.1.2 of the policy.</p> <p>Acacia Avenue is consistent with the development plans and resource consent granted through this process. Residents of 59 Bunyan Road are familiar with this proposed name.</p> <p>Brings to a close this protracted road naming process under the current policy before approving the reviewed and revised road naming and property addressing policy.</p> | <p>Acacia Avenue does not meet the Appendix 1 road naming criteria which states: “Road names should reflect local historical, cultural or geographical significance”.</p> <p>An Avenue is not deemed an appropriate road type for this road, as it is a Cul-de-Sac formation. An Avenue is for an broad roadway ‘usually’ planted on both sides.</p> <p>Accepting this option could frustrate those in our community who have worked to develop more suitable alternatives throughout this process.</p> |

5.2. Option 2 – Waana Davis Place (endorsed by hapū of Ngāti Awa)

In August 2024 Council staff received the name **Waana Davis Place** to be considered as the road name for 59 Bunyan Road. This option is endorsed by Ngāti Awa Wharepaia hapū and Ngāti Hokopū ki te Whare o Toroa hapū.

If the name is not used for 59 Bunyan Road, it could potentially be used in the future should consultation with iwi/hapū deem it appropriate for another locality.

| Advantages | Disadvantages |
|--|---|
| <p>The road name meets Appendix 1 road naming criteria which states: “Road names should reflect local historical, cultural or geographical significance”.</p> <p>The road name is endorsed by Hapū of Ngāti Awa.</p> <p>Brings to a close this protracted road naming process under the current policy before approving the reviewed and revised road naming and property addressing policy.</p> | <p>This option is not preferred by the developers.</p> <p>If this option was approved by Council, residents may deem they have been affected by a road name change they do not support. In 2023, a petition was tabled at the Living Together Committee opposing Papakangahorohoro Road, as the developer and residents felt it contravened 3(j) in the Principles of the policy.</p> |

7.3 Naming of 59 Bunyan Road(Cont.)

6. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

6.1. Assessment of Significance

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed overall to be of **low** significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

The following criteria are assessed to be as moderate significance for the following reasons.

Level of community interest: there is an expected level of community interest in the naming of this road, particularly for the developers, local residents and iwi/hapū.

Consistency: This paper has outlined that the current policy is not aligned with Council's strategic direction, and the application of the current policy has faced numerous inconsistencies and challenges.

Reversibility: A road name is intended to be enduring.

Impact on whānau/hapū/iwi: Matters of this report have taken into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land.

Although the overall assessment is low, it has prompted the review of the Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy which has gone through public consultation.

6.2. Engagement and community views

Engagement with the developer has continued throughout the process, and their views are known to Council and have been expressed in this report.

As per Council's significance and engagement policy, Council have provided opportunities for Iwi/Māori to contribute to council's decision making process in the naming of this road.

7. Considerations - *Whai Whakaaro*

7.1. Financial/budget considerations

There are no budget considerations associated with the recommendations of this report.

7.2. Strategic alignment

The recommendation of this report is sufficiently consistent with the 2014 Road Naming and Addressing Policy, but inconsistent with Council's current strategic priorities and Māori Relationships Strategy. As outlined in the report, the Road Naming Policy is currently under review and the learnings from this exercise have been taken forward into that process.

7.3. Climate change assessment

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have low climate change implications and considerations, in accordance with the Council's Climate Change Principles.

7.4. Risks

There are reputational risks to consider as part of the recommendations of this report. The developers and Iwi/Hapū have been unable to reach mutual agreement on a road name for 59 Bunyan Road.

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy

The developers preferred option has consistently been Acacia Avenue.

It is unknown at the time of writing this report if they are supportive of the road name Waana Davis Place.

Iwi/hapū have been involved in this road naming process and have put forward names with cultural significance, they have not endorsed the developer's option.

Attached to this report:

Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy

Appendix 2 – Subdivision Road Maps

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy


7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

POLICIES

Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy

Adopted:
Commences: 20 March 2014
Review date: 20 March 2019

www.whakatane.govt.nz



WHAKATĀNE
District Council

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The Council is responsible for the naming of roads and numbering of land and buildings, under section 319, 319A and 319B of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974). Road names and property numbers are used by a wide array of users for the accurate and quick identification of properties including; emergency services, postal and delivery services, personal visitors, service deliveries such as power, telephone and water. It is essential that properties have a formal and unique address by which they can be identified.

This Policy formalises the procedure that has been followed in previous years and creates certainty for applicants, the Council and the wider community.

A standard for street addressing has been developed by ICSM (Intergovernmental Committee on Surveying and Mapping), *AS/NZS 4819:2011 – Australian /New Zealand Standard – Rural and urban addressing*, and released for local governments and other organisations to voluntarily adopt. Whakatāne District Council has chosen to adopt this standard as the base criteria, along with additional guidelines to be used throughout the Whakatāne District.

2.0 OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this policy are;

- a) To provide a consistent and logical approach to road naming and the numbering of properties in the Whakatāne District.
- b) To ensure the Council meets its obligations under the LGA 1974 when naming roads and numbering properties.
- c) To ensure a safer community by facilitating accurate property identification by emergency services.
- d) To ensure the character of the District is maintained and enhanced.

3.0 PRINCIPLES

In the application of this policy, the Council will be guided by the following principles;

- a) This Policy should be read and applied alongside AS/NZS 4819:2011 – Australian /New Zealand Standard – Rural and urban addressing
- b) All road names will be determined through Council resolution, as set out in Section 319A of the LGA 1974.
- c) All road names, including those of roads and private ways, will be determined using the same criteria.
- d) The process for naming a road should be as smooth and efficient as possible.
- e) Costs associated with naming or renaming a road or private way will be borne by the applicant.
- f) Preference will be given to road names with cultural, historical or geographic significance, or in keeping with an existing theme.
- g) Naming of new roads or private ways will be the responsibility of the developer and must be approved by the Council.
- h) The Council does not encourage the changing of road names that are already well established unless good reason is provided.
- i) A change in road name will only be made if the Council consider that the change will result in a clear benefit to the community.

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

- j) A change in road name will only be considered if the owners of the land fronting the road or private way have been consulted to determine whether the majority are generally in agreement with the proposal.
- k) Council will only renumber properties where it is considered necessary to prevent confusion and provide clarity.
- l) Where a Māori name is suggested, consultation will be carried out with relevant iwi.

4.0 DEFINITIONS

Road – The definition of road is given in Section 315 of the LGA 1974. For clarification this includes all Council roads, access ways and service lanes and state highways; it does not include motorways.

Private way – For the purposes of this policy ‘private way’ refers to both private road and private way, as defined by Section 315 of the LGA 1974.

Road name – For the purposes of this policy ‘road name’ is defined as the official name of a ‘road’ or ‘private way’ as defined above.

5.0 BACKGROUND

Sections 319, 319A and 319B of the LGA 1974 apply to the naming and numbering of roads.

Council may name or alter the name of any road, under Section 319 LGA 1974.

Council may number or alter the number of any area of land, building or part thereof, under Section 319B LGA 1974.

6.0 RESPONSIBILITY

The Whakatāne District Council is responsible for the application of this policy.

7.0 ROAD NAMING POLICY

7.1 Application of the Policy

7.1.1 The Road Naming Policy will apply to all roads, including any road vested in Council.

7.1.2 The Road Naming Policy will apply to private ways, where there are six or more address sites on a private way or the potential to develop six or more address sites (where potential to develop is determined at the point of subdivision).

7.1.3 Council has full discretion in deciding road names and may determine that a road name is not required.

7.1.4 The Road Naming Policy will only apply to formed roads and will not apply to unformed or paper roads unless Council deem necessary.

7.1.5 Naming a private way does not mean the Council is accepting responsibility for that private way, other than ensuring its name is in line with the Road Naming Policy and updating Land Information New Zealand (LINZ).

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

8.0 NAMING A NEW ROAD OR PRIVATE WAY

- 8.1.1 New roads or private ways are usually created as the result of a subdivision. At the point at which a Resource Consent is being considered, the developer should apply for any relevant new roads or private ways to be named and submit a “New Road Name Request Form”.
- 8.1.2 It is the developer’s responsibility to suggest appropriate names for any roads or private ways that are created or to be created, as a result of the subdivision. If a developer is having difficulty in choosing a name, they may wish to consult with local historians, community groups, Community Boards, iwi and members of the public. If the developer does not wish to provide options for a road name, Council staff will recommend appropriate names. At least three distinct names should be provided, with a preferred name signalled (eg. Dawson Road, McKay Point Road, Sheffield Drive). The three names should not be similar or derivative (eg. Dawson Road, Dawsons Lane, Dawson McKay Drive).
- 8.1.3 Evidence must be provided of consultation with landowners whose property address may change.
- 8.1.4 New road names are to comply with the Council’s “Road Naming Criteria” attached as Appendix 1. If a Māori name is recommended, then consultation with relevant iwi is required, to ensure the name is spelt and interpreted correctly and deemed appropriate.
- 8.1.5 Council’s General Manager Infrastructure will review the names and comments before providing a recommendation for resolution by Council to adopt a name.
- 8.1.6 *(Note: As at ... Council provided the Policy Committee with delegated authority to approve road names.)*
- 8.1.7 Where a previously un-named road or private way is vested in Council, the same process will apply.

8.2 Renaming an existing road or private way

- 8.2.1 In general the Council does not promote the changing of existing road names. However, applications can be made to the Council to change a road name for a road, private way or part thereof, where one of the following applies;
- The change is required to correct a spelling mistake.
 - Two or more road names, in the District, have the same spelling or sound which causes confusion.
 - The layout of a road or private way causes confusion, including the presence of a permanently impassable section.
 - A geographical correction is required.
 - A road name has changed or been corrupted over time. The name and spelling that is currently in common use should be adopted rather than trying to reinstate an old name.
- 8.2.2 A change in road name will only be made if the Council consider that the change will result in a clear benefit to the community. There is no guarantee that an application for a road name change will be accepted.
- 8.2.3 When renaming an existing road or private way, the applicant or petitioners must agree to meet the costs incurred by the Council (including costs of signs, renumbering, administration, etc.).

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

- 8.2.4 When a name change is initiated by a member of the public, including an owner of a property on the road, a “Renaming Road Request Form” must be completed and a robust justification for the request provided. At least three distinct names should be provided, with a preferred name signalled (eg. Dawson Road, McKay Point Road, Sheffield Drive). The three names should not be similar or derivative (eg. Dawson Road, Dawsons Lane, Dawson McKay Drive). The new proposed names are to comply with the Council’s “Road Naming Criteria” attached as Appendix 1.
- 8.2.5 The application must be accompanied by a list of comments of support signed by at least 80% of the owners whose properties front the road or private way (with one signature per property) in support of changing the road name and indicating their preferred choice. Staff can request further evidence of consultation with land owners opposed to the change be provided.
- 8.2.6 Where appropriate the application should be accompanied by research from the local historical society and Council Archives.
- 8.2.7 The proposed name change will be put to the relevant Community Board (or Boards where the road borders or cuts through more than one Community Board Area) for comment. If the road or private way currently has a Māori name or a Māori name is recommended, then consultation with relevant iwi is also required, to ensure the name is spelt and interpreted correctly and deemed appropriate. The proposed name change and any comments will be considered by the Council and authorised by a resolution of Council.

8.3 Naming of Private Ways

- 8.3.1 Council does not have any statutory power to allocate names to private ways. If an applicant wishes to officially name a private way it must abide by this policy and the “Road Naming Criteria” attached as Appendix 1. Once the road name has been accepted by resolution of Council, the road name can then be officially recorded and recognised.
- 8.3.2 Generally, the naming of private ways will follow the same process as naming a new road. However, if there are multiple property owners then it would follow the process of renaming an existing road or private way.
- 8.3.3 Council has no responsibility for the signage, maintenance or upkeep of any private way.

9.0 PROPERTY ADDRESSING POLICY

- 9.1.1 Council may allocate a number to any area of land or building or part of a building within its district and may change the number allocated to any such area of land or building, as set out in Section 319B of the LGA 1974.
- 9.1.2 Road numbers will be assigned within the standards set out in the *Australian/New Zealand Standards: Rural and urban addressing – AS/NZS 4819:2011*.
- 9.1.3 Rural roads will usually be numbered using the distance-based address numbering method. Rural roads are generally defined through the zoning of a property and neighbouring properties in the District Plan.
- 9.1.4 Urban roads will generally be numbered consecutively from the start of the road, with odd numbers on the left and even on the right.

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

- 9.1.5 If the zoning of a property changes, consideration will then be given to the suitability of the current numbering and renumbering may be required.
- 9.1.6 Council does not normally number properties off a private way, instead numbering from the adjoining, officially named road which gives access to the private way. The Council will give consideration to issuing separate numbers, only if the private way is officially named. Numbers will only be issued once the road name has been accepted through a resolution of Council.
- 9.1.7 In all cases where Council decides to renumber a road or private way, property owners and residents affected by the renumbering will be given a minimum of two weeks' notice.

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

Appendix 1

ROAD NAMING CRITERIA

Road names should reflect local historical, cultural or geographical significance, using the following criteria:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Cultural significance | The area/name is significant to Maori or a culture other than Maori. Supporting documentation will need to be provided. |
| Existing or common theme | Continuing an established theme in a neighbourhood. For multiple roads in a new subdivision, a common theme is recommended, ie, tree names, bird names, etc. |
| Significant feature | Includes geographic, landscape, flora or fauna local to the area. Naming after features which do not exist in the area should be avoided, ie, Pukeko Close is appropriate, Giraffe Avenue is not. |
| Historical event or person | The name of a notable local historical event or person. Proof will need to be provided. Naming after living or recently deceased should be avoided. Communication with surviving relatives should be carried out where appropriate. |
| Personal name for special service | The names of local residents who have achieved prominence in their chosen field such as art, sport, commerce, community service, politics, etc. Naming after living or recently deceased should be avoided. Communication with surviving relatives should be carried out where appropriate. |

1.0 GENERAL CRITERIA:

- 1.1.1 Requests from developers will be given regard when naming new roads in subdivisions.
- 1.1.2 Names cannot be offensive, insensitive or commercially based, ie. not Harvey Norman Place.
- 1.1.3 Names should be easy to spell, pronounce and have an appropriate meaning.
- 1.1.4 Names should be no longer than 15 characters in length (exclusive of the road type).
- 1.1.5 When wishing to use a personal name, consideration should be given to using only the surname, ie. Fairbrother Street rather than William Fairbrother Street.
- 1.1.6 The use of hyphens to connect parts of names should be avoided. Either run together if applicable or use as two separate words, ie. naming after Fred Andrews-Jones, use Andrews Jones Street.
- 1.1.7 To ensure clarity, diacritical marks should not be used, except for the use of macrons for Māori names.
- 1.1.8 Short names should be chosen for short roads for cartographic purposes.

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

- 1.1.9 A new road shall not be named the same, or similar to a road already in existence in the district.
- 1.1.10 Avoid names with identical sounds but different spellings, ie. Beach/Beech.
- 1.1.11 A new road name should not repeat or be similar to one used up to 5km into a bordering local authority.
- 1.1.12 Where a new road is within 5 km of a bordering local authority, a check must be made (either through NZ Post or LINZ) to ensure that the same, or a similar road name is not in existence in that authority.
- 1.1.13 The possessive or plural "s" form should not be used, ie. Lawson Road, not Lawsons Road.
- 1.1.14 Cardinal points of the compass as a prefix or suffix to a road name should not be used.
- 1.1.15 The road type should appropriately match the definition of the suffix. An excerpt from *AS/NZS 4819:2011* is provided below as a guide. Other road types may be considered.

2.0 APPROPRIATE ROAD TYPES:

Appropriate Road Types as outlined in *AS/NZS 4819:2011*;

| Road Type | Abbreviation | Description | Open ended | Cul-de-sac | Pedestrian only |
|-----------|--------------|---|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Alley | Aly | Usually narrow roadway in a city or towns. | √ | √ | |
| Arcade | Arc | Covered walkway with shops along the sides. | | | √ |
| Avenue | Ave | Broad roadway, usually planted on each side with trees. | √ | | |
| Boulevard | Blvd | Wide roadway, well paved, usually ornamented with trees and grass plots. | √ | | |
| Circle | Cir | Roadway that generally forms a circle; or a short enclosed roadway bounded by a circle. | √ | √ | |
| Close | Cl | Short enclosed roadway. | | √ | |
| Court | Crt | Short enclosed roadway, usually surrounded by buildings. | | √ | |
| Crescent | Cres | Crescent shaped roadway, especially where both ends join the same thoroughfare. | √ | | |
| Drive | Dr | Wide roadway without many cross-streets. | √ | | |

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

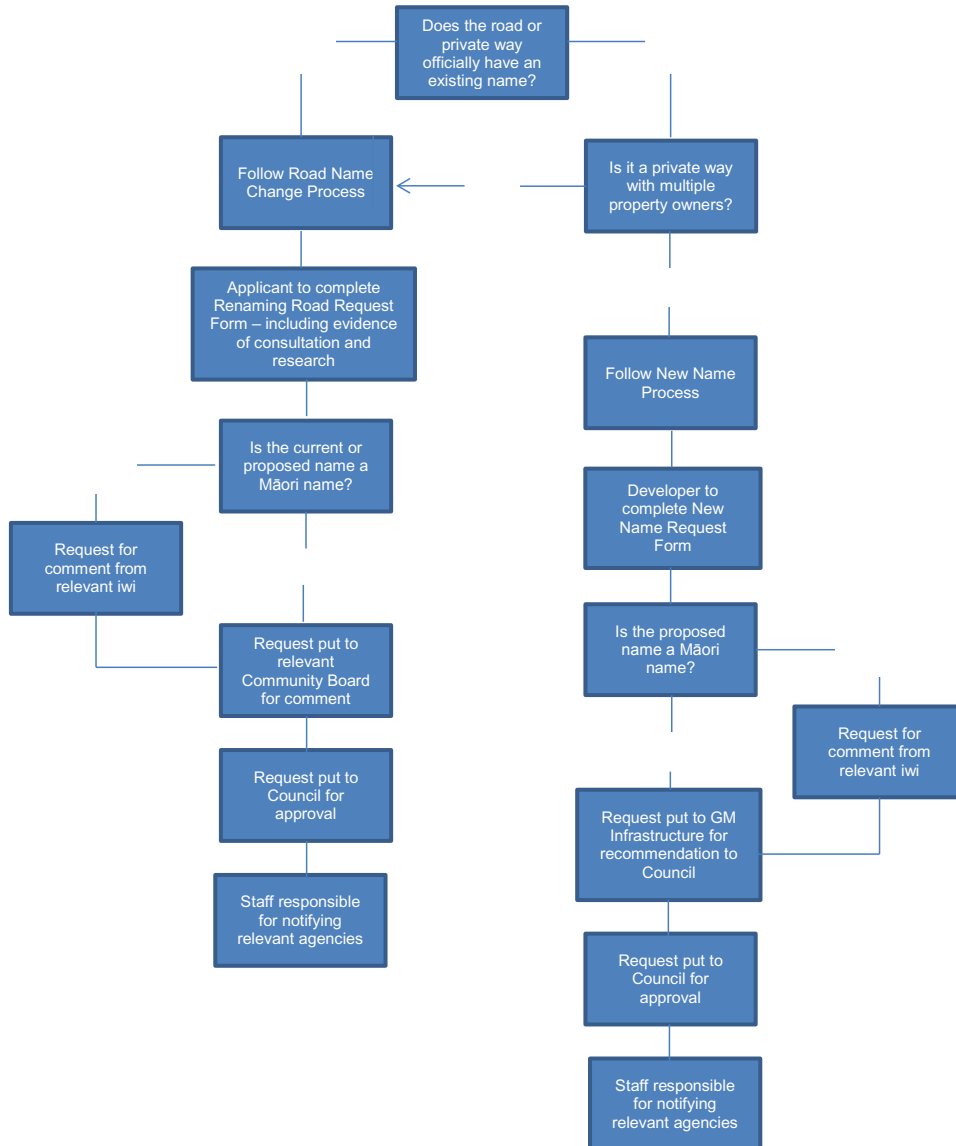
| Road Type | Abbreviation | Description | Open ended | Cul-de-sac | Pedestrian only |
|-----------|--------------|--|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Esplanade | Esp | Level roadway along the seaside, lake, or a river. | √ | | |
| Glade | Gld | Roadway usually in a valley of trees. | √ | √ | |
| Green | Grn | Roadway often leading to a grassed public recreation area. | | √ | |
| Grove | Grv | Roadway that features a group of trees standing together. | | √ | |
| Highway | Hwy | Main thoroughfare between major destinations. | √ | | |
| Lane | Lane | Narrow roadway between walls, buildings or a narrow country roadway. | √ | √ | √ |
| Loop | Loop | Roadway that diverges from and rejoins the main thoroughfare. | √ | | |
| Mall | Mall | Wide walkway, usually with shops along the sides. | | | √ |
| Mews | Mews | Roadway in a group of houses. | | √ | |
| Parade | Pde | Public roadway or promenade that has good pedestrian facilities along the side. | √ | | |
| Place | Pl | Short, sometimes narrow, enclosed roadway. | | √ | |
| Promenade | Prom | Wide flat walkway, usually along the water's edge. | | | √ |
| Quay | Qy | Roadway alongside or projecting into the water. | √ | √ | |
| Rise | Rise | Roadway going to a higher place or position. | √ | √ | |
| Road | Rd | Open roadway primarily for vehicles. | √ | | |
| Square | Sq | Roadway which generally forms a square shape, or an area of roadway bounded by four sides. | √ | √ | |
| Steps | Stps | Walkway consisting mainly of steps. | | | √ |

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

| Road Type | Abbreviation | Description | Open ended | Cul-de-sac | Pedestrian only |
|-----------|--------------|---|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Street | St | Public roadway in an urban area, especially where paved and with footpaths and buildings along one or both sides. | √ | | |
| Terrace | Tce | Roadway on a hilly area that is mainly flat. | √ | √ | |
| Track | Trk | Walkway in natural setting. | | | √ |
| Walk | Walk | Thoroughfare for pedestrians. | | | √ |
| Way | Way | Short enclosed roadway. | | √ | √ |
| Wharf | Whrf | A roadway on a wharf or pier. | √ | √ | √ |

7.3.1 Appendix 1 – Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

Appendix 2 - Decision Tree
 (attached for reference only)



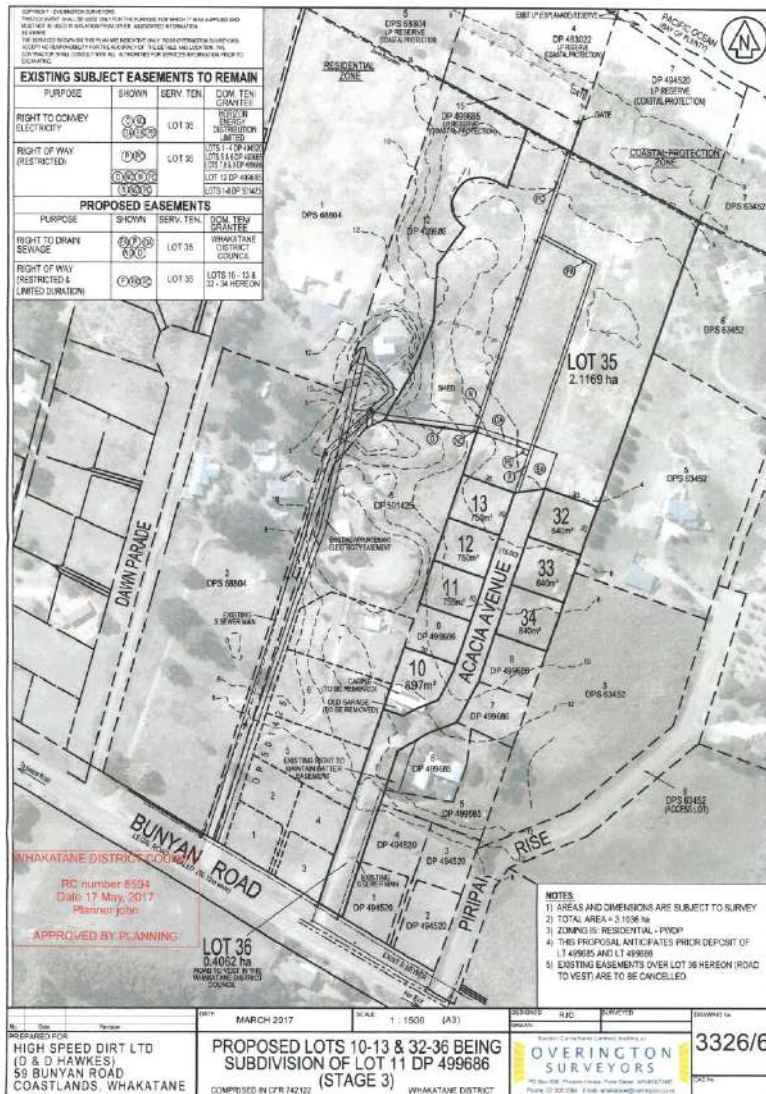
A387816

7.3.2 Appendix 2 – Subdivision Road Maps

7.3.2 Appendix 2 – Subdivision Road Maps

7.3.2 Appendix 2 – Subdivision Road Maps(Cont.)

Appendix 2 Location Maps: Subdivision at 59 Bunyan Road



7.3.2 Appendix 2 – Subdivision Road Maps(Cont.)

Appendix 2 Location Maps: Subdivision at 59 Bunyan Road



7.4 Adoption of the revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy

7.4 Adoption of the revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy



To: **Living Together Committee**

Date: **Thursday, 3 October 2024**

Author: **S Ellis / Senior Strategic Policy Analyst**

Authoriser: **L Woolsey / Acting General Manager Strategy and Transformation**

Reference: **A2720666**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

The purpose of this report is for the Whakatāne District Council to adopt the revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy. The revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy is attached to this report as Appendix 1.

2. Recommendations - *Tohutohu akiaki*

1. **THAT** the Adoption of the revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy report be **received**; and
2. **THAT** The Living Together Committee **approve** the draft Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy to be adopted.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

3.1. Legislative context

Under section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA74), one of the Council's powers in relation to roads is "to name and to alter the name of any road". Aside from this bare power in s319, neither the LGA74 nor any other legislation sets out criteria or considerations to be applied when a council exercises its power to name a road. Therefore, it is common practice for a Council to adopt a policy that gives effect to the naming of roads in their district. Although not specific to roads, section 81 of the Local Government Act 2002 states that a local authority must "establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority".

3.2. Review of the current policy and development of the revised policy

Whakatāne District Council adopted its Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy (current policy) in 2014 and a review date was set for 2019. The review of this policy has taken longer than expected due to disruptions from the COVID-19 pandemic, resourcing constraints, and staff turnover.

7.4 Adoption of the revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

Staff carried out a review of the policy to amend and improve the policy structure, language and sentences and proposed a modified road naming process to better align with Council's Strategic Priorities in its Long Term Plan and internal strategies. Outcomes sought through the policy review included ensuring a revised policy:

- aligns with Council's vision and strategic priorities;
- considers the ancestral links of Iwi/hapū to their whenua;
- meets Council's legislative obligations; and
- provides a clear process for applicants.

As part of the review process staff sought legal advice from Simpson Grierson around engagement with Iwi/hapū and the requirement for Māori names. While Council can determine as a matter of policy that it favours Māori names, making Māori names mandatory 'could be regarded as an unlawful fetter on the Council's discretion under the Local Government Act 1974 to determine the name of a road in any particular situation before it' and be vulnerable to judicial review. However, they advised it would be 'lawful and appropriate for it (*Council*) to require collaboration and engagement with Iwi/Hapū over the selection of the potential names'.

The Te Kotuia Strategic Māori Partnerships team sought feedback from all Iwi; where feedback was provided this was incorporated in the revised policy. A Council briefing was held in May 2024 to discuss the proposed revised policy following staff's review, and the revised policy was approved for public consultation at the Living Together Committee meeting held on 6 June 2024.

3.3. Public Consultation on the revised policy

Public consultation was carried out between 24 June and 22 July 2024. A Statement of Proposal, the revised policy, the current policy, frequently asked questions, and a number of other supporting documents were made available online during this period, with an accompanying submission form. Hard copies were made available at Council Customer Service Centres and libraries. Social media posts were also used to inform people of the proposals and provided links to the formal submission page. Other engagement included public notices in the paper, radio adverts, emails to key stakeholders, and information on council's webpage.

During the consultation phase, a total of 27 submissions were received. A summary of the submissions is provided in section four of this report and the full list of submissions are included in Appendix 4.

The draft policy received support from representatives from Ngāi Tamawera a hapū of Ngāti Awa, Tūhoe Te Uru Taumatua, and Te Mana o Ngāti Rangitīhi Trust; through the public consultation process as well as support from individuals.

3.4. Hearings and deliberations

Hearings and deliberations were held on Thursday, 1 August 2024 at the Living Together Committee. This provided an opportunity to listen to the community's thoughts, review the written submissions received, and discuss any possible changes to the revised policy as a result of community feedback. The discussions and recommendations from the deliberations meeting are discussed in section 4.3 of this report.

7.4 Adoption of the revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

4. Discussion - *Kaupapa*

4.1. Proposed changes to the policy

The key elements of proposed changes to the policy are:

- Ensuring road names are reflective of the history, culture and identity of the area they are located in.
- Enabling local iwi and hapū to participate in road naming processes.
- Ensuring road naming processes are completed within reasonable timeframes.

The revised policy objectives emphasise the importance the policy can play in describing the district's identity and history and ensuring Iwi/hapū are engaged in the road naming process. The revised policy has lifted road naming options and criteria out of the appendix and brought them into the principles section. Additionally, the revised policy includes a range of amendments including policy reformatting, removal and additions of clauses, and wording changes.

Over the last few Long Term Plan cycles, Council's strategic priorities and work programmes have focused on strengthening Iwi/Hapū relationships and enhancing Iwi/Hapū participation in Council decision making processes, better aligning to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and Council's obligations under the Local Government Act 2002.

An emerging issue arising from the existing policy is that, while the current policy provides for a wide range of options when proposing road names, it does not promote Council's relationship approach with local Iwi/Hapū nor does it encourage Iwi/Hapū participation in the road naming process. The policy has become increasingly difficult to work with for staff as the policy no longer aligns with Council's strategic priorities and strategies. Under the current policy (Appendix 2) engagement with Iwi/Hapū is optional and is only required when a Māori name is recommended. Therefore, it could be perceived that the road naming process is more difficult if a Māori name is preferred as there are additional steps.

In recent years, there have been road naming processes that have taken a considerable amount of time to conclude. The revised policy has proposed timeframes to ensure a road naming process can keep moving along, and that Council can make a decision based on the information on hand should delays occur.

For a detailed view of the changes refer to Appendix 3 of this report titled Key Changes Document. This was provided as a supporting document during public consultation, outlining all the changes between the current policy (Appendix 2) and the revised policy (Appendix 1).

4.2. Feedback from Public Consultation

Consultation sought to understand the community views on the proposed application process, the timings associated with it, and overall feedback on the proposed changes. There was both support for and opposition to the changes, noting there was misunderstanding with some people thinking the Policy was intending to rename all roads in the District.

Application process

Iwi and hapū that submitted expressed support for the proposed changes. Other individuals and groups also commented positively on the application process noting it can help build relationships as well as support strategic alignment and education.

7.4 Adoption of the revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

There were mixed views on the necessity and scope of consultation with both Iwi and the wider public when naming a road. Some felt that the developer should have the right to propose names directly to Council, and it was suggested the proposed road naming application process only be used for the naming of new roads, not renaming an existing road.

Timeframes

There was a mixed response regarding the proposed timeframes for the process. There were suggestions for the process to be shortened, with suggestions ranging from 8 weeks to 7 months for the whole process and allowing Iwi a minimum of 4 – 6 weeks to respond to an initial application.

General feedback

There was a mixed response regarding engaging with Iwi/Hapū in the road naming process in the general feedback.

Comments expressing support acknowledged the policy changes included references to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, provided opportunities to build relationships between the developer, Iwi/Hapū and Council. One person felt it would be a milestone for people in Whakatāne to acknowledge history, and another suggested road name proposals could be a 50/50 split between the developer and Iwi. Those opposed felt a developer should be able to submit directly to Council without the need for consultation.

Other feedback included the consideration of all nationalities, both Māori and colonial history, the importance of having a road name that was easy to use for emergency services, and that processes should be simplified to reduce costs.

The full list of submissions and submission analysis on the key questions is provided in Appendix 4.

4.3. Hearings and Deliberations

Hearings and deliberations took place at the Living Together Committee meeting on 1 August 2024. Only one of the three submitters scheduled to speak attended the hearings. Topics of discussion included Iwi/Hapū participation, Section 81 of the Local Government Act 2002, the building of relationships and bringing communities together, timeframes, the risks of delay, and the renaming of roads.

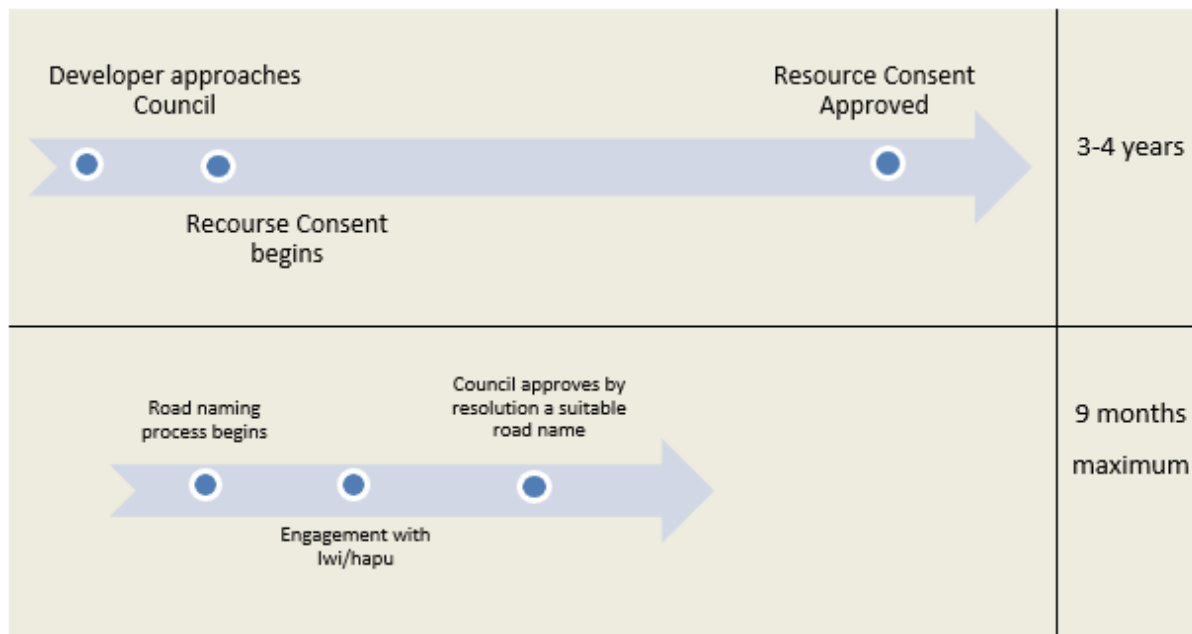
The Living Together Committee took into consideration the feedback received from the written and oral submissions. No further changes to the revised policy were recommended during deliberations. At the closing of deliberations, it was discussed that information will be brought to council on how the application process will work and the costs associated with the process.

4.4. The Road Naming Process

The road naming process is carried out alongside the Resource Consent process. As iterated by clause 6.1.2, "It is the applicant's responsibility to complete a road naming application at the point at which the resource consent is being considered". Applicants are encouraged to start the process as soon as possible when the consent is lodged, and do not need to wait for Resource Consent approval.

A resource consent can take up to 7 years but generally will take 3-4 years, whereas the road naming process is targeted to be completed within a timeframe of 9 months. The road naming process should be completed within time taken for resource consent approval, as depicted below.

7.4 Adoption of the revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)



For a more detailed view of how the process is likely to be carried out please refer to Appendix 5 of this report

4.5. Costs associated with the process

Clause 5(e) in the Principles section of the revised policy provides that,

“Costs associated with naming or renaming a road or private way will be borne by the applicant.”

Costs associated with the naming or renaming of a road could include Iwi being compensated for their matauranga in the road naming process. There are no fixed fees or charges determined for this part of the road naming process at present. Should any issues arise with costs in the future, staff can review this through the annual fees and charges process.

4.6. Changes to the draft policy

Following deliberations staff have made a minor change to the draft policy as follows:

Clause 7.1.5

If the zoning of a property changes as a result of subdivision, consideration will then be given to the suitability of the current numbering and renumbering may be required.

5. Options analysis - Ngā Kōwhiringa

5.1. Option 1: The revised Road Naming and Addressing Policy is approved– preferred option.

This option involves Council adopting the revised Road Naming and Addressing policy. This option is recommended, as it brings the policy into line with Council’s vision and strategic priorities, aligns with Councils Māori Relationships Strategy, provides a clearer process with associated timeframes, and meets our legislative obligations.

7.4 Adoption of the revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

5.1.1. *Advantages*

- The applicant, Iwi/Hapū and staff are clear about the process steps to develop road naming options for council
- Enables Iwi/Hapū to participate in the road naming process, as per Council's legislative obligations in section 81 of the LGA 2002
- The process ensures Council is informed of Iwi/Hapū's history and cultural significance in that area before making its final decision on a road name
- It advocates for the building of relationships between the developer/applicant and Iwi/Hapū
- The policy better aligns with Council's strategic priorities and business strategies
- Timeframes are proposed as a guideline to keep the process moving along but where unnecessary delays occur, the Council now has the option to proceed based on the information to hand.

5.1.2. *Disadvantages*

- Not all submissions received were in favour of proposed the changes
- The relationship between developers and Iwi/Hapū is untested and may have unforeseen challenges

5.2. **Option 2 – Status Quo, Retain current policy**

This option involves retaining the current policy. This option is **not recommended**, for reasons identified in section 4.1.

5.2.1. *Advantages*

- Much more simplified process with less engagement required
- There were some individuals that supported retaining the status quo through the public consultation process.

5.2.2. *Disadvantages*

- The current policy does not align well with Council's strategic priorities and business strategies. This is currently creating confusion for staff and developers
- Compliance with the policy will continue to face difficulties
- Does not meet our legislative obligations under section 81 of the LGA 2002
- Process steps are unclear for the applicant/developer, Iwi/hapū and Council staff
- No timeframes are provided in the policy nor any guidance on what should happen when delays occur.

6. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

6.1. **Assessment of Significance**

The decision and matters of this report are assessed to be of **moderate significance** in accordance with the Whakatane District Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

The following criteria have been assessed in determining the level of significance.

7.4 Adoption of the revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

- **Level of community interest:** Moderate
There was moderate community interest in the Road Naming and Addressing Policy review. Stakeholders likely to engage in road naming processes, include developers, local Iwi and hapū, and affected residents.
- **Level of impact on current and future wellbeing:** Moderate
Road names are intended to be enduring, therefore any new road name given to a locality will have a lasting impact on our district.
- **Consistency:** Low to Moderate
The preferred option (as outlined in this report) is consistent with Council's strategic direction. The existing policy is inconsistent with Council strategies.
- **Reversibility:** Low to Moderate
The policy will be reviewed in 5 years' time. The renaming of roads is discouraged as stipulated in the policy.
- **Impact on whānau/hapū/iwi:** Moderate
The revised policy proposes that engagement with Iwi and hapū be a required step in the road naming process, recognising the significant ancestral links of hapū to their whenua, this is a change from the existing policy which only requires engagement with Iwi when a Māori name is proposed.

6.2. Engagement and community views

The public have had the opportunity to provide feedback on the Road Naming and Addressing Policy through a formal submission process. Public consultation ran from 24 June – 22 July, 2024; a total of 27 submissions were received (these can be viewed in Appendix 3 of this report).

Prior to public consultation, staff engaged with Iwi to seek feedback on Council's existing policy and this feedback was included in the drafting of the revised policy.

7. Considerations - *Whai Whakaaro*

7.1. Financial/budget considerations

There are no budget considerations associated with the recommendations of this report.

7.2. Strategic alignment

- This report has identified that the current Road Naming and Property Addressing policy is inconsistent with Council's strategic priorities.
- Through our review process we have proposed changes to the policy to ensure strategic alignment.

7.3. Climate change assessment

There are no climate change implications arising from this policy review.

7.4. Risks

Potential risks of this policy adoption include:

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy

- Negative publicity, including media and social media coverage towards Council
- Reputational risk that Council's review of the existing policy will not address road naming applications currently in process

These risks have been managed throughout the review process and will continue into adoption, ensuring external stakeholders are identified and connected with, continuing the engagement plan and providing consistent key messages to the public.

8. Next steps - *Ahu whakamua*

The revised Road Naming and Addressing Policy is attached as Appendix 1 to this report. Once adopted, Council will ensure the policy is updated on the website, notify relevant stakeholders and submitters.

9. Attached to this report

Attached to this report:

- Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy
- Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy
- Appendix 3 - Key Changes Document and Application Process
- Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis
- Appendix 5 - Overview of the Road Naming Process

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

POLICIES

DRAFT

Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy

*Te Kaupapa Here Tapanga Huarahi
me te Whakanama Rawa*

Adopted: [Date] Commenced: [Date] Review date: [Date]



whakatane.govt.nz

 **WHAKATĀNE**
District Council
Kia Whakatāne au i ahau

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

Contents - Rārangiupoko

| | | |
|------|--|----|
| 1.0 | Introduction – Kupu whakataki..... | 3 |
| 2.0 | Background – He tirohanga whakamuri..... | 3 |
| 3.0 | Definitions – Ngā tikanga o ngā kupu | 3 |
| 4.0 | Objectives – Ngā whāinga | 4 |
| 5.0 | Principles - Ngā mātāpono | 4 |
| 6.0 | Policy – Te kaupapa here | 5 |
| 6.1 | Application of the Policy | 5 |
| 6.2 | Naming a New Road..... | 5 |
| 6.3 | Naming of Private Roads or Private Ways | 6 |
| 6.4 | Renaming an Existing Road, Private Road or Private Way..... | 6 |
| 7.0 | Property addressing policy – Te kaupapa here whakanama rawa..... | 7 |
| 8.0 | Accountability – Takohanga | 7 |
| 9.0 | Review – Te arotake..... | 7 |
| 10.0 | Appendix 1 - Kupu āpiti 1..... | 8 |
| 11.0 | Appendix 2 - Kupu āpiti 2..... | 10 |
| 12.0 | Appendix 3 – Kupu kupu āpiti 3 | 11 |
| 12.0 | APPENDIX 3 - KUPU ĀPITI 3 – Road Types..... | 11 |



7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

1.0 Introduction – Kupu whakataki

Council is responsible for the naming of roads and numbering of land and buildings, under Section 319, 319A and 319B of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974). Road names and property numbers are used by a wide array of users for the accurate and quick identification of properties including: emergency services, postal and delivery services, personal visitors and utilities such as power, telephone and water. It is essential that properties have a formal and unique address by which they can be identified.

2.0 Background – He tirohanga whakamuri

Named roads can be both public and private roads, including Māori roadways and right of ways. Names are generally required for new roads in subdivisions or when previously unformed roads are constructed. In addition, existing roads may be renamed.

The standard for road naming is set within the Australian/New Zealand Standard (AS/NZS 4819:2011) and are mandatory. Whakatāne District Council adopts this standard as the base criteria, along with additional guidelines.

The Road Naming and Addressing Policy is acknowledged as having a significant impact on the way the District is described through ensuring the identity and history of our area is intact and protected.

The Council acknowledges the need for a Road Naming Policy to take appropriate account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi), recognising the significant ancestral linkages of hapū to their whenua. This policy aims to ensure there is a process to actively engage with Iwi/hapū when naming roads, in a collaborative and respectful manner, emphasising the importance of partnership, participation and protection.

Whakatāne District Council is the decision-maker for the naming of all roads in the Whakatāne District pursuant to Section 319(1)(j) of the LGA 1974.

3.0 Definitions – Ngā tikanga o ngā kupu

Affected Residents – residents whose address will change when renaming a road.

Applicant – A person or representative who submits an application to name or rename a road. Typically, a developer who is applying to Council for a Resource Consent for a subdivision.

Iwi/Hapū - means the authority which represents an Iwi and/or hapū which is recognised by that Iwi/hapū as having authority to do so.

Private road– For the purposes of this policy ‘private road’ is defined by Section 315 of the LGA 1974.

Private way – For the purposes of this policy ‘private way’ is defined by Section 315 of the LGA 1974.

Road – The definition of road is given in Section 315 of the LGA 1974. For clarification, this includes all Council roads, access ways and services lanes and state highways; it does not include motorways.

Road Name – In reference to a road: means the word or name used to identify the road but excludes the road type for example, Crescent, Place, Street etc.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

4.0 Objectives – Ngā whāinga

The objectives of this policy are:

- a) To provide a clear process for Road Naming and Numbering of Land and Buildings;
- b) To ensure that Whakatāne District Council meets its obligations under the LGA 1974 when naming roads and numbering properties;
- c) To ensure road names are reflective of the history, culture and identity of the area they are located in;
- d) To ensure Iwi/hapū are engaged in road naming processes and that ancestral linkages to land are considered.

5.0 Principles - Ngā mātāpono

To ensure that all new road names are clear, relevant to the locality, reflect the identity of Iwi/hapū of that particular area, and conform to the National Standards for road naming (AS/NZS 4819:2011), the following principles must be adhered to when developing proposed road names in the Whakatāne district for the consideration and approval by the Whakatāne District Council.

- a) In accordance with the National Standards section 4.2.2, any road (including private roads, private ways, and access ways) that serve six (6) or more lots, requires a road name.
- b) The use of Māori road names is strongly encouraged by Council in order to strengthen the District's identity with its extensive and rich Māori history.

However, the Council accepts that for some road names, other relevant local, historical, cultural or environmental themes may mean that an alternative name is more appropriate or acceptable in that situation.
- c) The proposed options and preference for naming new roads, private roads and private ways is the responsibility of the Applicant, in consultation with Iwi/hapū and must be approved by Council (see Appendix 1 and 2).
- d) Collaboration and engagement with Iwi/hapū is a required step in the road naming process (see Appendix 1 and 2), the applicant is strongly encouraged to undertake it themselves and will be supported by council staff where required.
- e) Costs associated with naming or renaming a road or private way will be borne by the applicant.
- f) A road name should be reflective of the history, culture and identity of the area they are located in, and not be offensive, racist, derogatory or demeaning.
- g) In respect of emergency services, a road name should be:
 - Easy to spell and pronounce¹,

¹ AS/NZS 4819:2011 section 3.2.8 Ease of use of locality name: A locality name should be easily pronounced, spelt, and understood when written or spoken; however, in the case of indigenous languages it is accepted that a traditional name which might appear at first to be complex will, over time, become more familiar and easier to use.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

- Unique and not duplicated within the Whakatāne District, as well as neighbouring districts of Kawerau and Ōpōtiki,
- Short for ease of use.

However, Council retains the authority to exercise discretion regarding matters of cultural significance.

- h) The Whakatāne District Council considers that road names are intended to be enduring, therefore the renaming of roads is strongly discouraged, unless there are compelling issues or reasons to support the change (refer to clause 6.4.2)

6.0 Policy – Te kaupapa here

6.1 Application of the Policy

- 6.1.1 The Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy will apply to all roads, including any road vested in Council.
- 6.1.2 The Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy will apply to private ways and private roads.
- 6.1.3 The Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy will only apply to formed roads and will not apply to unformed or paper roads unless Council deems it necessary.

6.2 Naming a New Road

- 6.2.1 New roads are generally created as the result of a subdivision. It is the Applicant's responsibility to complete a road naming application at the point at which the Resource Consent is being considered.
- 6.2.2 The Applicant will need to engage with the local Iwi (who may delegate to a Hapū authority) in developing up to three road name options.
- 6.2.3 Following consultation, up to three proposed options should be submitted in order of preference and include a rationale for each name being included. Evidence of consultation with iwi/hapū must be provided. (Refer to appendix 1 for guidelines to approach Iwi/hapū, and appendix 2 for the application process).
- 6.2.4 The General Manager Infrastructure will review the names and comments and prepare a report for Council providing a recommendation to Council to adopt a name.
- 6.2.5 Council has full discretion in deciding road names and may determine that the road name options are not suitable, and the process requires repeating.
- 6.2.6 If the Council is satisfied that all reasonable efforts have been made to complete process stages (appendix 2), and/or there is evidence that a delay is causing a negative impact to the applicant and/or the consenting process, the Council will make a decision based on the information on hand.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

6.3 Naming of Private Roads or Private Ways

- 6.3.1 Council does not have any statutory power to approve the names of private roads or ways. If an applicant wishes to officially name a private road or way, it must abide by this policy. Once the private road or way name has been accepted by resolution of Council, the name can then be officially recorded and recognised.
- 6.3.2 The naming of private roads and ways must follow the same process as naming a new road. If there are multiple property owners, then the application must be accompanied by letters of support signed by all of the owners whose properties access the private road or way (that is, one signature per property in support of the road name). Staff can request further evidence of consultation if necessary.
- 6.3.3 Naming a private road or way does not mean Council is accepting responsibility for that private road or way. Council has no responsibility for the signage, maintenance, or upkeep of any private road or way.

6.4 Renaming an Existing Road, Private Road or Private Way

- 6.4.1 Road name changes as directed through legislation, including Treaty Settlements will not require approval by the Council and are not subject to this policy.
- 6.4.2 The Council does not promote the changing of existing road names. However, applications can be made to change the name of a road, private way, or part thereof, where the following applies:
 - a) The change is required to correct a spelling mistake;
 - b) Two or more road names in the district, have the same spelling or sound, which is causing confusion;
 - c) The layout of a road or private way causes confusion, including the presence of a permanently impassable section;
 - d) A geographical correction is required;
 - e) The change is required for reasons of cultural significance.
- 6.4.3 A change in road name will be made only if Council consider that the change will result in a clear benefit to the community. There is no guarantee that an application for a change of road name will be accepted.
- 6.4.4 The applicant can be an individual or group but, must be a property owner in the affected road or private way.
- 6.4.5 The applicant must provide evidence that all the affected property owners and residents support the proposed change. A proposal to rename a road or private way, with the evidence of affected property owners and residents, must be approved by Council. The proposal can be delivered by deputation or public form to the relevant Council Committee or by a report from staff containing the proposal. Council may exercise their discretion in considering the evidence of affected property owners and residents if deemed appropriate.
- 6.4.6 Once Council has approved the proposal to change an existing road or private way, the applicant must follow the same process as for the naming of a new road.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

- 6.4.7 The applicant is required to provide evidence to Council of consultation with the relevant Iwi/hapu, this must include views on the proposed change.
- 6.4.8 The Applicant must agree to meet the costs incurred by Council (including costs of signs, renumbering, administration, and engagement etc). The Council may choose to contribute to these costs if there is deemed to be a wider public benefit in renaming the road.

7.0 Property addressing policy – Te kaupapa here whakanama rawa

- 7.1.1 Council may allocate a number to any area of land or building or part of a building within its district and may change the number allocated to any such area of land or building, as set out in Section 319B of the LGA 1974.
- 7.1.2 Road numbers will be assigned within the standards set out in the Australian/New Zealand Standards: Rural and urban addressing – AS/NZS 4819:2011.
- 7.1.3 Rural roads will usually be numbered using the distance-based address numbering method. Rural roads are generally defined through the zoning of a property and neighbouring properties in the District Plan.
- 7.1.4 Urban roads will generally be numbered consecutively from the start of the road, with odd numbers on the left and even on the right.
- 7.1.5 If a property changes as a result of subdivision, consideration will then be given to the suitability of the current numbering and renumbering may be required.
- 7.1.6 Council does not normally number properties off a private way, instead numbering from the adjoining officially named road which gives access to the private way. The Council will consider issuing separate numbers only if the private way is officially named. Numbers will only be issued once the road name has been accepted through a resolution of Council.
- 7.1.7 In all cases where Council decides to renumber a road or private way, property owners and residents affected by the renumbering will be given a minimum of two weeks' notice.

8.0 Accountability – Takohanga

Whakatāne District Council is responsible for the application of this policy.

9.0 Review – Te arotake

This policy will be reviewed in five years, the next review is scheduled for 2029.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

10.0 Appendix 1 - Kupu āpiti 1

Guidelines for engagement with Iwi/hapū authorities

Engaging with local Iwi/hapu authorities is a crucial aspect of responsible and culturally sensitive development. When seeking to consult with Iwi/hapū authorities for the purpose of selecting a suitable road name, it is important to approach the engagement process with respect, openness, and a commitment to fostering positive relationships. The following guidelines can help developers navigate this engagement:

1. Research and Understand the Iwi/hapū:

Before initiating contact, conduct thorough research to understand the cultural values, history, and significant landmarks of each Iwi/hapū. Council staff can assist to identify the correct Iwi authority (note in some areas you may be required to speak to more than one as boundaries intersect).

2. Identify Key Contacts:

The first approach should be to reach out to the appropriate Iwi authority who can provide direction for your engagement. This may be with the Iwi and/or may include local hapū, tribal leaders, cultural advisors, or community liaison officers. Establishing contact with Iwi first is essential for effective engagement. Council staff can assist if required.

3. Schedule a Preliminary Meeting:

Request a preliminary meeting to introduce yourself, your development project, and the purpose of engagement. Clearly express your desire to collaborate and seek their guidance on identifying culturally appropriate street name options.

4. Provide Project Information:

Share detailed information about your development, including its location, purpose, and any relevant themes or historical context.

5. Respect Cultural Protocols:

Familiarise yourself with the cultural protocols and tikanga (customs) of each Iwi/hapū. Be prepared to follow these protocols during meetings and engagements, showing respect for their cultural practices.

6. Collaborative Naming Process:

Iwi/Hapū representatives should be involved in the naming process. This collaboration ensures that the selected names are culturally meaningful and resonate with the community. Maintain flexibility and be open to adjustments based on their feedback.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

7. Discuss Symbolism and Significance:

Engage in discussions about the symbolism and significance behind proposed street names. Ensure that the names chosen reflect the shared values and history of the iwi, fostering a sense of pride and connection within the community.

8. Document Agreements:

Record agreements, decisions, and any specific requirements discussed during the engagement. This documentation ensures clarity and serves as a reference point for both parties, this is also required for Council processes under clauses 6.2.3 and 6.4.7.

10. Maintain Ongoing Communication:

Establish a communication plan to keep the Iwi/Hapū informed about the development's progress. Maintain an open line of communication for any future considerations or collaborations.

The developer must be aware that in some instances the process for naming a road is not clear cut and could take longer than expected and may be subject to the internal processes of the Iwi/hapū authority concerned.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

11.0 Appendix 2 - Kupu āpiti 2

Application process

Staff will support and guide applicants through the whole process.



Note: Following approval, Council will notify LINZ of the road name or road name change. LINZ maintain the official national record of all road names and property numbers in New Zealand. They assess all numbering and naming proposals from councils against the national standards and guidelines before adding them to the official record.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

12.0 Appendix 3 – Kupu kupu āpiti 3

Appropriate Road Types as outlined in AS/NZS 4819:2011;

| Road Type | Abbreviation | Description | Open ended | Cul-de-sac | Pedestrian only |
|-----------|--------------|---|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Alley | Aly | Usually narrow roadway in a city or towns. | √ | √ | |
| Arcade | Arc | Covered walkway with shops along the sides. | | | √ |
| Avenue | Ave | Broad roadway, usually planted on each side with trees. | √ | | |
| Boulevard | Blvd | Wide roadway, well paved, usually ornamented with trees and grass plots. | √ | | |
| Circle | Cir | Roadway that generally forms a circle; or a short enclosed roadway bounded by a circle. | √ | √ | |
| Close | Cl | Short enclosed roadway. | | √ | |
| Court | Crt | Short enclosed roadway, usually surrounded by buildings. | | √ | |
| Crescent | Cres | Crescent shaped roadway, especially where both ends join the same thoroughfare. | √ | | |
| Drive | Dr | Wide roadway without many cross-streets. | √ | | |
| Esplanade | Esp | Level roadway along the seaside, lake, or a river. | √ | | |
| Glade | Gld | Roadway usually in a valley of trees. | √ | √ | |
| Green | Grn | Roadway often leading to a grassed public recreation area. | | √ | |
| Grove | Grv | Roadway that features a group of trees standing together. | | √ | |
| Highway | Hwy | Main thoroughfare between major destinations. | √ | | |
| Lane | Lane | Narrow roadway between walls, buildings | √ | √ | √ |

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Revised Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

| Road Type | Abbreviation | Description | Open ended | Cul-de-sac | Pedestrian only |
|-----------|--------------|---|------------|------------|-----------------|
| | | or a narrow country roadway. | | | |
| Loop | Loop | Roadway that diverges from and rejoins the main thoroughfare. | √ | | |
| Mall | Mall | Wide walkway, usually with shops along the sides. | | | √ |
| Mews | Mews | Roadway in a group of houses. | | √ | |
| Parade | Pde | Public roadway or promenade that has good pedestrian facilities along the side. | √ | | |
| Place | Pl | Short, sometimes narrow, enclosed roadway. | | √ | |
| Promenade | Prom | Wide flat walkway, usually along the water's edge. | | | √ |
| Quay | Qy | Roadway alongside or projecting into the water. | √ | √ | |
| Rise | Rise | Roadway going to a higher place or position. | √ | √ | |
| Road | Rd | Open roadway primarily for vehicles. | √ | | |
| Square | Sq | Roadway which generally forms a square shape, or an area of roadway bounded by four sides. | √ | √ | |
| Steps | Stps | Walkway consisting mainly of steps. | | | √ |
| Street | St | Public roadway in an urban area, especially where paved and with footpaths and buildings along one or both sides. | √ | | |
| Terrace | Tce | Roadway on a hilly area that is mainly flat. | √ | √ | |
| Track | Trk | Walkway in natural setting. | | | √ |
| Walk | Walk | Thoroughfare for pedestrians. | | | √ |
| Way | Way | Short enclosed roadway. | | √ | √ |
| Wharf | Whrf | A roadway on a wharf or pier. | √ | √ | √ |

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

POLICIES

Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy

Adopted:
Commences: 20 March 2014
Review date: 20 March 2019

www.whakatane.govt.nz



7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The Council is responsible for the naming of roads and numbering of land and buildings, under section 319, 319A and 319B of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA 1974). Road names and property numbers are used by a wide array of users for the accurate and quick identification of properties including; emergency services, postal and delivery services, personal visitors, service deliveries such as power, telephone and water. It is essential that properties have a formal and unique address by which they can be identified.

This Policy formalises the procedure that has been followed in previous years and creates certainty for applicants, the Council and the wider community.

A standard for street addressing has been developed by ICSM (Intergovernmental Committee on Surveying and Mapping), *AS/NZS 4819:2011 – Australian /New Zealand Standard — Rural and urban addressing*, and released for local governments and other organisations to voluntarily adopt. Whakatāne District Council has chosen to adopt this standard as the base criteria, along with additional guidelines to be used throughout the Whakatāne District.

2.0 OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this policy are;

- a) To provide a consistent and logical approach to road naming and the numbering of properties in the Whakatāne District.
- b) To ensure the Council meets its obligations under the LGA 1974 when naming roads and numbering properties.
- c) To ensure a safer community by facilitating accurate property identification by emergency services.
- d) To ensure the character of the District is maintained and enhanced.

3.0 PRINCIPLES

In the application of this policy, the Council will be guided by the following principles;

- a) This Policy should be read and applied alongside AS/NZS 4819:2011 – Australian /New Zealand Standard — Rural and urban addressing
- b) All road names will be determined through Council resolution, as set out in Section 319A of the LGA 1974.
- c) All road names, including those of roads and private ways, will be determined using the same criteria.
- d) The process for naming a road should be as smooth and efficient as possible.
- e) Costs associated with naming or renaming a road or private way will be borne by the applicant.
- f) Preference will be given to road names with cultural, historical or geographic significance, or in keeping with an existing theme.
- g) Naming of new roads or private ways will be the responsibility of the developer and must be approved by the Council.
- h) The Council does not encourage the changing of road names that are already well established unless good reason is provided.
- i) A change in road name will only be made if the Council consider that the change will result in a clear benefit to the community.

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

- j) A change in road name will only be considered if the owners of the land fronting the road or private way have been consulted to determine whether the majority are generally in agreement with the proposal.
- k) Council will only renumber properties where it is considered necessary to prevent confusion and provide clarity.
- l) Where a Māori name is suggested, consultation will be carried out with relevant iwi.

4.0 DEFINITIONS

Road – The definition of road is given in Section 315 of the LGA 1974. For clarification this includes all Council roads, access ways and service lanes and state highways; it does not include motorways.

Private way – For the purposes of this policy ‘private way’ refers to both private road and private way, as defined by Section 315 of the LGA 1974.

Road name – For the purposes of this policy ‘road name’ is defined as the official name of a ‘road’ or ‘private way’ as defined above.

5.0 BACKGROUND

Sections 319, 319A and 319B of the LGA 1974 apply to the naming and numbering of roads.

Council may name or alter the name of any road, under Section 319 LGA 1974.

Council may number or alter the number of any area of land, building or part thereof, under Section 319B LGA 1974.

6.0 RESPONSIBILITY

The Whakatāne District Council is responsible for the application of this policy.

7.0 ROAD NAMING POLICY

7.1 Application of the Policy

7.1.1 The Road Naming Policy will apply to all roads, including any road vested in Council.

7.1.2 The Road Naming Policy will apply to private ways, where there are six or more address sites on a private way or the potential to develop six or more address sites (where potential to develop is determined at the point of subdivision).

7.1.3 Council has full discretion in deciding road names and may determine that a road name is not required.

7.1.4 The Road Naming Policy will only apply to formed roads and will not apply to unformed or paper roads unless Council deem necessary.

7.1.5 Naming a private way does not mean the Council is accepting responsibility for that private way, other than ensuring its name is in line with the Road Naming Policy and updating Land Information New Zealand (LINZ).

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

8.0 NAMING A NEW ROAD OR PRIVATE WAY

- 8.1.1 New roads or private ways are usually created as the result of a subdivision. At the point at which a Resource Consent is being considered, the developer should apply for any relevant new roads or private ways to be named and submit a "New Road Name Request Form".
- 8.1.2 It is the developer's responsibility to suggest appropriate names for any roads or private ways that are created or to be created, as a result of the subdivision. If a developer is having difficulty in choosing a name, they may wish to consult with local historians, community groups, Community Boards, iwi and members of the public. If the developer does not wish to provide options for a road name, Council staff will recommend appropriate names. At least three distinct names should be provided, with a preferred name signalled (eg. Dawson Road, McKay Point Road, Sheffield Drive). The three names should not be similar or derivative (eg. Dawson Road, Dawsons Lane, Dawson McKay Drive).
- 8.1.3 Evidence must be provided of consultation with landowners whose property address may change.
- 8.1.4 New road names are to comply with the Council's "Road Naming Criteria" attached as Appendix 1. If a Māori name is recommended, then consultation with relevant iwi is required, to ensure the name is spelt and interpreted correctly and deemed appropriate.
- 8.1.5 Council's General Manager Infrastructure will review the names and comments before providing a recommendation for resolution by Council to adopt a name.
- 8.1.6 *(Note: As at ... Council provided the Policy Committee with delegated authority to approve road names.)*
- 8.1.7 Where a previously un-named road or private way is vested in Council, the same process will apply.

8.2 Renaming an existing road or private way

- 8.2.1 In general the Council does not promote the changing of existing road names. However, applications can be made to the Council to change a road name for a road, private way or part thereof, where one of the following applies;
- The change is required to correct a spelling mistake.
 - Two or more road names, in the District, have the same spelling or sound which causes confusion.
 - The layout of a road or private way causes confusion, including the presence of a permanently impassable section.
 - A geographical correction is required.
 - A road name has changed or been corrupted over time. The name and spelling that is currently in common use should be adopted rather than trying to reinstate an old name.
- 8.2.2 A change in road name will only be made if the Council consider that the change will result in a clear benefit to the community. There is no guarantee that an application for a road name change will be accepted.
- 8.2.3 When renaming an existing road or private way, the applicant or petitioners must agree to meet the costs incurred by the Council (including costs of signs, renumbering, administration, etc.).

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

- 8.2.4 When a name change is initiated by a member of the public, including an owner of a property on the road, a "Renaming Road Request Form" must be completed and a robust justification for the request provided. At least three distinct names should be provided, with a preferred name signalled (eg. Dawson Road, McKay Point Road, Sheffield Drive). The three names should not be similar or derivative (eg. Dawson Road, Dawsons Lane, Dawson McKay Drive). The new proposed names are to comply with the Council's "Road Naming Criteria" attached as Appendix 1.
- 8.2.5 The application must be accompanied by a list of comments of support signed by at least 80% of the owners whose properties front the road or private way (with one signature per property) in support of changing the road name and indicating their preferred choice. Staff can request further evidence of consultation with land owners opposed to the change be provided.
- 8.2.6 Where appropriate the application should be accompanied by research from the local historical society and Council Archives.
- 8.2.7 The proposed name change will be put to the relevant Community Board (or Boards where the road borders or cuts through more than one Community Board Area) for comment. If the road or private way currently has a Māori name or a Māori name is recommended, then consultation with relevant iwi is also required, to ensure the name is spelt and interpreted correctly and deemed appropriate. The proposed name change and any comments will be considered by the Council and authorised by a resolution of Council.

8.3 Naming of Private Ways

- 8.3.1 Council does not have any statutory power to allocate names to private ways. If an applicant wishes to officially name a private way it must abide by this policy and the "Road Naming Criteria" attached as Appendix 1. Once the road name has been accepted by resolution of Council, the road name can then be officially recorded and recognised.
- 8.3.2 Generally, the naming of private ways will follow the same process as naming a new road. However, if there are multiple property owners then it would follow the process of renaming an existing road or private way.
- 8.3.3 Council has no responsibility for the signage, maintenance or upkeep of any private way.

9.0 PROPERTY ADDRESSING POLICY

- 9.1.1 Council may allocate a number to any area of land or building or part of a building within its district and may change the number allocated to any such area of land or building, as set out in Section 319B of the LGA 1974.
- 9.1.2 Road numbers will be assigned within the standards set out in the *Australian/New Zealand Standards: Rural and urban addressing – AS/NZS 4819:2011*.
- 9.1.3 Rural roads will usually be numbered using the distance-based address numbering method. Rural roads are generally defined through the zoning of a property and neighbouring properties in the District Plan.
- 9.1.4 Urban roads will generally be numbered consecutively from the start of the road, with odd numbers on the left and even on the right.

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

- 9.1.5 If the zoning of a property changes, consideration will then be given to the suitability of the current numbering and renumbering may be required.
- 9.1.6 Council does not normally number properties off a private way, instead numbering from the adjoining, officially named road which gives access to the private way. The Council will give consideration to issuing separate numbers, only if the private way is officially named. Numbers will only be issued once the road name has been accepted through a resolution of Council.
- 9.1.7 In all cases where Council decides to renumber a road or private way, property owners and residents affected by the renumbering will be given a minimum of two weeks' notice.

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

Appendix 1

ROAD NAMING CRITERIA

Road names should reflect local historical, cultural or geographical significance, using the following criteria:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Cultural significance | The area/name is significant to Maori or a culture other than Maori. Supporting documentation will need to be provided. |
| Existing or common theme | Continuing an established theme in a neighbourhood. For multiple roads in a new subdivision, a common theme is recommended, ie, tree names, bird names, etc. |
| Significant feature | Includes geographic, landscape, flora or fauna local to the area. Naming after features which do not exist in the area should be avoided, ie, Pukeko Close is appropriate, Giraffe Avenue is not. |
| Historical event or person | The name of a notable local historical event or person. Proof will need to be provided. Naming after living or recently deceased should be avoided. Communication with surviving relatives should be carried out where appropriate. |
| Personal name for special service | The names of local residents who have achieved prominence in their chosen field such as art, sport, commerce, community service, politics, etc. Naming after living or recently deceased should be avoided. Communication with surviving relatives should be carried out where appropriate. |

1.0 GENERAL CRITERIA:

- 1.1.1 Requests from developers will be given regard when naming new roads in subdivisions.
- 1.1.2 Names cannot be offensive, insensitive or commercially based, ie. not Harvey Norman Place.
- 1.1.3 Names should be easy to spell, pronounce and have an appropriate meaning.
- 1.1.4 Names should be no longer than 15 characters in length (exclusive of the road type).
- 1.1.5 When wishing to use a personal name, consideration should be given to using only the surname, ie. Fairbrother Street rather than William Fairbrother Street.
- 1.1.6 The use of hyphens to connect parts of names should be avoided. Either run together if applicable or use as two separate words, ie. naming after Fred Andrews-Jones, use Andrews Jones Street.
- 1.1.7 To ensure clarity, diacritical marks should not be used, except for the use of macrons for Māori names.
- 1.1.8 Short names should be chosen for short roads for cartographic purposes.

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

- 1.1.9 A new road shall not be named the same, or similar to a road already in existence in the district.
- 1.1.10 Avoid names with identical sounds but different spellings, ie. Beach/Beech.
- 1.1.11 A new road name should not repeat or be similar to one used up to 5km into a bordering local authority.
- 1.1.12 Where a new road is within 5 km of a bordering local authority, a check must be made (either through NZ Post or LINZ) to ensure that the same, or a similar road name is not in existence in that authority.
- 1.1.13 The possessive or plural "s" form should not be used, ie. Lawson Road, not Lawsons Road.
- 1.1.14 Cardinal points of the compass as a prefix or suffix to a road name should not be used.
- 1.1.15 The road type should appropriately match the definition of the suffix. An excerpt from *AS/NZS 4819:2011* is provided below as a guide. Other road types may be considered.

2.0 APPROPRIATE ROAD TYPES:

Appropriate Road Types as outlined in *AS/NZS 4819:2011*;

| Road Type | Abbreviation | Description | Open ended | Cul-de-sac | Pedestrian only |
|-----------|--------------|---|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Alley | Aly | Usually narrow roadway in a city or towns. | √ | √ | |
| Arcade | Arc | Covered walkway with shops along the sides. | | | √ |
| Avenue | Ave | Broad roadway, usually planted on each side with trees. | √ | | |
| Boulevard | Blvd | Wide roadway, well paved, usually ornamented with trees and grass plots. | √ | | |
| Circle | Cir | Roadway that generally forms a circle; or a short enclosed roadway bounded by a circle. | √ | √ | |
| Close | Cl | Short enclosed roadway. | | √ | |
| Court | Crt | Short enclosed roadway, usually surrounded by buildings. | | √ | |
| Crescent | Cres | Crescent shaped roadway, especially where both ends join the same thoroughfare. | √ | | |
| Drive | Dr | Wide roadway without many cross-streets. | √ | | |

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

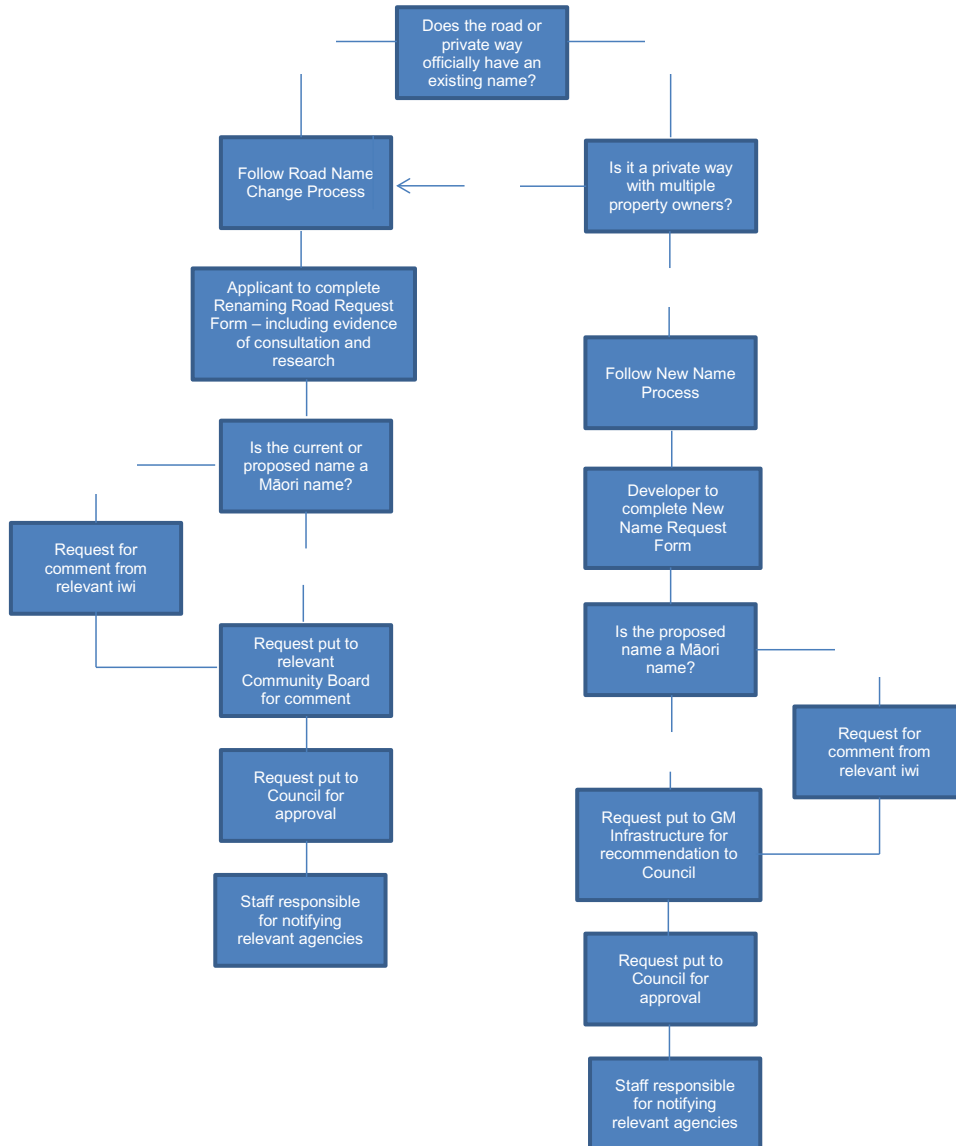
| Road Type | Abbreviation | Description | Open ended | Cul-de-sac | Pedestrian only |
|-----------|--------------|--|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Esplanade | Esp | Level roadway along the seaside, lake, or a river. | √ | | |
| Glade | Gld | Roadway usually in a valley of trees. | √ | √ | |
| Green | Grn | Roadway often leading to a grassed public recreation area. | | √ | |
| Grove | Grv | Roadway that features a group of trees standing together. | | √ | |
| Highway | Hwy | Main thoroughfare between major destinations. | √ | | |
| Lane | Lane | Narrow roadway between walls, buildings or a narrow country roadway. | √ | √ | √ |
| Loop | Loop | Roadway that diverges from and rejoins the main thoroughfare. | √ | | |
| Mall | Mall | Wide walkway, usually with shops along the sides. | | | √ |
| Mews | Mews | Roadway in a group of houses. | | √ | |
| Parade | Pde | Public roadway or promenade that has good pedestrian facilities along the side. | √ | | |
| Place | Pl | Short, sometimes narrow, enclosed roadway. | | √ | |
| Promenade | Prom | Wide flat walkway, usually along the water's edge. | | | √ |
| Quay | Qy | Roadway alongside or projecting into the water. | √ | √ | |
| Rise | Rise | Roadway going to a higher place or position. | √ | √ | |
| Road | Rd | Open roadway primarily for vehicles. | √ | | |
| Square | Sq | Roadway which generally forms a square shape, or an area of roadway bounded by four sides. | √ | √ | |
| Steps | Stps | Walkway consisting mainly of steps. | | | √ |

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

| Road Type | Abbreviation | Description | Open ended | Cul-de-sac | Pedestrian only |
|-----------|--------------|---|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Street | St | Public roadway in an urban area, especially where paved and with footpaths and buildings along one or both sides. | √ | | |
| Terrace | Tce | Roadway on a hilly area that is mainly flat. | √ | √ | |
| Track | Trk | Walkway in natural setting. | | | √ |
| Walk | Walk | Thoroughfare for pedestrians. | | | √ |
| Way | Way | Short enclosed roadway. | | √ | √ |
| Wharf | Whrf | A roadway on a wharf or pier. | √ | √ | √ |

7.4.2 Appendix 2 - Current Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy(Cont.)

Appendix 2 - Decision Tree
 (attached for reference only)



A387816

7.4.3 Appendix 3 - Key Changes Document and Application Process

7.4.3 Appendix 3 - Key Changes Document and Application Process

7.4.3 Appendix 3 - Key Changes Document and Application Process(Cont.)



Key changes document

This document is intended as a guide to understand the changes between the current policy and the draft policy.

| Current Policy | Draft Policy | Changes to section in the Draft Policy <i>Note: Where section formatting changes have occurred, comparisons will be made against the relevant section in the Current Policy</i> | Extent of Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|------------------|--|------------------|--------------|--|-----------------------|--------------|--|-----------------------|--------------|--|-------------|-------------------------------|---|------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------|--------------|--|-------------|-------------------------------|--|------------|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1.0 Introduction | 1.0 Introduction | Removal of last 2 paragraphs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adoption of AS/NZS 4819:2011 has moved to 2.0 Background section | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.0 Objectives | 2.0 Background | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adopts AS/NZS 4819:2011 as base standard Acknowledges the Treaty of Waitangi and ancestral linkages of hapū to their whenua. Whakatāne District Council is the decision-maker for naming all roads | Significant | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.0 Principles | 3.0 Definitions | Additions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Affected Residents Applicant Iwi/hapū Definitions separated for: Private Road and Private Way | Moderate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4.0 Definitions | 4.0 Objectives | The objectives section has changed, in particular objectives c. and d. These changes are highlighted in the table below. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Clause</th> <th>Extent of change</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2">Objective a:</td> <td>Minor wording changes</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Objective b:</td> <td>Minor wording changes</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Objective c:</td> <td>Significant</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Draft Policy (4.0 Objectives)</td> <td>To ensure road names are reflective of the history, culture and identity of the area they are located in;</td> <td>New clause</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Current Policy (2.0 Objectives)</td> <td>To ensure a safer community by facilitating accurate property identification by emergency services</td> <td>Moved to section 5.0(g)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Objective d:</td> <td>Significant</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Draft Policy (4.0 Objectives)</td> <td>To ensure Iwi/hapū are engaged in road naming processes and that ancestral linkages to land are considered</td> <td>New clause</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Current Policy (2.0 Objectives)</td> <td>To ensure the character of the District is maintained and enhanced</td> <td>Removed and replaced with Objective c</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Clause | | Extent of change | Objective a: | | Minor wording changes | Objective b: | | Minor wording changes | Objective c: | | Significant | Draft Policy (4.0 Objectives) | To ensure road names are reflective of the history, culture and identity of the area they are located in; | New clause | Current Policy (2.0 Objectives) | To ensure a safer community by facilitating accurate property identification by emergency services | Moved to section 5.0(g) | Objective d: | | Significant | Draft Policy (4.0 Objectives) | To ensure Iwi/hapū are engaged in road naming processes and that ancestral linkages to land are considered | New clause | Current Policy (2.0 Objectives) | To ensure the character of the District is maintained and enhanced | Removed and replaced with Objective c | Minor to Significant |
| Clause | | Extent of change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Objective a: | | Minor wording changes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Objective b: | | Minor wording changes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Objective c: | | Significant | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Draft Policy (4.0 Objectives) | To ensure road names are reflective of the history, culture and identity of the area they are located in; | New clause | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current Policy (2.0 Objectives) | To ensure a safer community by facilitating accurate property identification by emergency services | Moved to section 5.0(g) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Objective d: | | Significant | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Draft Policy (4.0 Objectives) | To ensure Iwi/hapū are engaged in road naming processes and that ancestral linkages to land are considered | New clause | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current Policy (2.0 Objectives) | To ensure the character of the District is maintained and enhanced | Removed and replaced with Objective c | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

7.4.3 Appendix 3 - Key Changes Document and Application Process(Cont.)



| Current Policy | Draft Policy | Changes to section in the Draft Policy <i>Note: Where section formatting changes have occurred, comparisons will be made against the relevant section in the Current Policy</i> | Extent of Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|-------------------|---|----------------------------|--|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|------------------|----|-------|--|-------|----|-----------------|------------|-------------|----|---------|---------------------------|-------------|----|---------|-----------------------------------|-------------|----|---------|-----------|----|----|---------|----------------|----------|----|-------------------------|--|-------|----|-----------------|----------------|-------|----|--|----|--|----|--|-------------|
| 5.0 Background | 5.0 Principles | <p>Changes have been made to the Principles section.</p> <p>There are differences in the introduction paragraphs, as shown in table the below:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Draft Section 5.0</td> <td>To ensure that all new road names are clear, relevant to the locality, reflect the identity of Iwi/hapū of that particular area, and conform to the National Standards for road naming (AS/ NZS 4819:2011), the following principles must be adhered to when developing proposed road names in the Whakatāne district for the consideration and approval by the Whakatāne District Council.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Current Policy Section 3.0</td> <td>In the application of this policy, the Council will be guided by the following principles;</td> </tr> </table> <p>The following table shows the changes that are being proposed for this section:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Section 5.0 Draft Policy</th> <th>Related clauses in Current Policy</th> <th>Comments</th> <th>Extent of change</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>a.</td> <td>7.1.2</td> <td>Clause moved from Section 7.0 to Section 5.0</td> <td>Minor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b.</td> <td>3.0 (f) and (l)</td> <td>New clause</td> <td>Significant</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c.</td> <td>3.0 (g)</td> <td>Added step in the process</td> <td>Significant</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d.</td> <td>3.0 (l)</td> <td>Consultation with Iwi is required</td> <td>Significant</td> </tr> <tr> <td>e.</td> <td>3.0 (e)</td> <td>No change</td> <td>NA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>f.</td> <td>3.0 (f)</td> <td>Wording change</td> <td>Moderate</td> </tr> <tr> <td>g.</td> <td>Section 1.0 and 2.0 (c)</td> <td>Clause moved from Sections 1.0 and 2.0(c) to 5.0 (g)</td> <td>Minor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>h.</td> <td>3.0 (h) and (i)</td> <td>Wording change</td> <td>Minor</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The most significant changes are in the following clauses:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>b.</td> <td>The use of Māori road names is strongly encouraged</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c.</td> <td>Proposed road name options are the responsibility of the developer in consultation with Iwi/hapū</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d.</td> <td>Collaboration and engagement with Iwi/hapū is a required step in the road naming process and will be supported by staff where required</td> </tr> </table> | Draft Section 5.0 | To ensure that all new road names are clear, relevant to the locality, reflect the identity of Iwi/hapū of that particular area, and conform to the National Standards for road naming (AS/ NZS 4819:2011), the following principles must be adhered to when developing proposed road names in the Whakatāne district for the consideration and approval by the Whakatāne District Council. | Current Policy Section 3.0 | In the application of this policy, the Council will be guided by the following principles; | Section 5.0 Draft Policy | Related clauses in Current Policy | Comments | Extent of change | a. | 7.1.2 | Clause moved from Section 7.0 to Section 5.0 | Minor | b. | 3.0 (f) and (l) | New clause | Significant | c. | 3.0 (g) | Added step in the process | Significant | d. | 3.0 (l) | Consultation with Iwi is required | Significant | e. | 3.0 (e) | No change | NA | f. | 3.0 (f) | Wording change | Moderate | g. | Section 1.0 and 2.0 (c) | Clause moved from Sections 1.0 and 2.0(c) to 5.0 (g) | Minor | h. | 3.0 (h) and (i) | Wording change | Minor | b. | The use of Māori road names is strongly encouraged | c. | Proposed road name options are the responsibility of the developer in consultation with Iwi/hapū | d. | Collaboration and engagement with Iwi/hapū is a required step in the road naming process and will be supported by staff where required | Significant |
| Draft Section 5.0 | To ensure that all new road names are clear, relevant to the locality, reflect the identity of Iwi/hapū of that particular area, and conform to the National Standards for road naming (AS/ NZS 4819:2011), the following principles must be adhered to when developing proposed road names in the Whakatāne district for the consideration and approval by the Whakatāne District Council. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current Policy Section 3.0 | In the application of this policy, the Council will be guided by the following principles; | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Section 5.0 Draft Policy | Related clauses in Current Policy | Comments | Extent of change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| a. | 7.1.2 | Clause moved from Section 7.0 to Section 5.0 | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| b. | 3.0 (f) and (l) | New clause | Significant | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| c. | 3.0 (g) | Added step in the process | Significant | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| d. | 3.0 (l) | Consultation with Iwi is required | Significant | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| e. | 3.0 (e) | No change | NA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| f. | 3.0 (f) | Wording change | Moderate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| g. | Section 1.0 and 2.0 (c) | Clause moved from Sections 1.0 and 2.0(c) to 5.0 (g) | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| h. | 3.0 (h) and (i) | Wording change | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| b. | The use of Māori road names is strongly encouraged | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| c. | Proposed road name options are the responsibility of the developer in consultation with Iwi/hapū | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| d. | Collaboration and engagement with Iwi/hapū is a required step in the road naming process and will be supported by staff where required | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.0 Responsibility | X | Responsibility is now section 8.0 - Accountability | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7.0 Road Naming Policy | 6.0 Policy | Minor title change | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

7.4.3 Appendix 3 - Key Changes Document and Application Process(Cont.)



| Current Policy | Draft Policy | Changes to section in the Draft Policy | | | | Extent of Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|------------------|--|--|------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|------------------|-------|-------|----------------|-------|-------|----------------|--|-------------|-------|-------|--|-------------|-------|-------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|----------------|-------|-------|---|-------------------------------------|----------|----------------------|
| | | <i>Note: Where section formatting changes have occurred, comparisons will be made against the relevant section in the Current Policy</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7.1 Application of the Policy (7.1.1 – 7.1.5) | 6.1 Application of the Policy (6.1.1 – 6.1.3) | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Draft Policy</th> <th>Related clauses in Current Policy</th> <th>Comments</th> <th>Extent of change</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>6.1.1</td> <td>7.1.1</td> <td>No change</td> <td>NA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6.1.2</td> <td>7.1.2</td> <td>Wording change</td> <td>Minor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6.1.3</td> <td>7.1.4</td> <td>No change</td> <td>NA</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removal of 7.1.3 (this becomes 6.2.5) and 7.1.5 (this becomes 6.3.3) | | | | Draft Policy | Related clauses in Current Policy | Comments | Extent of change | 6.1.1 | 7.1.1 | No change | NA | 6.1.2 | 7.1.2 | Wording change | Minor | 6.1.3 | 7.1.4 | No change | NA | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Draft Policy | Related clauses in Current Policy | Comments | Extent of change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.1.1 | 7.1.1 | No change | NA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.1.2 | 7.1.2 | Wording change | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.1.3 | 7.1.4 | No change | NA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.0 Naming a New Road or Private Way (8.1.1 – 8.1.7) | 6.2 Naming a New Road (6.2.1 – 6.2.5) | <p>This section of the Draft Policy outlines the process for naming a new road, it contains significant changes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Draft Policy</th> <th>Related clauses in Current Policy</th> <th>Comments</th> <th>Extent of change</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>6.2.1</td> <td>8.1.1</td> <td>Wording change</td> <td>Minor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6.2.2</td> <td>8.1.2 8.1.4</td> <td>Engagement with local Iwi is a required step</td> <td>Significant</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6.2.3</td> <td>8.1.2</td> <td>Up to 3 roading names to be proposed to Council following consultation</td> <td>Significant</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6.2.4</td> <td>8.1.5</td> <td>Wording change</td> <td>Minor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6.2.5</td> <td>7.1.3</td> <td>Wording change</td> <td>Minor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6.2.6</td> <td>x</td> <td>New clause: In the event of a delay</td> <td>Moderate</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removal of 8.1.6 – 8.1.7 | | | | Draft Policy | Related clauses in Current Policy | Comments | Extent of change | 6.2.1 | 8.1.1 | Wording change | Minor | 6.2.2 | 8.1.2 8.1.4 | Engagement with local Iwi is a required step | Significant | 6.2.3 | 8.1.2 | Up to 3 roading names to be proposed to Council following consultation | Significant | 6.2.4 | 8.1.5 | Wording change | Minor | 6.2.5 | 7.1.3 | Wording change | Minor | 6.2.6 | x | New clause: In the event of a delay | Moderate | Minor to Significant |
| Draft Policy | Related clauses in Current Policy | Comments | Extent of change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.2.1 | 8.1.1 | Wording change | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.2.2 | 8.1.2 8.1.4 | Engagement with local Iwi is a required step | Significant | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.2.3 | 8.1.2 | Up to 3 roading names to be proposed to Council following consultation | Significant | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.2.4 | 8.1.5 | Wording change | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.2.5 | 7.1.3 | Wording change | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.2.6 | x | New clause: In the event of a delay | Moderate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.3 Naming of Private Ways (8.3.1 – 8.3.3) | 6.3 Naming of Private Roads or Private Ways (6.3.1-6.3.3) | <p>Minor changes to wording in this section</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Draft Policy</th> <th>Related clauses in Current Policy</th> <th>Comments</th> <th>Extent of change</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>6.3.1</td> <td>8.3.1</td> <td>Wording change</td> <td>Minor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6.3.2</td> <td>8.3.2</td> <td>Wording change</td> <td>Minor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6.3.3</td> <td>8.3.3</td> <td>Wording change</td> <td>Minor</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | | | | Draft Policy | Related clauses in Current Policy | Comments | Extent of change | 6.3.1 | 8.3.1 | Wording change | Minor | 6.3.2 | 8.3.2 | Wording change | Minor | 6.3.3 | 8.3.3 | Wording change | Minor | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Draft Policy | Related clauses in Current Policy | Comments | Extent of change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.3.1 | 8.3.1 | Wording change | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.3.2 | 8.3.2 | Wording change | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.3.3 | 8.3.3 | Wording change | Minor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

7.4.3 Appendix 3 - Key Changes Document and Application Process(Cont.)



| Current Policy | Draft Policy | Changes to section in the Draft Policy | | | | Extent of Change |
|--|--|--|--|---|-------------------------|----------------------|
| | | <i>Note: Where section formatting changes have occurred, comparisons will be made against the relevant section in the Current Policy</i> | | | | |
| 8.2 Renaming an existing road or private way (8.2.1 – 8.2.7) | 6.4 Renaming an Existing Road, Private Road or Private Way (6.4.1 – 6.4.7) | Draft Policy | Related clauses in Current Policy | Comments | Extent of change | Minor to Significant |
| | | 6.4.1 | X | New clause: Treaty Settlements not subject to this policy | Minor | |
| | | 6.4.2 | 8.2.1 | Wording change | Minor | |
| | | 6.4.3 | 8.2.2 | Wording change | Minor | |
| | | 6.4.4 | X | New clause: applicant must be a property owner | Moderate | |
| | | 6.4.5 | 8.2.5 | Wording change | Moderate | |
| | | 6.4.6 | X | New clause: same process as naming a new road | Significant | |
| | | 6.4.7 | X | New clause: engagement with Iwi/hapū | Significant | |
| | | 6.4.8 | 8.2.3 | Wording change | Minor | |
| 9.0 Property Addressing Policy | 7.0 Property Addressing Policy | No change | | | | No change |
| X | 8.0 Accountability | Wording change to the section title only. Draft Policy: 8.0 Accountability Current Policy 6.0 Responsibility | | | | Minor |
| X | 9.0 Review | Added section | | | | Minor |

Table 2: Changes to Appendices

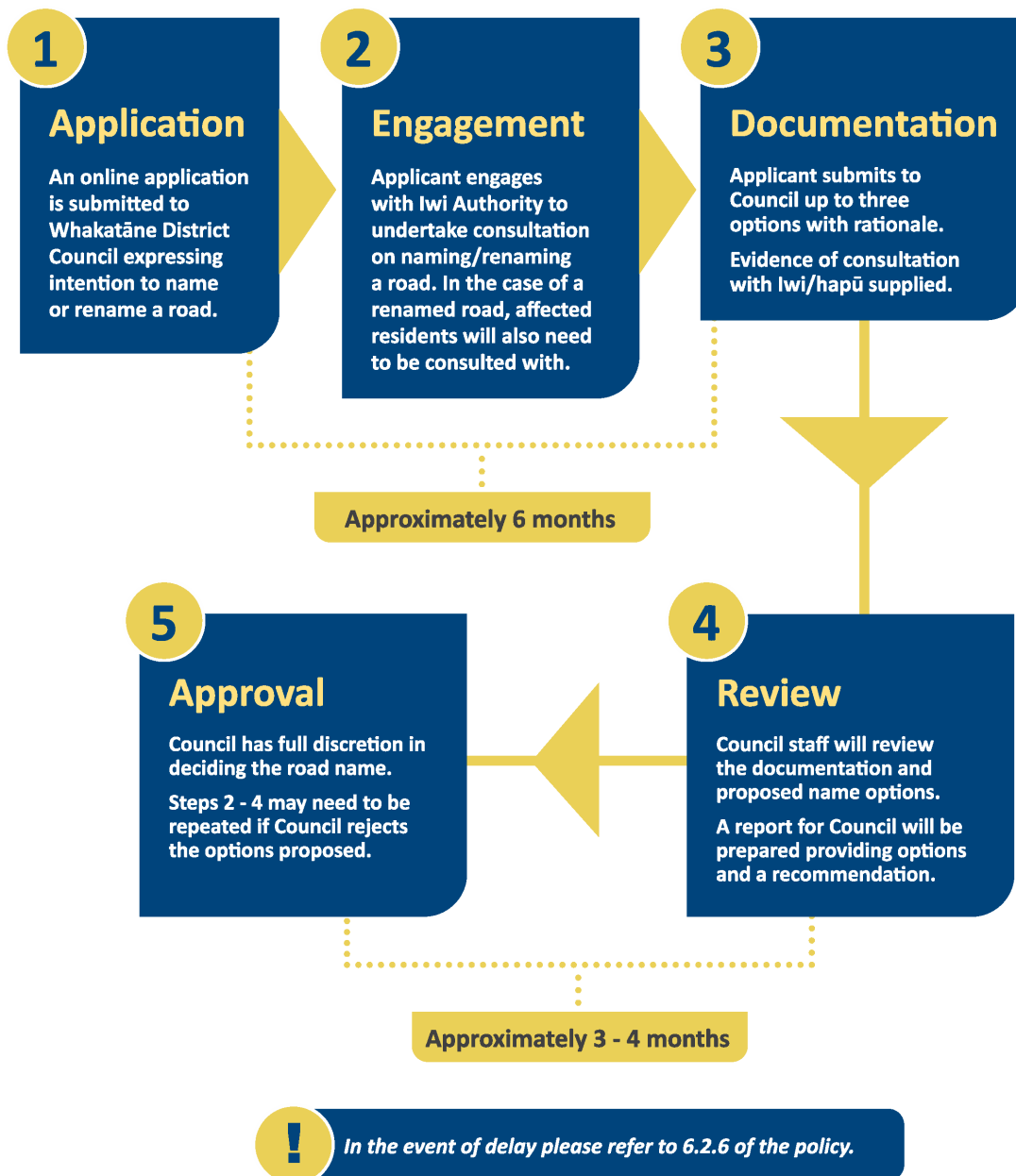
| Draft Policy | Detail | Status in Draft Policy |
|--------------|---|---|
| Appendix 1 | Guidelines for engagement with Iwi/hapū | New |
| Appendix 2 | Application Process | New (replaces previous Decision Tree) For diagram see next page |
| Appendix 3 | Appropriate Road Types | No change |

| Current Policy | Detail | Status in Draft Policy | Refer to Draft Policy |
|----------------|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Appendix 1 | Road naming Criteria | Removed | Section 5.0 Principles |
| | General Criteria | Removed | Section 2.0 Adopts AS/NZS 4819:2011 as base standard |
| | Appropriate Road Types | Remains | Now in Appendix 3 |
| Appendix 2 | Decision Tree | Removed | Replaced with Appendix 2 – Application Process |

7.4.3 Appendix 3 - Key Changes Document and Application Process(Cont.)

Application process

Staff will support and guide applicants through the whole process.



7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis

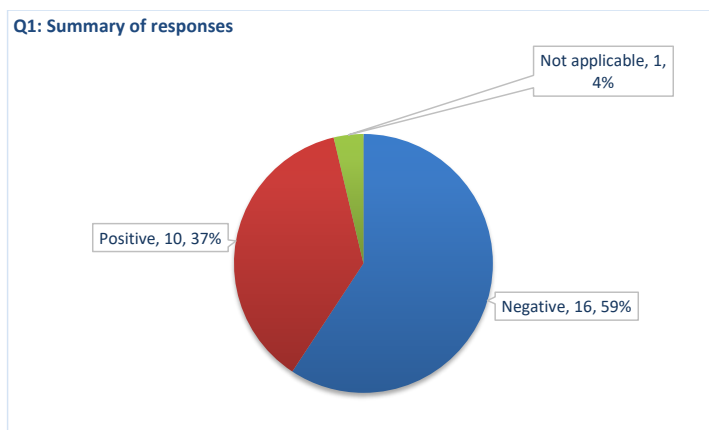
7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

Appendix 4: Submissions and Analysis

Submission Analysis

Question 1: What do you think about the proposed application process?



Submission analysis and key themes identified

There were a total of 27 submissions that responded to question one. Responses have been categorised as Positive (10 submissions, 37%), Negative (16 submissions, 59%) or Not Applicable (one submission, 4%).

Positive responses:

Ten submissions provided positive responses to this question. Of the 10 submissions, five were from or on behalf of organisations as listed below.

- Te Mana O Ngāti Rangitihī Trust
- Ngāi Tamawera Hapū, Hapū of Ngāti Awa located in Te Teko
- Tūhoe Te Uru Taumatua
- PAG Enterprises Limited
- Whakatāne Action Group

The following table summarises the positive responses and identifies key themes.

Table 1: Positive responses and key themes

| Theme | Analysis | Relevant Comments |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| Support the application process | 10 submissions provided positive sentiment towards the application process proposed. However, there was mixed feedback on the renaming of roads | “Very good” “Support the application process” “Seems ok” “It seems straight forward” “I think its good that the council has that communication with the Iwi.” |

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| | | <p>“Strongly in support of renaming and naming roads base on Māori landmarks/history and tupuna names”</p> <p>“Great”</p> <p>“The process itself is fine..... we do no wish any re-naming of roads to occur at this time”</p> <p>“Excellent!! I have been waiting for something like this to come through. So excited to ditch some of our colonisers names”</p> |
| Strategic alignment and education | <p>It was expressed that this policy can be aligned to other strategies.</p> <p>The application process has the potential to educate others on local stories from Iwi and hapu</p> | <p>“Need to ensure alignment with the Reo Rua Strategy between WDC and Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa”</p> <p>“It will educate a lot of us of stories on the local iwi and hapū living in the area. Which is a good thing in my belief”</p> |

Negative responses:

16 submissions provided negative responses to this question. All of these responses were from individuals.

The following table summarises the negative responses and identifies their key themes.

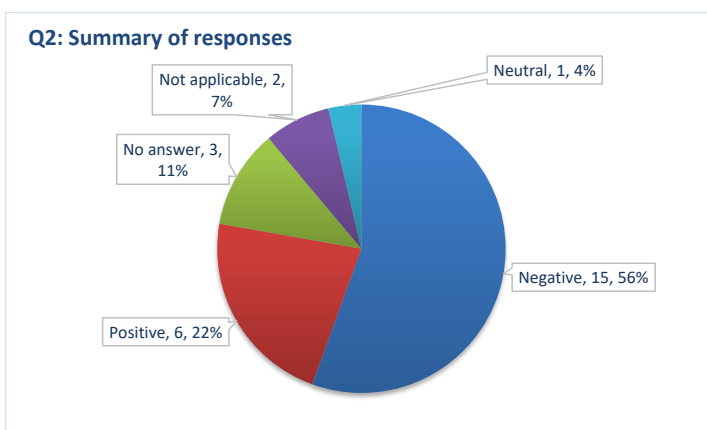
Table 2:

| What do you think about the proposed application process? | | |
|---|---|---|
| Theme | Analysis | Relevant Comments |
| Consultation with Iwi/hapū | <p>There were mixed views on the necessity and scope of consultation with Iwi/hapū in the road naming process.</p> <p>It was also questioned why consultation with Iwi was not included in the RMA process.</p> | <p>“It doesn’t make sense to engage with Iwi/hapū for every submission”</p> <p>“The decision should be made by local Māori and Council, not just council. Ignoring Māori is an act of hatred.”</p> <p>“Why is it necessary to engage with Iwi on all road naming, should only be if area was of significance.”</p> <p>“I’d like to think if a developer had already got to this stage that Iwi consultation would have been part of the initial process of the RMA, and that the developer should not have to provide 3 names.”</p> |
| Consultation with wider community | <p>There were mixed views on who should be involved in the road naming process.</p> <p>Submitters expressed concerns about fairness in the consultation process. While some felt the whole community should be involved, others felt there were too many involved in the process.</p> | <p>“The Council is there to represent their whole community. The whole community should be allowed to have a say in any names changes and new names suggested”</p> <p>“Too many barriers and too many groups involved”</p> <p>“If Iwi have the right to consultation then everyone should have the right to consultation.”</p> |
| The Developer | <p>The role of the developer was highlighted by three submitters as being central to the process.</p> | <p>“Property developer should be the organisation/individual to propose road names. This person is the one funding development and should not have to consult with anyone other than perhaps neighbours and prospective section purchasers.”</p> <p>“Developer should propose names, council should ensure it’s not offensive, duplicated, and easy to pronounce.”</p> <p>“The key input to a new road name should come from the person constructing and thus funding the road”</p> |
| Cost and efficiency concerns | <p>There was criticism of the time, money and resources Council spent on these processes.</p> | <p>“More wasted money”</p> <p>“Foolish waste of ratepayers money”</p> |

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|------------|--|---|
| | It was suggested that the proposed application process be used for new roads only. There was also concern expressed that the process is inefficient and slows down development. | “This process should only be for new developments. Consideration should only be given to the names of new roads and not re naming of existing roads. The extra costs incurred by renaming existing roads for businesses and residents is unnecessary at this time, as is the time spent by Council staff processing those applications” “To recover its costs, Council then passes these expenses onto the developer. This is just the sort of stuff that is not adding to the productivity of the district or fast-tracking new developments. |
| Status Quo | Two submitters were in support of maintaining the status quo | “I don’t think this is necessary and I would prefer to stay with the status quo.” “This is going to create division and discontent within the community and it is not wise to pursue this change at this time. There is no reason to change the current policy which only mandates iwi/ hapu consultation if a Maori name is proposed to be used.” |
| Other | Other negative sentiments were expressed when answering this question | “It’s just wrong” “A joke” |

Question 2: What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?



There were a total of 24 submissions that responded to Question 2. Responses have been categorised as Positive (6 submissions, 22%), Negative (15 submissions, 56%), Neutral (1 submission, 4%), Not Applicable (2 submissions, 7%) and No answer (3 submissions, 11%).

Table 4:

| Response Sentiment | Themes | Submitters include | Relevant Comments |
|--------------------|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Positive 22% | Timings proposed are reasonable. Speed up where possible. | 3 responses were from Iwi/hapu | “Very good” “Appropriate” |

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | | |
|-----------------|--|---|---|
| | | 3 responses from were individuals | “Assuming that 6 months is a guideline and that the process can be faster. Should try and avoid processes that end up being dragged out for years” “I think it’s a good time frame” |
| Negative 56% | Too long Slow process Wasted Money | 14 responses were from individuals. 1 response was from an organisation. Recommendations included shortening the overall process with suggested timeframes being 8 weeks to 7 months. | “It seems like a long time for a simple process.” “This will draw out and extend the process and is likely going to result in increased costs to the proposer, it is simply a jobs program for council.” “Long delays for a simple request. Too many people involved in a simple process” “The timings as given are excessive, (lazy and disorganised). We consider that four months is enough for the 1,2,3 process and three months for 4,5” |
| Neutral 4% | Process takes time | 1 response was from an individual | “I suppose it takes time to process hopefully we will share the same thoughts as kiwi to move forward” |

Question 3: Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

There were 24 responses to this question, these included a wide range of perspectives such as the importance of naming a road with respect to emergency services to broader considerations of community representation and historical acknowledgment.

The following summarises the key themes identified in the responses received to Question 3.

Engaging with Iwi/hapū in the road naming process

Three submissions were received from Iwi and Hapū; in principle they supported the proposed changes. One submission went into more detail, expressing support for timeframes to ensure that processes are not unduly held up and that Iwi should be given a reasonable time to respond to applications (4-6 weeks). If no response received then Council could proceed. It was recommended that Iwi be paid for their services. Furthermore, it was expressed that through this process the building of relationships will benefit the developer, community and Council.

Three submissions from individuals noted Iwi’s involvement in the process, one suggested that the developer should seek guidance from Iwi and agree on a 50/50 split, another expressed that “it’s a good opportunity to participate”, and a further submission felt the policy does not go far enough as Māori are not involved in the final decision as this sits with Council.

Only one submission expressed that Iwi should not be consulted at all.

Emergency services and ease of use

There were five submissions that placed emphasis on the need for road names to be short, easily pronounced, and recognisable for safety reasons, particularly for emergency services.

Reflect local history

There were five submissions related to the theme of local history. There was a desire to acknowledge and reflect local history, including both Māori and colonial pasts. There were suggestions to include other nationalities and historical contributions in the policy. “Road naming policy needs to be inclusive

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

of all nationalities and not just Māori.... the policy should be worded so that the road naming committee has to consider them”.

Concern regarding the renaming of roads

There was concern that Council was looking to rename roads, with six submissions expressing concern on this topic. Examples include;

“The council should in no way change any street names that already exist.”

“Do not need street and road names changed. The council has not got the finance to fund this unnecessary project.”

Although the frequently asked questions on the website stated Council were not consulting on the renaming of any existing roads in this review process and this was reiterated in Council comments on the Facebook page, it was evident that there was some misunderstanding regarding the policy review and the renaming of roads.

Other suggestions:


To streamline the process and keep it simple, the council should accept names from developers unless they are offensive or difficult to pronounce, and require the proposal of two names rather than three. That corrections be allowed where names have been misspelt.

Other concerns:

Two submissions commented on Council’s road naming processes to date including Coastlands and being led to believe by staff that Council committee would only approve Māori names.

Some felt this was not an important topic to be focusing on and cost concerns were expressed.

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 2 | Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 13:48:23 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 13:48:23 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

The decision should be made by local maori and council not just council, ignoring maori is an act of hatred

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

I smell something fishy going on here behind the scenes

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Yup , you are making a big mistake by not including maori in the final decision, you are going to get kick back from every iwi in the country

Q4. Supporting Document not answered

Q5. Your Name HARE

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number [REDACTED]

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 11 | Responded At: Jul 03, 2024 13:00:06 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 03, 2024 13:00:06 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Very good

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Very good

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

No

Q4. Supporting Document not answered

Q5. Your Name Christopher Clarke


Q6. Organisation Te Mana o Ngati Rangitahi Trust

Q7. Presenting your submission I wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number



7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 14 | Responded At: Jul 04, 2024 16:04:11 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 04, 2024 16:04:11 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

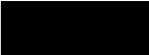
Support the application process. The supporting document - Te Topi Waka Whakareia requires updating. For example, it refers to legislation that has been repealed (NBEA and 3 waters) and content is no longer relevant (refers to previous LTP. Its needs a good refresh. Not sure about including the table in the appendix on Iwi work programmes - is this necessary? The map is hard to read, suggest a more legible map is inserted. Need to ensure alignment with the Reo Rua Strategy between WDC and Te Runanga o Ngati Awa.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?


Assuming that 6 months is a guideline and that the process can be faster. Should try and avoid processes that end up being dragged out for years.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Support the proposed policy changes particularly the Maori provisions including references to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Consultation with Iwi should have timeframes to ensure that naming opportunities are not unduly held up by either party. Iwi should be given a reasonable time to respond within 4-6 weeks and if no response is received, the Council can proceed. Iwi should be paid for their services whether it be to liaise with hapu and undertake research, provide cultural expertise (karakia/waiata) or other. Building relationships will benefit the the developer, community and Council.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Q4. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q5. Your Name | Kataraina Belshaw O'Brien |
| Q6. Organisation | on behalf of Ngai Tamawera Hapu, Hapu of Ngati Awa located in Te Teko |
| Q7. Presenting your submission | I wish to speak to my submission |
| Q8. Contact phone number |  |

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 17 | Responded At: Jul 17, 2024 16:56:34 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 17, 2024 16:56:34 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

A joke

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Why does everything take so long

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

I think leave well alone. Do not need street and road names changed. The council hasnot got the finance to fund this unnecessary project. Or is this not the plan. Listening to radio this is the impression it gives

Q4. Supporting Document not answered

Q5. Your Name Janis Robb


Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number



7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 3 | Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 13:59:36 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 13:59:36 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

I don't think this is necessary and I would prefer to stay with the status quo. Renaming a road should only be done with all of the residents/hoes owners agreement. Not by majority vote.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

It seems like a long time for a simple process.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

not answered

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 1 | Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 13:44:41 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 13:44:41 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Excellent!! I have been waiting for something like this to come through. So excited to ditch some of our colonisers names.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Fine as long as it happens.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

No but I look forward to the day Churchill street has a name thatr reflects our history and whose land we live in.

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 4 | Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 21:14:41 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 21:14:41 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Too long and complex. If iwi have to be consulted, then everyone should have the right to consultation

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Too long

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Road names have to be relatively short, recognisable, easily pronounced/repeatable. Too often first responders end up in the wrong place and lives can be put in danger

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 5 | Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 21:34:56 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 21:34:56 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

I think it's needless. It doesn't make sense to engage with iwi/hapū for every submission. That's the opposite of inclusive

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

It's too long. Keep the policy as is

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

not answered

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 6 | Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 21:54:26 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 21:54:26 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

not answered

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

not answered

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

WTF! There really is far more important things to worry about atm. After all, and quoting Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet, "A Road by any other name would smell as Street!"

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 7 | Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 22:41:07 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 22:41:07 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Foolish waste of ratepayers money

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Shouldn't be required

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Renaming roads is way down the list (actually shouldn't be considered at all) Far more important things you should be focusing on spending our money on instead

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 8 | Responded At: Jun 26, 2024 06:41:55 am |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jun 26, 2024 06:41:55 am |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

More wasted money

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Rubbish. Why our rates go up. Wasted money

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Start spending our money better.

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 9 | Responded At: Jun 28, 2024 18:21:05 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jun 28, 2024 18:21:05 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Why is it necessary to engage with iwi on all road naming, should only be if area was of significance

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

8 weeks at the most should be appropriate

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Not sure why Council should get final say, if 3 options put forward for a private subdivision that should be sufficient

Q4. **Supporting Document** not answered


Q5. **Your Name** not answered

Q6. **Organisation** not answered

Q7. **Presenting your submission** I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. **Contact phone number** not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 10 | Responded At: Jun 28, 2024 19:04:11 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jun 28, 2024 19:04:11 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

This is going to create division and discontent within the community and it is not wise to pursue this change at this time. There is no reason to change the current policy which only mandates iwi/ hapu consultation if a Maori name is proposed to be used.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?


This will draw out and extend the process and is likely going to result in increased costs to the proposer, it is simply a jobs program for council.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Council have lost touch with the community and are driving an ideology that is not as widely supported as they would like to feel it is, and they do not care.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Q4. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q5. Your Name | not answered |
| Q6. Organisation | not answered |
| Q7. Presenting your submission | I do not wish to speak to my submission |
| Q8. Contact phone number | not answered |

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 12 | Responded At: Jul 03, 2024 19:17:53 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 03, 2024 19:17:53 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

It's just wrong

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Very strategic.....

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

1) The developer should seek guidance from IWI and agree on a 50/50 split 2) All names should be easy to pronounce 3) They should easily fit inside an envelope window 4) The recent cluster at Coastlands made WDC a laughing stock in New Zealand.

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name Gary Thomas

Q6. Organisation None

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 13 | Responded At: Jul 04, 2024 14:46:34 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 04, 2024 14:46:34 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Very good

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Appropriate

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Support

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name Tāmati Kruger

Q6. Organisation Tūhoe Te Uru Taumatua

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 15 | Responded At: Jul 12, 2024 12:01:20 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 12, 2024 12:01:20 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Seems ok.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

not answered

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

My personal experience regarding road naming for Shaw Road subdivision: I was led to believe by staff that the Council committee would only approve Maori names. I did extensive consultation with nearby Hokowitu marae, the neighbouring Pirini family, and other local Māori. Several names were suggested but none were universally supported. I took a different tack and submitted all Maori bird names and the committee approved the following: Karearea, Kotare, Kakariki, Korimako, and Takahe. (Despite submitting 3 options for each road, the committee seemed to have a fixation with the letter K.) My opinion is that the road naming policy needs to be inclusive of all nationalities and not just Maori. For example the Dutch community helped drain the swamps, and a many Swedish and British people worked at the mills at Kawerau in the 1950s. And the policy should be worded so that the road naming committee has to consider them.

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name Graham Barney Gray

Q6. Organisation PAG Enterprises Limited

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 16 | Responded At: Jul 16, 2024 12:47:08 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 16, 2024 12:47:08 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

It seems straight forward.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

It's far too long.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

The council should in no way change any street names that already exist. Apart from the considerable cost - you would then confuse the population of the town. I'd also like the council to consider making the number of letters in street signs shorter. Ten letters is sufficient.

Q4. **Supporting Document** not answered


Q5. **Your Name** Kerri Haddock

Q6. **Organisation** not answered

Q7. **Presenting your submission** I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. **Contact phone number** not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 18 | Responded At: Jul 17, 2024 19:46:17 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 17, 2024 19:46:17 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Great

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Ok

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Go back to where the developer has the right to submit names for approval. Council should accept the names unless they are offensive, or have difficult pronunciation. Iwi should not be consulted at all.

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name Stuart Munro

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 19 | Responded At: Jul 18, 2024 10:26:15 am |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 18, 2024 10:26:15 am |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Woke/PC crap The key input to a new road name should come from the person constructing and thus funding the road eg Mr Hawkes who featured in a Beacon article last year. The council must ensure the name is not offensive, not duplicated and easily pronounced. The council should remove road blocks and facilitate a quick and cheap application policy A new road is not replacing a "historic" road If the developer can get timely and free suggestions from local Maori I'm sure some nice names will be used . BUT NOT COMPULSORY , TIME CONSUMING OR COSTLY

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?


Being rushed in case the central governments proposed Maori seat legislation happens

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Hopefully David Seymours red tape cutting legislation will remove a lot of WDC road blocks which are slowing progress and costing developers/housebuilders and anyone else who is striving to achieve

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Q4. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q5. Your Name | Bill Gardner |
| Q6. Organisation | Cash cow rural rate payer who seems to pay more year by year |
| Q7. Presenting your submission | I do not wish to speak to my submission |
| Q8. Contact phone number | not answered |

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 20 | Responded At: Jul 19, 2024 11:41:58 am |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 19, 2024 11:41:58 am |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Property developer should be the organisation/individual to propose road names. This person is the one funding development and should not have to consult with anyone other than perhaps neighbours and prospective section purchasers.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?


Long delays for a simple request. Too many people involved in a simple process.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Under emergency service and health and safety activities all roads/streets should have simple to understand, names preferably English one-word names to avoid emergency call (111) confusion and information transfer to the emergency service required. Plus, a lot of non-English road names are similar looking words for emergency operators to differentiate.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Q4. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q5. Your Name | C Latham |
| Q6. Organisation | not answered |
| Q7. Presenting your submission | I do not wish to speak to my submission |
| Q8. Contact phone number | not answered |

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 21 | Responded At: Jul 19, 2024 16:41:53 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 19, 2024 16:41:53 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Strongly in support of renaming and naming roads based on maori land mark's/ history and tupuna name's. It will educate alot of us of stories on the local iwi and hapu living in the area. Which is a good thing in my belief

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?


I suppose it takes time to process hopefully we will share the same thoughts as kiwi to move forward.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

I would like to say it's a good opportunity to participate for the proposed changes. It will be a mile stone for all people of Whakatane and local areas to acknowledge our history in Aotearoa NZ. Mauri ora.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Q4. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q5. Your Name | Erin Mekerei Tioke |
| Q6. Organisation | Nil |
| Q7. Presenting your submission | I do not wish to speak to my submission |
| Q8. Contact phone number | not answered |

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 22 | Responded At: Jul 19, 2024 19:37:48 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 19, 2024 19:37:48 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Too many barriers and too many groups involved

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

SLOW

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Streamline further and keep it simple

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name Kath Stevens

Q6. Organisation Myself

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 23 | Responded At: Jul 20, 2024 06:45:50 am |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 20, 2024 06:45:50 am |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

I think its good that the council has that communication with the lwi.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

I think its a good time frame.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

not answered

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name Lillian Tioke

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|
|  | Respondent No: 24 | Responded At: Jul 22, 2024 14:48:22 pm |
| | Login: Anonymous | Last Seen: Jul 22, 2024 14:48:22 pm |
| | Email: n/a | IP Address: n/a |

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

The Council is there to represent their whole community. The whole community should be allowed to have a say in any names changes and new names suggested. A process similar to those applying to a "Liquor Licence" could be adopted - notifiable via the Beacon newspaper.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

not answered

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

The road names we have currently were selected for a particular reason. This our history, history shouldn't be changed. Any suggested re-naming must be fully consulted with all that you represent. New road naming or subdivision naming should notified to the whole community for consideration - council can still have the final say but at least you have considered everyones opinion. Re-naming any road is going to cause inconvenience (financially and time) to those who live in that street/road, by needing all documents updated - driver licences, bank details etc

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Q4. Supporting Document | not answered |
| Q5. Your Name | Allan & Ann Whyte |
| Q6. Organisation | not answered |
| Q7. Presenting your submission | I do not wish to speak to my submission |
| Q8. Contact phone number | not answered |

Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

WAIKATANE

POST CODE

PRESENTING YOUR SUBMISSION



I do not wish to speak to Council about my submission

Public hearings will be held in August. We will contact you

whakatane.govt.nz

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

YOUR FEEDBACK WHAKAHOKI KŌRERO MAI

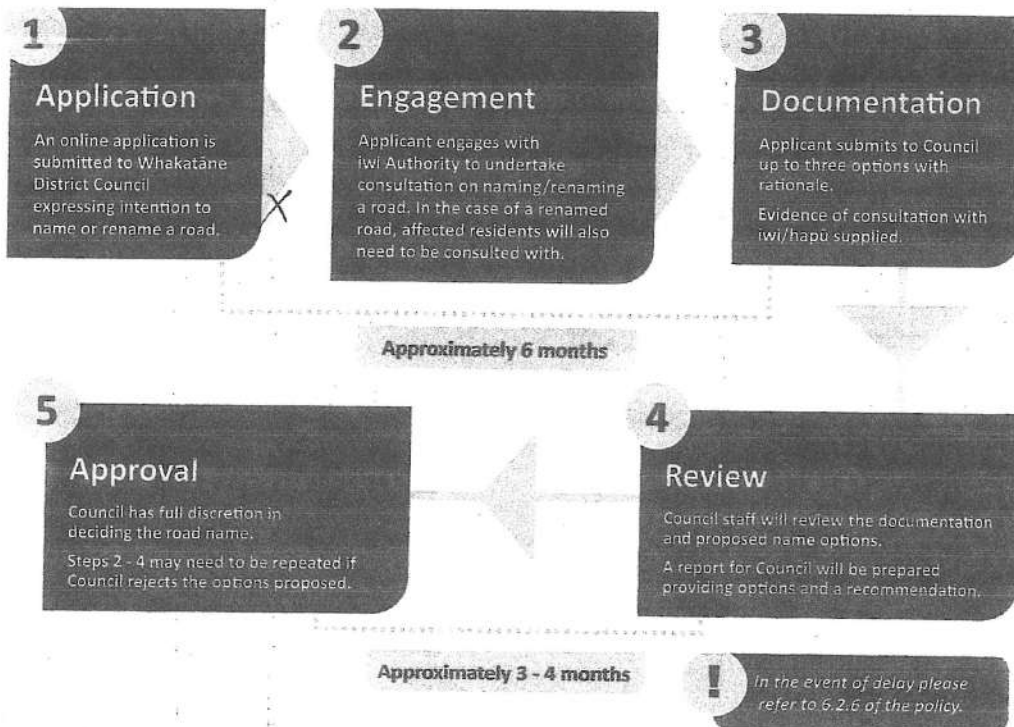
Tell us your views on the Road Name and Property Addressing Policy on the following pages

1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

THE PROCESS ITSELF IS FINE, EXCEPT FOR TWO PROVISOS:
a) THERE IS A MISTAKE IN #1 ON THIS FORM: THERE CANNOT BE AN 'INTENTION'
TO NAME THE ROAD BY THE APPLICANT - HE HAS NO AUTHORITY - HE HAS ONLY A 'WISH'.
b) WE DO NOT WISH ANY RE-NAMING OF ROADS TO OCCUR AT THIS TIME.

Application process

Staff will support and guide applicants through this whole process.



7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

YOUR FEEDBACK CONTINUED WHAKAHOKI KŌRERO MAI

2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?
(Diagram on previous page).

THE TIMINGS AS GIVEN ARE EXCESSIVE, (LAZY + DISORGANISED)
WE CONSIDER THAT FOUR MONTHS IS ENOUGH FOR THE I, 2, 3 PROCESS + THREE
MONTHS FOR 4, 5.

3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

- 1 IT IS UNNECESSARY TO ALLOW THREE NAMES TO BE SUBMITTED; TWO ARE ENOUGH.
TIME IS MONEY. WE ARE IN A RECESSION - THE DISTRICT'S POPULATION IS CUTTING DOWN TO THE BARE
BONES, & THIS PROCESS SHOULD BE NO DIFFERENT.
- 2 FOR THE SAME REASON, IT IS FOOLISH TO CONSIDER NAME-CHANGES EXCEPT IN EXCEPTIONAL
CIRCUMSTANCES ONLY NEW NAMES ARE NECESSARY (SEE Q.1)
- 3 THERE IS NO REFERENCE TO CONSULTANTS, SO ASSUME THAT THE FINAL DECISION ON THE NAMES
WILL BE MADE BY THE ELECTED COUNCILLORS, ON THE ADVICE OF COUNCIL. CORRECT?
- 4 SEVEN MONTHS SHOULD BE AMPLE TIME TO GATHER FEEDBACK FOR A NAMING (SEE Q.2)
- 5 CHANGES OF NAME MEAN A CHANGE OF MINDSET AND CAN BE CONFUSING TO THE AGED,
& HANDICAPPED IN PARTICULAR - SEE 2 ABOVE
- 6 IF THE DECISION IS MADE TO RETAIN THE 3-NAME-ALTERNATIVE OPTION, THERE SHOULD
BE NO REJECTION POSSIBLE BY COUNCIL OF ALL THREE - THAT'S RIDICULOUS.

IF MORE SPACE IS REQUIRED: Please attach additional paper with your name, phone number and page number on each sheet.

PRIVACY: In accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 your submission will be made available to the public.

FORWARDING YOUR COMMENTS: Please note that your comments may be re-directed where they relate to another process or to another Organisation. If this occurs, you will be advised in writing.

| | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| OFFICE USE ONLY | DATE RECEIVED: | SUBMISSION REDIRECTED TO: |
| | | SUBMISSION ID: |

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

YOUR FEEDBACK WHAKAHOKI KŌRERO MAI

Tell us your views on the Road Name and Property Addressing Policy on the following pages

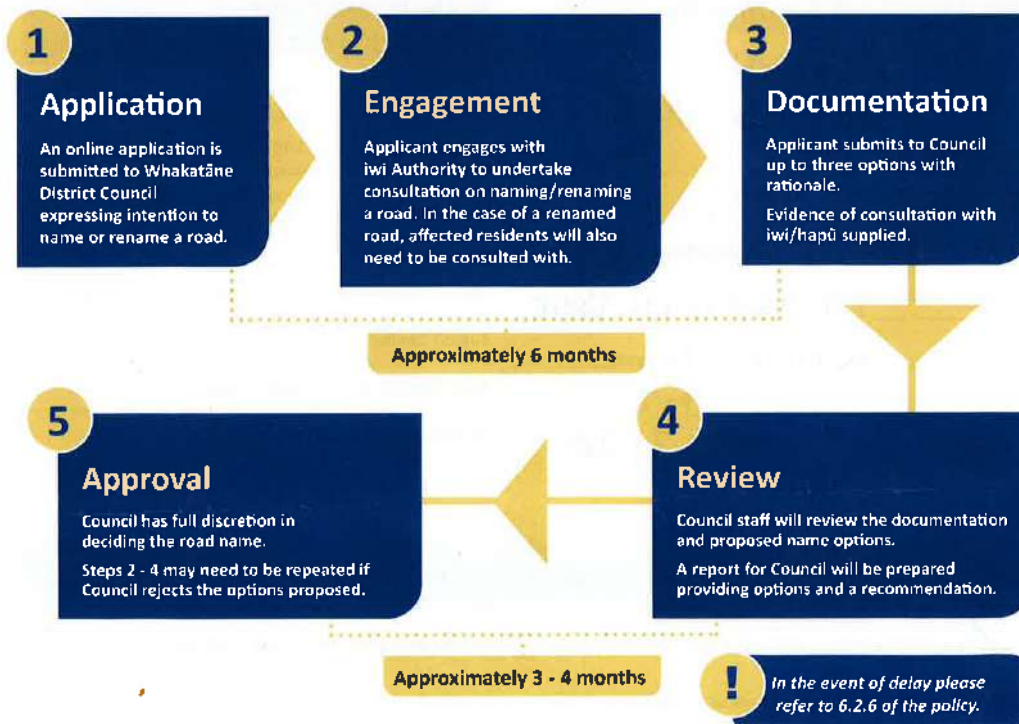
1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

I can't believe this is necessary!

I believe that most of our community aren't even aware of this process, let alone making a submission — the possible outcome is frightening!

Application process

Staff will support and guide applicants through this whole process.



7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

OUR FEEDBACK CONTINUED WHAKAHOKI KŌRERO MAI

2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?
(Diagram on previous page).

Ridiculous the system will be clogged up in no time, if this application process is put in place...

And people are encouraged to consider changing street names!

Demonstrate an efficient naming of new roads - first

2 of 2 3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

1. Culturally we do not need to be adding to the growing irritation between those who identify as 'Maori', and those who identify as 'European' (Pakeha) and those of us who just want to be identified as 'New Zealanders' (Kiwis.)
2. Street names reflect 'History' - often 'Names' are a memorial to those who contributed a great Deal to this community as the town grew and serve as a usefull guide for research.
" Old names should be left alone.!"

| | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| OFFICE USE ONLY | DATE RECEIVED: | SUBMISSION REDIRECTED TO: |
| | | SUBMISSION ID: |

IF MORE SPACE IS REQUIRED: Please attach additional paper with your name, phone number and page number on each sheet.
PRIVACY: In accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 your submission will be made available to the public.
FORWARDING YOUR COMMENTS: Please note that your comments may be re-directed where they relate to another process or to another Organisation. If this occurs, you will be advised in writing.

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

'Road Name and Property addressing Policy'
Raewyn Kingsley-Smith. Phone [REDACTED]

Page 2

Cont from Pg 1.

Number 3. Emergency Callouts; relying on G.P.S. and reliable signage could be delayed by confusing changes...

4. Mail services - already diminished could be further confused.

Even changing ones location leads to a complex process of address changing and re-establishment.

5. Costly - at a time when the community is calling for serious restraint in spending and Time wasting

6. Unnecessesary additional costs for the business sector - changing location details and advertising etc.

7. Updating Maps - Huge costs.

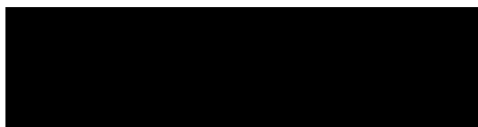
8. W.D.C. should review the unsuccessfull Government renaming of Government Departments.

* I consider any changes to established street and district names to be totally Unnecessesary

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

Submission on the Whakatane District Council **Road Name and Property Addressing Policy**

Submitter: John Howard



I DO NOT wish to speak to my submission

Submitted by email to submissions@whakatane.govt.nz

1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

That this process should only be for new developments. Consideration should only be given to the names of new roads and not re naming of existing roads. The extra costs incurred by renaming existing roads for businesses and residents is unnecessary at this time, as is the time spent by Council staff processing those applications.

I'd like to think if a developer had already got to this stage that iwi consultation would have been part of the initial process of the RMA, and that the developer should not have to provide 3 names.

To recover its costs, Council then passes these expenses onto the developer. This is just the sort of stuff that is not adding to the productivity of the district or fast-tracking new developments.

2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

The near year long process in the naming of roads for a new development is so way out of line from what could be called reasonable. This is with Council's prediction that half of this time is consultation with iwi and community, which should have been discussed during the RMA process.

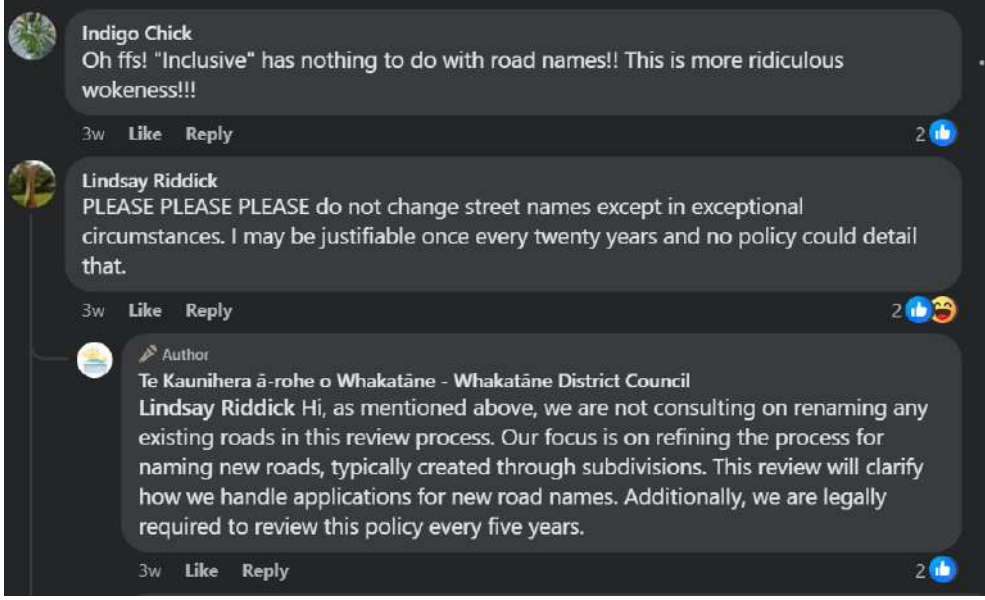
The idea of having to provide 3 road name options for each road, cul de sac or avenue in a development is just another barrier to progress, and I feel gives the Council the justification for the 3-to-4-month time frame for their review culminating in them having full discretion in deciding the road name.

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)

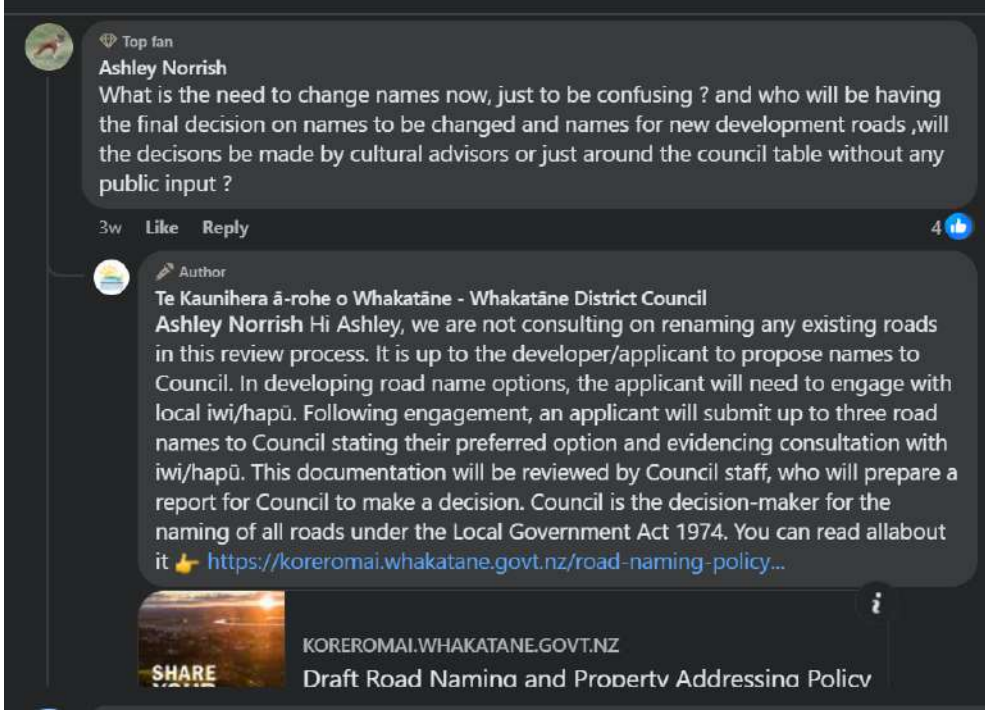
3. Do you have any further feed back on our proposed changes?

- Consideration should be given to our colonial past as well as our historical past.
- Areas already have simple name recognition and branding so should remain the same.
- Name changes come at a cost in consultation and staff time plus the costs of renaming / re-signing the place/ street etc. This is at a time when council needs to be prudent with expenditure.
- In addition, there are significant costs to businesses affected by these changes.
- Confusion when the names are embedded in the memories of people of long standing and those with disabilities.
- Confusion and an additional layer of getting emergency services to where they are required in a timely manner.
- The same confusion people had when central government started changing names of government departments and are now changing yet again at a cost to the taxpayer, with no increase in productivity, and again at a time where costs need to be controlled.
- That corrections be allowed where names have been misspelt.

7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)



7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)



The screenshot shows a Facebook post and a reply. The post is from Ashley Norrish, a 'Top fan', asking a question about road naming. The reply is from the author, 'Te Kaunihera ā-rohe o Whakatāne - Whakatāne District Council', providing a detailed answer about the road naming process and including a link to the council's policy page. At the bottom, there is a 'SHARE' button and a link to 'KOREROMAI.WHAKATANE.GOVT.NZ Draft Road Namina and Property Addressing Policy'.

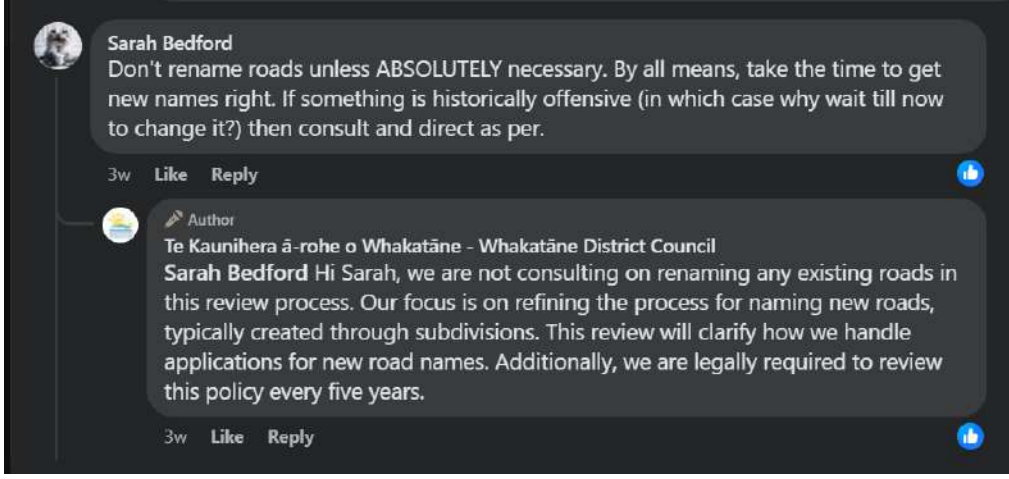
Ashley Norrish Top fan
What is the need to change names now, just to be confusing ? and who will be having the final decision on names to be changed and names for new development roads ,will the decisions be made by cultural advisors or just around the council table without any public input ?

3w Like Reply 4

Author
Te Kaunihera ā-rohe o Whakatāne - Whakatāne District Council
Ashley Norrish Hi Ashley, we are not consulting on renaming any existing roads in this review process. It is up to the developer/applicant to propose names to Council. In developing road name options, the applicant will need to engage with local iwi/hapū. Following engagement, an applicant will submit up to three road names to Council stating their preferred option and evidencing consultation with iwi/hapū. This documentation will be reviewed by Council staff, who will prepare a report for Council to make a decision. Council is the decision-maker for the naming of all roads under the Local Government Act 1974. You can read allabout it 🙌 <https://koreromai.whakatane.govt.nz/road-naming-policy...>

SHARE
KOREROMAI.WHAKATANE.GOV.T.NZ
Draft Road Namina and Property Addressing Policy

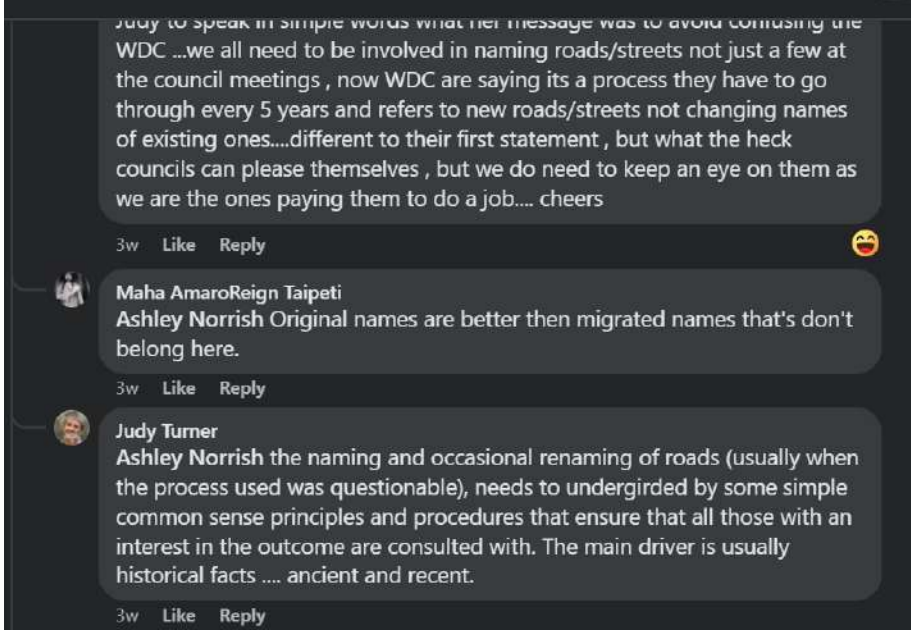
7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)



7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)



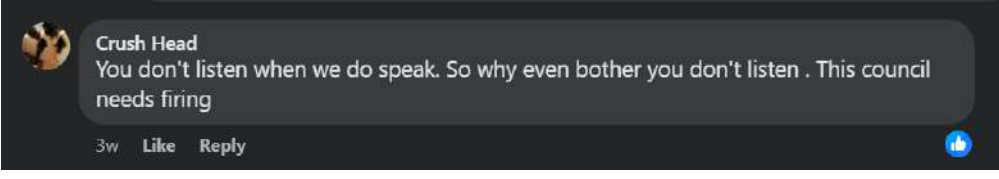
7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)



7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)



7.4.4 Appendix 4 - Submissions and Submission Analysis(Cont.)







7.4.5 Appendix 5 - Overview of the Road Naming Process

7.4.5 Appendix 5 - Overview of the Road Naming Process


7.4.5 Appendix 5 - Overview of the Road Naming Process(Cont.)

Appendix 5 – Overview of the road naming process

| Step | Process details |
|---|--|
|  <p>1 Application An online application is submitted to Whakatane District Council expressing intention to name or rename a road.</p> | <p>The road naming process can be initiated at the time a resource consent application is lodged, and these processes can run simultaneously. Applicants are encouraged to start the process as soon as possible, and do not need to wait for resource consent approval.</p> <p>A road naming application typically stems from one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A new public road that is to be vested in Council • A new private road that is created through development • An existing private road where the owners wish to assign a formal name. The road ownership remains private • An existing unnamed public or private road where there were less than six lots, but a development increases it to six or more lots to be served, requiring the road to be named • Where it is proposed to alter the name of an existing public or private road. |
|  <p>2 Engagement Applicant engages with Iwi Authority to undertake consultation on naming/renaming a road. In the case of a renamed road, affected residents will also need to be consulted with.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Staff will provide the applicant with a copy of the policy and ensure the applicant understands it. • The applicant is strongly encouraged to commence engagement at the earliest opportunity. • Staff will provide contacts for relevant Iwi Authority and support initiating the engagement process. • Staff can provide applicant with a list of existing road names for the district to avoid duplication (on request) |
|  <p>3 Documentation Applicant submits to Council up to three options with rationale. Evidence of consultation with Iwi/hapū supplied.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upon completion of engagement with Iwi, the Applicant will submit up to three road name options to Council staff. The road name options will be prepared in order of preference and rationale provided for each. • Evidence of engagement with Iwi/hapū will need to be supplied. <p><i>Steps 1 to 3 of the process will take approximately 6 months to complete</i></p> |
|  <p>4 Review Council staff will review the documentation and proposed name options. A report for Council will be prepared providing options and a recommendation.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Staff will review the documentation and ensure engagement with Iwi/hapū have been carried out or sufficient attempts to engage have been made • Staff will review the proposed name(s) and complete a pre-check this includes ensuring no duplication and that the names submitted are acceptable for consideration as per the policy • Staff will contact LINZ (Land Information NZ) and ensure the name and proposed addressing is suitable • Staff will prepare a report for the Living Together Committee presenting the name options and recommendations. |

7.4.5 Appendix 5 - Overview of the Road Naming Process(Cont.)

Appendix 5 – Overview of the road naming process

| Step | Process details |
|---|---|
|  <p>5 Approval Council has full discretion in deciding the road name. Steps 2 - 4 may need to be repeated if Council rejects the options proposed.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Living Together Committee will decide on one name from the options and recommendations • A final report will be prepared for Council to adopt the chosen name • Where due process has been followed, Council should be able to approve one of the options put forward. Only in extenuating circumstances should Council consider repeating Steps 2-4. <p><i>Steps 4 and 5 of the process will take approximately 3 – 4 months depending on Committee and Council meeting scheduling</i></p> |
| <p>Following Council Approval</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Staff will notify the applicant of the road name approval • Staff will notify external organisations e.g. utility companies, LINZ, NZ Post, QV etc. • Staff will notify internal departments e.g. customer services, GIS, Parking, Places & Open Spaces, Roding, 3-waters, Rates etc. • Street signage is ordered and installed |

7.5 Mitchell Park Master Plan Staging

7.5 Mitchell Park Master Plan Staging



To: **Living Together Committee**

Date: **Thursday, 3 October 2024**

Author: **S Evans / Urban Planning and Development Lead**

Authoriser: **L Woolsey / General Manager Strategy and Transformation**

Reference: **A2753576**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

The purpose of this report is for Council to adopt the Mitchell Park Master Plan and staging, and confirm that \$436,500.00 of the existing Annual Plan capital budget for Mitchell Park improvements can be allocated to the Master Plan projects.

2. Recommendations - *Tohutohu akiaki*

1. **THAT** the Mitchell Park Master Plan Staging report be **received**; and
2. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **adopt** the Mitchell Park Master Plan and Staging Plan of the outlined works; and
3. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **approve** the 2023/2024 Annual Plan capital budget for Mitchell Park improvements be allocated to the projects outlined in the Mitchell Park Master Plan and Staging Plan.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

Mitchell Park is a neighbourhood (local and amenity) reserve located within the Whakatāne town centre. The Whakatāne District Council (WDC) are seeking to enhance the use of the park and the experiences of the people visiting it.

Mitchell Park functions as a memorial space and has become the location for a variety of regular community events, including the Whakatāne Sunday Market, as well as a retreat space for town centre visitors and workers. The park and adjoining car parking area are also a main thoroughfare between different parts of the central business area. There is the need for the space to perform well as an amenity and memorial reserve as well as an activated space for town centre and memorial focused events.

There are no other options for green spaces to hold events and markets on within the town centre area that are well connected, easily accessible by vehicles, clear of other amenities (such as larger trees and playgrounds), relatively flat and do not compromise other regular users or activities.

There are current issues with the space that compromise the use, growth in existing and future activities and the connection to the immediate and wider area, including:

7.5 Mitchell Park Master Plan Staging(Cont.)

- A lack of amenities to support the activated functions of the park such as accessible toilets, seating, accessible pathways and potable water supply.
- Poor drainage of the grassed area that leads to ponding.
- Poor connectivity through the park for pedestrians and people with mobility issues.
- Concerns around safety at night due to poor lighting and visibility.

Council allocated \$500,000.00 in capital funding for improvements to Mitchell Park in the 2023/2024 Annual Plan. Prior to commencing capital works a master plan was developed. The master plan is designed to guide the development of the reserve and adjoining car park to mitigate the issues identified through consultation and to improve its function for the community as a reserve space and events destination.

The master plan was provided to the Living Together Committee on 4 April 2024, the resolution at that meeting was:

THAT staff provide a report to a future Living Together Committee meeting, which details a phased Masterplan Works Programme; itemising the projects and corresponding Annual Plan capital budget allocations required.

This report outlines a staged approach to the improvement works to Mitchell Park and the adjoining Council owned car parking area.

4. Discussion – *Kaupapa*

The purpose of the Mitchell Park Master Plan (Appendix 2) is:

“to create a blueprint that creates a space which encourages people to visit Whakatāne town, spend more time there and have great experiences that bring them back again supporting community, destination and events goals.”

The reserve area provides for a flat area with multiple uses, some of which are restricted due to existing site constraints. The park forms part of the network of green spaces within the town centre and is frequently used for markets, town centre events, RSA events and as a space to relax in and enjoy.

The Whakatāne Sunday Market is the most regular user of the combined reserve and car park space and pay to book the space on a weekly basis. The market attracts 45-55 stall holders a week who come from Whakatāne and the wider Bay of Plenty. Each market attracts around 1000 visitors and provides opportunities to purchase local goods, food and socialise with stall holders and other visitors. The market attracts people to the town centre on a day that many other businesses are closed, visitors include locals and many from the wider area who are visiting over the weekend and looking for other activities to do. The owner of the Whakatāne Market is considering more opportunities for night markets in the same space after the success of their Matariki market this year.

4.1. Design Principles

Following stakeholder consultation, a set of design principles were established to shape and guide the preparation of the masterplan based on the key design themes evident in consultation conversations. The Mitchell Park design principles are:

7.5 Mitchell Park Master Plan Staging(Cont.)

- **Flexible:** A multi-functional space that can facilitate a range of activities/events (up to 1000 people) and also provide a retreat for workers and visitors to town.
- **All year round:** A space that can be used all year, both during the day and night.
- **Family friendly:** A family friendly space, welcoming, a place that brings people together.
- **Cultural and historical recognition:** Respect and recognition of war memorials and tangata whenua.
- **Accessible and safe:** Is accessible by all members of the community and a safe space for users.
- **Connected:** Connected to the town centre, the stream, the waterfront.

4.2. Key Moves

Six key moves were developed that align with the design principles. The key moves focus resources and attention to those aspects that will have the greatest impact upon the performance of Mitchell Park, the use of the reserve and immediate surrounds, and the experience of those visiting it. The Mitchell Park key moves are:

- **Way Finding and Signage:** to improve the visibility and awareness of Mitchell Park itself, activities and events.
- **Pedestrian Connectivity, Accessibility and Safety:** to enhance pedestrian and cycle connectivity and safety within the site and connection to wider network, creating shared spaces that minimises conflict with vehicles.
- **Improve Mitchell Park General Functionality:** to improve the functionality of the Mitchell Park to accommodate a more diverse range of activities and enhance users' experience.
- **Cultural Story Telling:** to provide opportunities to promote the cultural history and significance of the area.
- **Site and Activity Management:** Implement an activation programme for events, activities and installations to improve the management, coordination and collaboration of users maximising park use.
- **Enhance interface with RSA:** To improve the connectivity and functionality between Mitchell Park and the RSA carpark and future extension.

These key moves do not all need to happen at the same time to enhance the usability of the space and the connection to other town centre activities. The staging outlined below provides for the delivery of the Master Plan over time and in conjunction with other town centre projects.

4.3. Staging and Phasing

The staging, as outlined in Appendix 1, provides for the implementation of works as outlined in the Mitchell Park Master Plan. Each of the identified projects have been further reviewed and refined. The individual projects have been grouped together for planning and delivery efficiencies, and to ensure they are achievable in the timeframes outlined. Stage 1 has three phases of delivery over 2024 and 2025.

Stage 1 projects can be initiated immediately, whilst Stage 2 projects will require additional consultation with other parties, further design work or can be deferred until all Stage 2 projects can be completed together.

7.5 Mitchell Park Master Plan Staging(Cont.)

The accessible toilet facility project is a large proportion of the overall Master Plan implementation cost. It is considered necessary to provide for additional toilet facilities within the town centre and within a space where events are regularly held. Whilst there are public toilet facilities on Boon Street, they are not easily accessible in terms of distance for younger children, elderly and those with limited mobility when they are attending events at Mitchell Park. The construction of the toilets can be completed with Stage 2 works to align with wider town centre planning.

The Master Plan has been developed as a longer-term plan for Mitchell Park and the adjoining car park, with projects identified for immediate action to support events, remediate drainage issues, improve pedestrian connections and improve safety.

4.3.1. Stage 1- 2024 / 2025

The projects to be completed in Stage 1 are:

- Upgrade existing reserve and roadside signage to improve visibility and awareness of Mitchell Park.
- Improve drainage and grass area to enable accessibility and use of grassed space throughout the year.
- Install a cycle parking stand.
- Provide four permanent tables to encourage visitors to stay and enjoy the park. This is to include seating option/s to accommodate wheelchairs / mobility scooters.
- Install new and improved lighting along key accessways and spaces to improve visitor safety at night.
- Install power outlets to improve functionality for all event types.
- Improve pedestrian connections throughout the site ensuring they are fit for all users. This includes linkages to other open spaces and the kerbing between the car park and Mitchell Park green space.
- Install a water tap/wash station for event use and general maintenance.
- Provide a storage facility onsite with tables, chairs and other event specific furniture.
- Provide an accessible toilet facility (one or two toilets).

4.3.2. Stage 2 – 2025 onwards

The projects to be completed in Stage 2 are:

- Plant additional trees for shading along park edge and permanent tables/seating
- Improve Cultural Story Telling Across the Site
- Work with the RSA to design and install a Purple Poppy Memorial Space (opportunity to cost share)
- Provision of Informal Play Elements
- Improvement of direct access between Mitchell Park and the RSA.

7.5 Mitchell Park Master Plan Staging(Cont.)

5. Options Analysis - *Ngā Kōwhiringa*

5.1. Option 1 - Adopt Masterplan, Staged Implementation Approach (Recommended option)

A master planning process was used with key stakeholders to identify immediate issues and longer-term improvement aspirations for Mitchell Park. There is unspent budget from the 2023/2024 Annual Plan to support the actions arising from this process.

Option 1 is a two staged implementation approach of projects in the Master Plan to remediate the drainage, improve connections and improve safety, support markets and other events. The Stage 2 projects could be revisited once the initial capital improvements outlined for Stage 1 are completed and operational.

The projects and staging are listed in the Mitchell Park Master Plan staging attached as Appendix 1.

5.1.1. *Advantages and Disadvantages*

| Advantages | Disadvantages |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Projects have capital funding available and can be started immediately.• Will ensure continuity of the current market and attract other events into town centre.• Responding to stakeholders involved in a master planning process.• The Master Plan has immediate actions but also holds a longer-term view of the area.• The Stage 1 projects are easily achievable, with budget and have little disruption impact on the site for a quick win. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Requires the capital costs of the works to be committed. |

5.2. Option 2 - Status Quo

Option 2 adopts a status quo approach whereby no investment and/or improvements are made to Mitchell Park.

7.5 Mitchell Park Master Plan Staging(Cont.)

5.2.1. *Advantages and Disadvantages*

| Advantages | Disadvantages |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• No funding/investment is required. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Does not meet user or stakeholder needs outlined in consultation. In particular, the current market.• Limits increase in use and events to drier periods only.• Does not recognise or respond to the cultural and/or memorial aspirations for the site. |

6. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

6.1. **Assessment of Significance**

The decisions and matters of this specific report are assessed to be of low significance in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.5 Mitchell Park Master Plan Staging(Cont.)

| Significance Criteria | Impact Assessment (low/medium/high) |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Level of community interest: the expected level of community interest, opposition or controversy involved. | Medium |
| Level of impact on current and future wellbeing: the expected level of adverse impact on the current and future wellbeing of our communities or District. | Low |
| Rating impact: the expected costs to the community, or sectors of the community, in terms of rates. | Low |
| Financial impact: the expected financial impact on the Council, including on budgets, reserves, debt levels, overall rates, and limits in the Financial Strategy. | Medium |
| Consistency: the extent to which a proposal or decision is consistent with the Council's strategic direction, policies and significant decisions already made. | Low |
| Reversibility: the expected level of difficulty to reverse the proposal or decision, once committed to. | Low |
| Impact on Māori: the expected level of impact on Māori, taking into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga. | Medium |
| Impact on levels of service: the expected degree to which the Council's levels of service will be impacted. | Low |
| Impact on strategic assets: the expected impact on the performance or intended performance of the Council's Strategic Assets, for the purpose for which they are held. | Low |

6.2. Partnering, engagement and community views

With the guidance of Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa, representatives from Ngāti Hokopū and Taiwhakaea were consulted with to develop the Master Plan.

Targeted stakeholder consultation was undertaken to develop the masterplan. This included current organisations, adjacent businesses, current park users, and public/visitors. While public consultation was undertaken, this was focused on the most frequent users of the reserve. The following key stakeholders were consulted:

- Ngāti Awa, Ngāti Hokopū and Taiwhakaea
- Whakatāne/Ōhope Community Board
- Whakatāne District Council
- Crawford Investments 2003 (Leasehold of 249 The Strand)
- Whakatāne Sunday Market
- EPIC
- Whakatāne RSA
- NZ Police

7.5 Mitchell Park Master Plan Staging(Cont.)

- Community
- Other stakeholders and members of the community were engaged during kanohi ki te kanohi meetings and at the Whakatāne Sunday Market on the 6 August 2023.

A summary of the key stakeholder feedback was included in the April 2024 Mitchell Park Master Plan report provided to the Living Together Committee.

7. Considerations - *Whai Whakaaro*

7.1. Strategic alignment

No inconsistencies with any of the Council's policies or plans have been identified in relation to this report.

7.2. Legal

The Mitchell Park site has a legal status as a recreational reserve. Therefore, must abide by the Reserves Act and District Reserve Management Plan. Council has no intention to change this status.

7.3. Financial/budget considerations

There is \$500,000.00 of funding allocated within the 2023/2024 Annual Plan for Mitchell Park.

Review of the master plan projects, staging and costs, as further outlined in Appendix 1, results in a total CAPEX cost of \$436,500.00. The reduction from the allocated funding is a result in the review of costs and projects.

This may be reduced if Stage 2 works are not completed to the extent specified in the master plan.

| Stage | CAPEX cost |
|--------------|-------------------|
| Stage 1 | \$366, 500 |
| Stage 2 | \$70, 000 |
| Total | \$436, 500 |

7.4. Climate change assessment

The detailed design and delivery of the Master Plan will consider Council's Climate Change Strategy. The effects of climate change and natural hazards have already impacted Council's open space network and highlights the need for careful consideration of climate change as part of the development of the Mitchell Park.

Based on this climate change assessment, the decisions and matters of this specific report are assessed to have low climate change implications and considerations, in accordance with the Council's Climate Change Principles. Detailed assessments during design phases will be used to support any changes to green spaces and infrastructure works.

7.5.1 Appendix 1 - Staging Plan

7.5. Risks

- Publicity/public perception of costs associated with completing the masterplan work.
- If the work is not completed the current market may choose to find another site.

7.6. Next Steps

- Commence capital works for Stage 1.
- Further engagement and refinement of Stage 2 projects.

Attached to this report:

- Appendix 1 - Staging Plan
- Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan

7.5.1 Appendix 1 - Staging Plan

7.5.1 Appendix 1 - Staging Plan(Cont.)

Appendix 1: Staging Plan

Stage 1

| Project | Phase | Implementation Date | CAPEX Cost |
|--|--------------|----------------------------|--|
| Signage Upgrade existing reserve and roadside signage to improve visibility and awareness of Mitchell Park. | 1 | Dec-24 | \$5, 000 |
| Drainage and improvements to grass surface Improve drainage and grass area to enable accessibility and use of grassed space throughout the year. | 1 | Dec-24 | \$10, 000 |
| Cycle Parking Facility Install cycle parking stand. | 1 | Dec-24 | \$5, 000 |
| Additional permanent tables and seating Provide four additional permanent tables to encourage visitors to stay and enjoy the park. This is to include seating option/s to accommodate wheelchairs / mobility scooters. | 1 | Dec-24 | \$20, 500 |
| Improved Lighting Install new and improved lighting along key accessways and spaces to improve visitor safety at night. | 2 | Apr-25 | \$20, 000 (external funding likely) |
| Provision of power outlets Install power outlets to improve functionality for all event types. | 2 | Apr-25 | \$25, 000 (external funding likely) |
| Improve pedestrian accessibility Improve pedestrian connections throughout the site ensuring they are fit for all users. This includes linkages to other open spaces and the kerbing between the car park and Mitchell Park green space. | 2 | Apr-25 | \$60, 000 |
| Tap/Wash Station Install a water tap/wash station for event use and general maintenance. | 3 | June-25 | \$2, 500 |
| Storage Facility | 3 | June-25 | \$17, 500 |

7.5.1 Appendix 1 - Staging Plan(Cont.)

| | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|
| Locate a storage facility onsite with tables, chairs and other event specific furniture. | | | |
| Accessible Toilet/s Accessible toilet facility (one or two toilet facilities). | 3 | June-25 | \$200, 000 |
| Total | | | \$365, 500 |

Stage 2

| Project | Implementation Date | CAPEX Cost |
|---|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Carpark Shared Space Markings Using artwork together with road markings to transform the carpark into a shared space | 2025 onwards | \$20, 000 |
| Additional Trees for Shade and improved plantings Plant additional trees for shading along park edge and permanent tables/seating | 2025 onwards | \$7, 000 |
| Improve Cultural Story Telling Across the Site Ngā toi Māori art and cultural narrative | 2025 onwards | \$20, 000 |
| Purple Poppy Memorial Space Work with the RSA to design and install a Purple Poppy Memorial Space | 2025 onwards | \$8,000 |
| Provision of Informal Play Elements | 2025 onwards | \$10, 000 |
| Improvement of Access Between Mitchell Park and RSA | 2025 onwards | \$5, 000 |
| Total | | \$70, 000 |

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)



Mitchell Park, Whakatāne Master Plan

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

Introduction

Mitchell Park is a green park with significant memorial features located in the Whakatāne town centre. The park provides a retreat for town centre visitors and workers, a place to remember those who serve and served their country and a venue for events and activities, including the popular Whakatāne Sunday Markets.

Whakatāne District Council (WDC) wants to make the park an even better place to visit and a venue that will attract more people to the town centre. Mitchell Park needs to perform as both an activated space and a retreat space.

The purpose of the master plan process is....

to create a blueprint for how the park can be improved over time within the wider town centre context. This is particularly important for parks that perform such a wide range of functions.

The master plan sets out a 'road map' for the improvements required to deliver a well-used and well-loved space that meets the needs of the local community and the District's wider economic, social, environmental and cultural goals.

Under the Reserve Management Plan Mitchell Park is classified a Neighbourhood - Local and Amenity Reserve.

Council have listened to hau kāinga, key stakeholders and users of Mitchell Park to better understand how the park could be improved. What we heard informed the following design principles that have shaped the master plan.

Design Principles:

- **Flexible:** A multi-functional space that facilitates a range of activities/events (up to 1000 people) but also provides a retreat for workers and visitors to town.
- **All year round:** A space that can be used all year, both during the day and night.
- **Family friendly:** A family friendly space, welcoming, a place that brings people together.
- **Cultural and historical recognition:** Respect and recognition of war memorials and mana whenua.
- **Accessible and safe:** Is accessible by all members of the community and a safe space for users.
- **Connected:** Connected to the town centre, the stream, the waterfront.

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

Master Plan

The master plan sets out a 'road map' for the improvements required to deliver a fit for purpose facility that meets the needs of the local community and the District's wider Whakatāne destination and events goals. The following 'key moves' and the projects within the key moves steer us in the right direction.

- **Way Finding and Signage:** to improve the visibility and awareness of Mitchell Park activities and events.
- **Pedestrian Connectivity, Accessibility and Safety:** to enhance pedestrian and cycle connectivity and safety to and within Mitchell Park.
- **Improve Mitchell Park General Functionality:** to improve the functionality of the Mitchell Park to accommodate a more diverse range of activities and enhance users' experience.
- **Cultural Story Telling:** to provide hau kāinga opportunities to promote the cultural history and significance of the area to users.
- **Site and Activity Management:** Implement an activation programme for events, activities and installations to attract more people, and improve the management, coordination and collaboration of users maximising park use.
- **Enhance interface with RSA and memorials:** To improve the connectivity and functionality between Mitchell Park, the RSA and wider memorial places in town .

The projects captured in the master plan vary in priority, scale and cost, but they all present opportunities to significantly enhance the use of the park and the experience of those visiting it. While some of the projects may be led and funded by Council, others will require the leadership and financial support of stakeholders. There will also be opportunities for funding partnerships to be forged between various stakeholders, private investment or community funders.

An implementation plan is part of the master plan to guide project delivery and help the community understand when it can expect to see changes.

Council-led projects will be confirmed in the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan. The Long Term Plan is developed every three years, outlining major projects, infrastructure strategy, budgets and financial strategy (including proposed rate increases) for the next 10 years. The Annual Plan is prepared in the intervening years, providing Council the chance to review the work programme set in the Long Term Plan and consider where any changes are necessary.

The master plan is a living document and will continue to evolve as projects progress. The ongoing collaboration and collective effort from stakeholders and hau kāinga will be a critical component to the future success of Mitchell Park.

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

Contents

| | |
|--|----|
| Introduction | 2 |
| Background | 5 |
| Purpose | 7 |
| Engagement | 7 |
| Master Plan | 9 |
| Projects | 11 |
| Wayfinding and Signage | 13 |
| Pedestrian, Connectivity, Accessibility and Safety | 14 |
| Improve Mitchell Park General Functionality | 16 |
| Cultural Storytelling | 18 |
| Site and Activity Management | 19 |
| Enhance interface with RSA | 20 |
| Implementation | 21 |

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

1. Background

Mitchell Park

Mitchell Park is a Local Neighbourhood Reserve located centrally within Whakatāne town centre.

The 3,000m² park is an open green space, surrounded by mature trees and a pedestrian footpath. Several war memorial plaques, and other memorial elements, including plantings are located along the eastern boundary of the park, adjoining the Whakatāne Returned and Services Association (RSA) building. A grove of olive trees in the north-western corner of the park, are another memorial.

The park is predominately accessed from Richardson Street and the Pyne Street public carpark, with another pedestrian link provided from the stream to the west. The pedestrian access from Richardson Street is well landscaped, with a waharoa and pergola acting as a landmark entrance into the park.

The Pyne Street carpark immediately adjoins the southern boundary of the park, with approximately 108 carparks. Extensive on-street carparking is available on the surrounding streets and an additional off-street carpark is located across the road on Pyne Street.

The northern boundary of the site is occupied by Smiths City, with the commercial building presenting a large closed façade to the park. The site adjoining the western boundary of the park is occupied by Work and Income, with their staff carpark on half the boundary. The staff carpark includes a fenced compound for its pool vehicles. The RSA's carpark adjoins the eastern boundary of the park. The Whakatāne Police Station is located on the eastern boundary of the Pyne Street carpark.

None of the privately-owned adjoining sites provide direct pedestrian access to the park or interact with it.

Throughout the year, the Whakatāne Sunday Market operates from the park, hosting an array of stalls, entertainment and foodtrucks for the public to enjoy. The market is set up between the open grassed area and the carpark to the south, depending on weather and surface conditions.



Figure 1: Mitchell Park and surrounding area

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

Whakatāne Town Centre

Whakatāne is located on the eastern coast of New Zealand's North Island with the town centre positioned on the southern embankment of the Whakatāne River. The town centre is an important place to the community. It is more than just a place where people shop or work. It is the 'heart' of the town, and a destination for the community and visitors to connect.

Figure 2: Whakatāne/Mitchell Park Context Plan



7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

2. Purpose

The purpose of the master plan process is to create a blueprint for how the park can be improved over time within the wider town centre context. This is particularly important for parks that perform such a wide range of functions.

The master plan sets out a 'road map' for the improvements required to deliver a well-used and well-loved space that meets the needs of the local community and the District's wider economic, social, environmental and cultural goals.

3. Engagement

To inform the master plan, Council engaged with a wide range of individuals and groups, including:

- Taiwhakaea
- Ngāti Hōkōpū
- Whakatāne/Ōhope Community Board
- Crawford Investments 2003 (Leasehold of 249 The Strand)
- Whakatāne Sunday Market
- EPIC
- Whakatāne RSA
- NZ Police
- Locals and visitors at the Whakatāne Sunday Market

Hau kāinga

With the guidance of Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa, representatives from Ngāti Hōkōpū and Taiwhakaea informed the development of the master plan. Ngāti Pukeho was also contacted to be involved in consultations however engagement was not successful. Further discussions between Whakatāne District Council and the hapū provided additional feedback.

As a living document, hau kāinga are invited to be partners to ensure that the evolution of the park continues to respect its cultural significance and hau kāinga aspirations.

Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats

This is what we heard from the discussion we had.



Whakatāne Sunday Market Event

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)



Figure 3: Mitchell Park SWOT Analysis

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

4. Master Plan

Design Principles

The conversations we had shaped the following design principles that guided the preparation of the Master plan.

- **Flexible:** A multi-functional space that facilitates a range of activities/events (up to 1000 people) but also provides a retreat for workers and visitors to town.
- **All year round:** A space that can be used all year, both during the day and night.
- **Family friendly:** A family friendly space, welcoming, a place that brings people together.
- **Cultural and historical recognition:** Respect and recognition of war memorials and mana whenua.
- **Accessible and safe:** Is accessible by all members of the community and a safe space for users.
- **Connected:** Connected to the town centre, the stream, the waterfront.

Key Moves

These design principles were refined into seven key moves, focusing resources and attention to those aspects that will have the greatest impact for Mitchell Park, the use of the reserve, and the experiences of those visiting it.



Way Finding and Signage

Improve the visibility and awareness of Mitchell Park activities and events.



Pedestrian Connectivity, Accessibility and Safety

Enhance pedestrian and cycle connectivity and safety to and within Mitchell Park.



Improve Mitchell Park General Functionality

Improve the functionality of Mitchell Park to accommodate a more diverse range of activities and enhance users' experience.



Cultural Story Telling

Provide hau kāinga opportunities to promote the cultural history and significance of the area to users.



Site and Activity Management

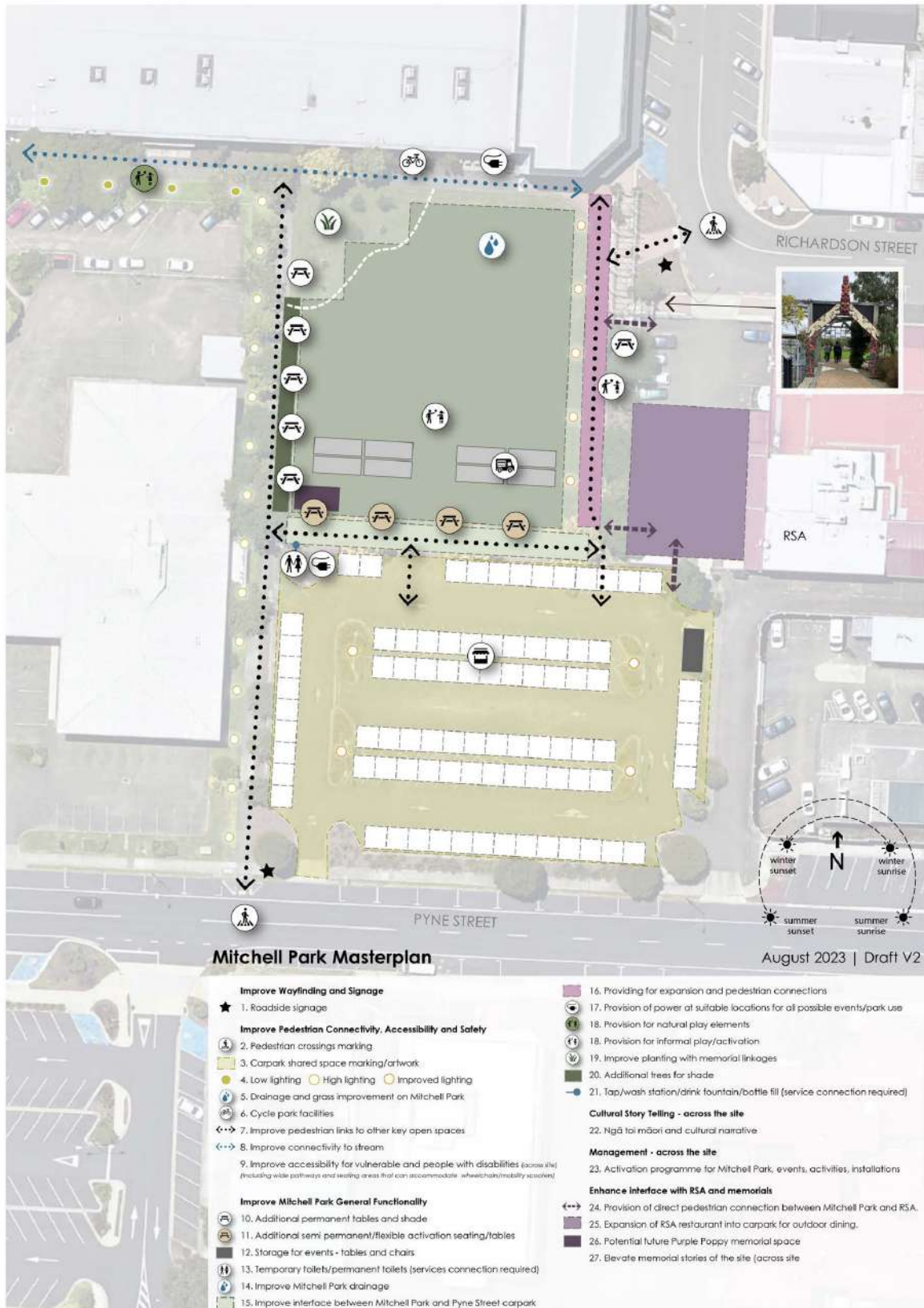
Implement an activation programme for events, activities and installations to improve the management, coordination and collaboration of users maximising park use.



Enhance interface with RSA and memorials

Improve the connectivity and functionality between Mitchell Park, the RSA and wider memorial places in town .

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)



7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

5. Projects

This section explores each of the key moves, the projects that give effect to them, and how they respond to what we heard from the community.

The table below provides a high-level summary of all the projects captured in the master plan, including the timeline for implementation, the priority level of the project, how they will be implemented, and who will lead the implementation. We then dig a little deeper into each move.

Stage

Current: Completed in 23/24 year

Future: To be confirmed

| # | Project | Stage | Lead |
|---|--|---------|------|
| | Wayfinding and Signage | | |
| 1 | Roadside Signage Upgrade existing roadside signage to improve visibility and awareness of Mitchell Park activities and events. | Current | WDC |
| | Pedestrian Connectivity, Accessibility and Safety | | |
| 2 | Pedestrian Crossings Marking Put in place pedestrian crossings on Pyne St and Richardson Street to provide safe access to Mitchell Park entrances. | Current | WDC |
| 3 | Carpark Shared Space Markings/Artwork Utilise expressive cultural artwork as road marking to transform the carpark into a shared space. | Current | WDC |
| 4 | Low Lighting/High Lighting/Improved Lighting Install new and improved lighting along key accessways and spaces to improve visitor safety at night time. | Current | WDC |
| 5 | Drainage and Grass Improvement on Mitchell Park Improve drainage and grass area to enable accessibility and use of grassed space throughout the year. | Current | WDC |
| 6 | Cycle Park Facilities Install cycle parking facilities to improve accessibility to Mitchell Park and wider Whakatāne town centre. | Current | WDC |
| 7 | Improve Pedestrian Links to Other Key Open Spaces Provide and improve pedestrian links to external key open spaces. | Current | WDC |
| 8 | Improve Connectivity to Stream Enhance northern connection between the stream and Richardson Street for better connectivity to natural amenity. | Current | WDC |
| 9 | Improve Accessibility for Vulnerable and People with Disabilities Improve and install pathways and seating areas which accommodate wheelchairs /mobility scooters. | Current | WDC |

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

| # | Project | Stage | Lead |
|----|--|---------|-------------|
| | Mitchell Park Functionality | | |
| 10 | Additional Permanent Tables and Shade Provide additional permanent table and shade setups to encourage visitors to stay and enjoy the park. | Current | WDC |
| 11 | Additional Semi Permanent / Flexible Activation Seating / Tables Install and/or create appropriate spaces for semi permanent seating and tables for everyday use and for events. | Current | WDC |
| 12 | Storage for Events - Tables and Chairs Locate a storage facility onsite for tables, chairs and other event specific furniture. | Current | WDC |
| 13 | Temporary Toilets / Permanent Toilets (services connections required) Investigate need for permanent toilet facility. Alternatively ensure services/area is established for temporary event toilets as required. | Current | WDC |
| 14 | Improve Mitchell Park Drainage As per item 5 above. | Current | WDC |
| 15 | Improve interface between Mitchell Park and Pyne Street Carpark - flush kerb and footpath Address threshold between spaces to ensure a more user friendly outcome for pedestrian and vehicle accessibility. | Current | WDC |
| 16 | Provide for expansion and pedestrian connections - widen pedestrian footpath Improve pedestrian connections throughout the site ensuring they are fit for all users. | Current | WDC |
| 17 | Provision of Power at Suitable Locations Install power outlets to improve functionality for all event types | Current | WDC |
| 18 | Provision of Informal and Natural Play Elements Create moments for informal and natural place spaces for both permanent and pop-up activities. | Current | WDC |
| 19 | Improve Planting with Memorial Linkages Enhance planting around existing olive trees and incorporate with relocated memorial stones to create a unique landscaped feature and space for remembrance. | Current | WDC |
| 20 | Additional Trees for Shade Plant additional trees for shading along park edge and proposed permanent tables/seating. | Current | WDC |
| 21 | Tap/Wash Station Install a water tap/wash station for market, event use and general maintenance. | Current | WDC |
| | Cultural Story Telling | | |
| 22 | Improve Cultural Story Telling Across the Site Ngā toi Māori art and cultural narrative | Current | Hau Kāinga |
| | Management | | |
| 23 | Mitchell Park Activation Programme Implement an Activation programme for Mitchell Park, events, activities, installations | Current | WDC |
| | Enhance Interface with RSA and Memorials | | |
| 24 | Provision of direct pedestrian connection between Mitchell Park and RSA. | Future | WDC/ RSA |
| 25 | Expansion of RSA Restaurant Staff to work with the RSA on the potential of a restaurant and outdoor dining expansion into the carpark area | Future | RSA |
| 26 | Potential Future Purple Poppy Memorial Space Work with the RSA to design and install a Purple Poppy Memorial Space | Current | RSA |
| 27 | Elevate Memorial Stories of Site (across site) Work with the RSA to enhance the memorial story telling across the site. | Current | WDC/ RSA |

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

6. Wayfinding and Signage



Improve the visibility and awareness of Mitchell Park activities and events.

Consultation Response

The need for improved signage, wayfinding, and event information was a consistent message from the stakeholder conversations. This will need to be considered from the Pyne Street and Richardson Street entrances.

| # | Project | Stage | Lead |
|---|--|---------|------|
| | Wayfinding and Signage | | |
| 1 | Roadside Signage Upgrade existing roadside signage to improve visibility and awareness of Mitchell Park activities and events. | Current | WDC |



Upper Hutt Community Notice Board Example



Upper Hutt Community Notice Board Example

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

7. Pedestrian Connectivity, Accessibility and Safety



Enhance pedestrian and cycle connectivity and safety to and within Mitchell Park.

Consultation Response

Pedestrian connectivity, accessibility, and safety within Mitchell Park was a common theme discussed with stakeholders. While there are multiple points of access to Mitchell Park there are no direct pedestrian connections through the reserve and to surrounding key open spaces.

A lack of accessibility for vulnerable and people with disabilities was also noted. In particular, the kerbing between the carpark and grassed area presents a tripping hazard.

The lack of lighting throughout the park was also identified as a safety concern preventing the park from being a safe space at night.

An opportunity to create a shared space environment within the carpark was also expressed. In particular when discussing the use of the area by the Sunday Market.

Discussions also identified an opportunity for cycle parking facilities.

| # | Project | Stage | Lead |
|---|--|---------|------|
| 2 | Pedestrian Crossings Marking Put in place pedestrian crossings on Pyne St and Richardson Street to provide safe access to Mitchell Park entrances. | Current | WDC |
| 3 | Carpark Shared Space Markings/Artwork Utilise expressive cultural artwork as road marking to transform the carpark into a shared space. | Current | WDC |
| 4 | Low Lighting/High Lighting/Improved Lighting Install new and improved lighting along key accessways and spaces to improve visitor safety at night time. | Current | WDC |
| 5 | Drainage and Grass Improvement on Mitchell Park Improve drainage and grass area to enable accessibility and use of grassed space throughout the year. | Current | WDC |
| 6 | Cycle Park Facilities Install cycle parking facilities to improve accessibility to Mitchell Park and wider Whakatāne town centre. | Current | WDC |
| 7 | Improve Pedestrian Links to Other Key Open Spaces Provide and improve pedestrian links to external key open spaces. | Current | WDC |
| 8 | Improve Connectivity to Stream Enhance northern connection between the stream and Richardson Street for better connectivity to natural amenity. | Current | WDC |
| 9 | Improve Accessibility for Vulnerable and People with Disabilities Improve and install pathways and seating areas which accommodate wheelchairs /mobility scooters. | Current | WDC |

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

Central City Loop Auckland Path Artwork Example



Palmerston North Shared Road Artwork Example



Palmerston North Conference and Function Centre



Palmerston North City Centre Round About Street Art

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

8. Improve Mitchell Park General Functionality



Improve the functionality of the Mitchell Park to accommodate a more diverse range of activities and enhance users' experience.

Consultation Response

As a strategic town centre location, Mitchell Park has the potential to be a valuable anchor of activity in the area. It presents a great opportunity to improve user experience, support local businesses and enhance the use of the reserve.

Stakeholders identified several opportunities to improve the park's functionality and users' experience. These included:

- Additional permanent and semi-permanent seating and tables
- Establish a location for temporary toilets
- Improve the interface between Pyne Street carpark and Mitchell Park
- Provide for expansion and pedestrian connections throughout the park and to key open spaces
- Provide the provision for power
- Provide natural and informal play/activation spaces
- Opportunity to improve planting
- Need for increased shade

| # | Project | Stage | Lead |
|----|--|---------|------|
| 10 | Additional Permanent Tables and Shade Provide additional permanent table and shade setups to encourage visitors to stay and enjoy the park. | Current | WDC |
| 11 | Additional Semi Permanent / Flexible Activation Seating / Tables Install and/or create appropriate spaces for semi permanent seating and tables for everyday use and for events. | Current | WDC |
| 12 | Storage for Events - Tables and Chairs Locate a storage facility onsite for tables, chairs and other event specific furniture. | Current | WDC |
| 13 | Temporary Toilets / Permanent Toilets (services connections required) Investigate need for permanent toilet facility. Alternatively ensure services/area is established for temporary event toilets as required. | Current | WDC |
| 14 | Improve Mitchell Park Drainage As per item 5 above. | Current | WDC |
| 15 | Improve interface between Mitchell Park and Pyne Street Carpark - flush kerb and footpath Address threshold between spaces to ensure a more user friendly outcome for pedestrian and vehicle accessibility. | Current | WDC |
| 16 | Provide for expansion and pedestrian connections - widen pedestrian footpath Improve pedestrian connections throughout the site ensuring they are fit for all users. | Current | WDC |

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

| # | Project | Stage | Lead |
|----|--|---------|------|
| 17 | Provision of Power at Suitable Locations Install power outlets to improve functionality for all event types | Current | WDC |
| 18 | Provision of Informal and Natural Play Elements Create moments for informal and natural place spaces for both permanent and pop-up activities. | Current | WDC |
| 19 | Improve Planting with Memorial Linkages Enhance planting around existing olive trees and incorporate with relocated memorial stones to create a unique landscaped feature and space for remembrance. | Current | WDC |
| 20 | Additional Trees for Shade Plant additional trees for shading along park edge and proposed permanent tables/seating. | Current | WDC |
| 21 | Tap/Wash Station Install a water tap/wash station for market, event use and general maintenance. | Current | WDC |



Auckland Play Street - Play Elements and Temporary Seating



Pop Games Pop Up Fun Park - Auckland



Tōtara Park, Auckland - Temporary Seating



Wynyard Quarter Moveable Seating

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

9. Cultural Storytelling



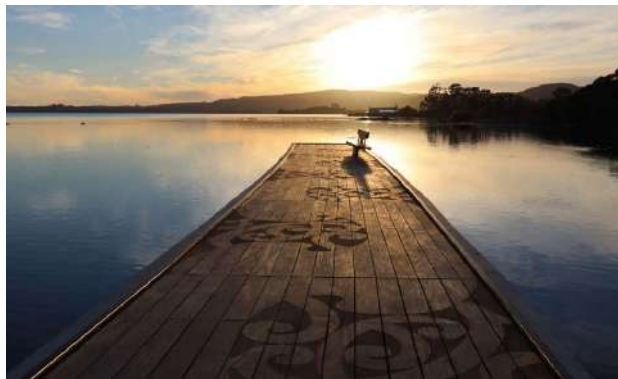
To provide hau kāinga opportunities to promote the cultural history and significance of the area to users.

Consultation Response

This will be an ongoing process as the park is redeveloped.

| # | Project | Stage | Lead |
|----|--|---------|------------|
| 22 | Improve Cultural Story Telling Across the Site Ngā toi Māori art and cultural narrative | Current | Hau Kāinga |

Rotorua Lake Front Cultural Elements



Rotorua Lake Front Cultural Elements



Fearon Park, Mt Roskill Auckland Cultural Sculpture

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

10. Site and Activity Management



Implement an activation programme for events, activities and installations to improve the management, coordination and collaboration of users maximising park use.

Consultation Response

An opportunity to expand the offerings, events and activities hosted in Mitchell Park was identified during discussions to add to the vibrancy of the town centre for workers and visitors. Particularly family friendly activities to attract visitors to the area and extend their stay.

In order to maximise the use of the reserve and effectively manage various activities on the area, the potential for Council to take a leadership role in co-ordinating activities was identified.

| # | Project | Stage | Lead |
|----|---|---------|------|
| 23 | Mitchell Park Activation Programme Implement an Activation programme for Mitchell Park, events, activities, installations | Current | WDC |



Whakatāne Sunday Market Event



Auckland Open Air Cinema

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

11. Enhance interface with RSA



Improve the connectivity and functionality between Mitchell Park, the RSA and wider memorial places in town.

Consultation Response

The RSA expressed interest in expanding their restaurant to feature an outdoor dining space within their existing carpark area. There is currently poor connectivity between the RSA and the park and therefore this creates an opportunity for a hospitality offering to positively address the park and activate the space.

The RSA indicated that their consultation process will be extensive therefore the implementation of projects 24 & 25 is expected to take place at a much later date to the rest of Mitchell Park Projects. These projects will be lead by the RSA, however it will be important for WDC to continue to engagement throughout this process.

| # | Project | Implementation Calendar Year | Lead |
|----|---|------------------------------|-------------|
| 24 | Provision of direct pedestrian connection between Mitchell Park and RSA. | Future | WDC/ RSA |
| 25 | Expansion of RSA Restaurant Staff to work with the RSA on the potential of a restaurant and outdoor dining expansion into the carpark area | Future | RSA |
| 26 | Potential Future Purple Poppy Memorial Space Work with the RSA to design and install a Purple Poppy Memorial Space | Current | RSA |
| 27 | Elevate Memorial Stories of Site (across site) Work with the RSA to enhance the memorial story telling across the site. | Current | WDC/ RSA |



RSA Whakatāne Building Exterior

7.5.2 Appendix 2 - Mitchell Park Master Plan(Cont.)

12. Implementation

The projects captured in the master plan vary in priority, scale and cost, but they all present opportunities to significantly enhance the use of the reserve and the experience of those visiting it. While some of the projects may be led and funded by Council, others will require the leadership and financial support of stakeholders. There will also be opportunities for funding partnerships to be forged between various stakeholders, private investment or community funders.

Reflecting upon these characteristics, the high level implementation plan within the master plan guides project delivery and help the community understand when it can expect to see changes in the reserve. The delivery of the projects and outcomes sought in the master plan will require collective effort, with the master plan laying the foundations for action.

For Council led projects, delivery will be outlined in the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan.

The master plan is a living document and will continue to evolve as projects progress and the use of the park grows. The ongoing collaboration and collective effort from stakeholders and hau kāinga will be a critical component to the future success of Mitchell Park.

7.6 Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy

7.6 Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy



To: **Living Together Committee**

Date: **Thursday, 3 October 2024**

Author: **A Naidoo / Strategic Policy Analyst**
K Summerhays / Senior Community Development Advisor

Authoriser: **E Hatch /GM People and Engagement**

Reference: **A2743895**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

The purpose of this report is to present the Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy to the committee for approval to undertake consultation with the community. The feedback received will be considered before presenting the final policy for adoption early in the new year.

2. Recommendations - *Tohutohu akiaki*

1. **THAT** the Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion (DEI) Policy Cover Report be **received**; and
2. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **approve** the Draft DEI Policy for public consultation to inform the final policy document; and
3. **THAT** the Living Together Committee has **noted** that the consultation period will be from 4 November 2024 to 5 December 2024; and
4. **THAT** the Living Together Committee has **noted** verbal submissions will be heard at the Living Together Committee meeting 5 December 2024.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

An overview of the background to this policy development is included in the draft policy.

Elected members were briefed and asked for their input to the draft policy on 28 August 2024.

4. Issue/subject - *Kaupapa*

This policy provides guidance to Whakatāne District Council regarding how we can enhance social cohesion through supporting diversity, inclusion and equity in our work and everyday behaviour. This policy is for all people and makes extra accommodations for the cohorts of our society that face greater barriers to participation and are more likely to experience discrimination and bias.

The draft policy is now ready to go to the community for consultation and feedback.

7.6 Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

5. Options analysis - *Ngā Kōwhiringa*

5.1. Option 1: Approve the Draft DEI Policy for community consultation – preferred option

This option will allow the draft policy to be tested with our communities and provide an opportunity to provide feedback to inform the final document.

5.1.1. Advantages

The draft policy has involved a number of community members that are presently engaged in the process releasing the draft policy for consultation would enable them to provide feedback while it is fresh in their minds.

The timeline for consultation will enable Community Boards to participate in the consultation process directly and in a timely manner.

This option will allow adoption of the final policy early in 2025.

5.1.2. Disadvantages

There are no disadvantages identified.

5.2. Option 2: Do not approve the Draft DEI Policy for community consultation at this time

5.2.1. Advantages:

This option would allow further crafting of the Draft Policy before releasing it to the consultation process.

5.2.2. Disadvantages:

The timeline for adoption of this policy could be pushed well into 2025.

6. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

6.1. Assessment of Significance

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to be of moderate significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Staff is intending to consult on this policy in November 2024.

The following criteria are of relevance in determining the level of significance

7.6 Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

| | |
|---|---|
| Level of community interest | Moderate: There is likely to be a moderate level of community interest, opposition or controversy |
| Level of impact on current and future wellbeing | Moderate: It is expected that once the policy is adopted that it will have a positive impact on the future wellbeing of our communities |
| Consistency | Low: The proposal is consistent with the Council's strategic direction |
| Impact on whānau/hapū/iwi | Moderate: The future policy has the potential to have a positive impact on whānau / hapū / iwi |

6.2. Engagement and community views

Staff have undertaken a substantial pre-engagement with different cohorts of our community to inform the development of this draft report. The pre-engagement process was covered at the Council Briefing on 28 August 2024 and has been outlined in the draft policy.

Staff presented to the Combined Community Board Meeting on 10 September 2024 and at their request have adjusted the consultation period to coincide with their November meetings round.

A comprehensive engagement plan and communications collateral are being developed to consult on this policy in November 2024.

7. Considerations - *Whai Whakaaro*

7.1. Financial/budget considerations

There are no budget considerations associated with the recommendations of this report.

All consultation costs are covered by existing budgets.

7.2. Strategic alignment

No inconsistencies with any of the Council's policies or plans have been identified in relation to this report.

The proposed policy aligns with Council's Strategic priority: "Enhancing the safety, wellbeing and vibrancy of communities".

The policy development was instigated as part of the Memorandum of Understanding with the Whakatāne: Accessibility and Inclusion Charitable Trust.

The proposed policy aligns with the Te Toi Waka Whakarei Strategy.

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy

7.3. Climate change assessment

The implications on climate change are low here, however this policy is a key part of ensuring we can achieve our goals of the Climate Change Strategy (2024-27) as it will help ensure a just transition for our communities.

Based on this climate change assessment, the decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have low climate change implications and considerations, in accordance with the Council's Climate Change Principles.

7.4. Risks

Publicity/public perception: There may be elements of the community who do not see this policy as necessary.

Political: There may be confusion regarding the recent Government announcement regarding removing the four wellbeing from the Local Government Act that is yet to be enacted.

While these risks exist the consultation period provides an opportunity for people to have their say, and their feedback will be considered through the process.

8. Next steps - *Ahu whakamua*

| | |
|---|----------------------|
| Draft Policy to Living Together Committee for consultation approval | 3 Oct 2024 |
| Draft policy out for public consultation | 4 Nov - 5 Dec 2024 |
| Community Board consultations | 18 Nov – 27 Nov 2024 |
| Verbal submissions – Living Together Committee | 5 Dec 2024 |
| Adoption of DEI Policy - Council meeting | Early 2025 |

Attached to this report:

Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy

Te Kaupapa Here Kanorau,
Ōritetanga me te Whai Wāhitanga

Date made:
Commencement:
Amendments:
Next Review Date:
Review Frequency:

whakatane.govt.nz



7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

Contents – Rārangi upoko

| | |
|--|----------|
| Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy | 1 |
| Te Kaupapa Here Kanorau, Ōritetanga me te Whai Wāhitanga | 1 |
| Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy | 1 |
| Te Reo Māori Translation | 1 |
| Contents – Rārangi upoko | 2 |
| 1.0 Introduction - Kupu Arataki | 3 |
| 2.0 Background - He tirohanga whakamuri | 3 |
| 3.0 Strategic Alignment - Tīaroaronga Rautaki | 4 |
| 4.0 Legislation - Ngā Ture | 6 |
| 5.0 Definitions – Ngā tikanga o ngā kupu | 7 |
| 6.0 Objective – Ngā whāinga | 8 |
| 7.0 Policy – Te kaupapa here | 8 |
| Diversity - Kanorau | 8 |
| Inclusion - Whai Wāhitanga | 9 |
| Equity - Ōritetanga | 9 |
| 8.0 Accountability and Implementation – Ngā haepapa | 10 |
| 9.0 Review - Te arotake | 11 |

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

1.0 Introduction - Kupu Arataki

Placeholder space for Whakataukī / Whakatauākī

This policy provides guidance to Whakatane District Council regarding how we can enhance social cohesion through supporting diversity, inclusion and equity in our work and everyday behaviour. This policy describes Council's approach to enable all people to participate and makes extra accommodations for the cohorts of our society that face greater barriers to participation and are more likely to experience discrimination and bias.

Core to this is the understanding that we all have many facets of our identity. This is sometimes referred to as our 'intersectionality'. Through an awareness of intersectionality, we can better acknowledge the differences among us and create an environment where we all feel safe to be ourselves.

This policy is important to ensure we are engaging with a diverse range of individuals and communities, including them in decision-making, and providing equitable opportunities for groups and individuals who may have experienced discrimination and disadvantage.

This policy seeks to address systematic disadvantages and institutional structures that perpetuate inequality for marginalised and minority groups, with the intention of implementing equitable provisions to level the playing field for these groups. The policy is fundamental for Council's role in provision of services, community development, social procurement and engagement with and support for our communities.

2.0 Background - He tirohanga whakamuri

Early in 2024 Council signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the Whakatane-Accessible and Inclusive (WAI) group to enable a closer working relationship with, and improved understanding of, disabled people. As part of the MOU, Council promised to undertake the development of a Diversity, Equity & Inclusion (DEI) Policy.

Recent Council engagement identified gaps regarding DEI and it became evident that parts of our community were not being, or feeling, included or were receiving less service than others.

This indicated a need to provide direction to Council on how we can enhance social cohesion through supporting diversity, equity and inclusion in our work and everyday

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

behaviour. DEI considerations are also key to our intended social procurement outcomes.

Council staff have researched our community demographics to inform the policy and supported qualitative research regarding our migrant and minority communities in the district. Extensive pre-engagement with our communities was undertaken throughout the first half of 2024 to better understand the needs of cohorts of our society that we rarely hear from and to provide baseline information for the development of this policy.

The pre-engagement included focus groups with the following communities of interest:

- Older People / Kaumātua
- Young People / Taiohi
- Neurodivergent People /Te Hunga Kanorau ā-roto
- Rainbow Community / Hapori Takatāpui
- People with Disability / Tāngata whaikaha
- Rural People / Te Hunga Taiwhenua
- Hard to Reach Whānau Groups

We note this is not an exhaustive list and may be subject to change in the future.

3.0 Strategic Alignment - Tiaroaronga Rautaki

Long Term Plan 2024-34

This policy is aligning and contributing to Council's Strategic Priority of enhancing the safety, wellbeing and vibrancy of our community.

Te Toi Waka Whakareī Strategy

The Te Toi Waka Whakareī Strategy supports the Diversity, Equity and Inclusion (DEI) Policy. Te Toi Waka Whakareī strategy supports the DEI Policy to ensure that considerations are given to Mana Taurite – Equity, Mana Ōrite and Mana Motuhake. What this means, is that:

- Tāngata Māori are engaged, to varying degrees, in applying a Te Ao Māori approach and mātauranga Māori (traditional Māori knowledge) to the way they participate in all forms of social, economic, and cultural activity across the region.
- Māori have all the rights of British citizens under Article Three of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, which guarantees' Māori freedom from discrimination and

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

obliges the Crown to positively promote equity "...[and] to make every reasonable effort to eliminate barriers to services that may contribute to inequitable outcomes."

- Mana Ōrite, respective views will be heard, considered, and afforded equal explanatory power.
- Mana Motuhake, by Māori for Māori approach

Examples of principles in line with Mana Taurite include:

- Accessible Services – Iwi, Hapū and Whānau, regardless of gender, disability, age, sexual orientation, ethnicity, economic situation, or geographic location, have timely and equitable access to appropriate services
- Partners with Choice & Control – Iwi, Hapū and Whānau using services have their rights to make choices. Working alongside professionals improves service quality, safety, the experience of services, and the equity of outcomes. This principle can be rephrased as 'nothing about us, without us.'
- Best practice through collaboration - Appropriate services include an understanding of the lived experiences of people and whānau and shared decision making with them.

Whilst the Te Toi Waka Whakarei Strategy focuses on our Iwi, Hapū and Whānau relationships, the Relationship Work Plan that underpins this Strategy has six Strategic Focus Areas, of which two speak to this DEI Policy, and how the Te Toi Waka Whakarei Strategy supports it. Namely:

(3) Becoming an empowered organisation – The Council group works to fulfil its commitments and legal obligations to Māori under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and aims to ensure its staff can deliver Māori outcomes.

(4) Promoting Māori identity – The Council group aims to reflect and promote Māori culture and identity within the environment and to value mātauranga Māori.

Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ)

Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) believes in inclusive democracy and provides resources to promote and support diversity and participation in local government. They work across five streams to positively influence local government as part of our DEI strategy such as:

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

1. Embedding Te Ao Māori within the sector
2. Improving council culture and wellbeing
3. Building sector capability around cultural awareness
4. Increasing diversity of representation
5. Encouraging greater public and community engagement through storytelling and education.

This policy responds to local need and also responds to both national and international frameworks, in particular: the Local Government NZ commitment to Localism; the Ministry for Social Development Social Cohesion Framework; the NZ Bill of Rights Act (1990); and the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDG5: Gender equality, SDG10: Reduced inequalities, SDG16: Peace, Justice & Strong Institutions)

4.0 Legislation - Ngā Ture

Te Tiriti o Waitangi is New Zealand's founding document. Te Tiriti requires councils to establish, maintain and improve opportunities for Māori to contribute to local government decision-making processes.

New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 protects the civil and political rights of all New Zealanders. Under this Act, everyone has the right to freedom from discrimination as outlined in the Human Rights Act 1993.

Building Regulations 1992 contains the Building Code for which all building work in New Zealand must comply. The Building Code's access provisions ensure that people with disabilities can carry out normal activities and functions within buildings.

Human Rights Act 1993 protects all people in New Zealand from discriminatory treatment based on personal characteristics, including religion, race, ethnicity, disability, age, and sexual orientation.

Local Government Act 2002 requires councils to consider and promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future. When making decisions councils are expected to take account of the diversity of their community, the community's interests and the interests of the future community

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

5.0 Definitions – Ngā tikanga o ngā kupu

Council means the Whakatāne District Council.

Diversity means the practice or quality of including or involving people from a range of different social and ethnic backgrounds.

Equality refers to the principle of treating everyone the same or providing the exact same opportunities and resources to all individuals or groups regardless of need. It focuses on uniformity and equal treatment without necessarily considering the specific needs, circumstances, or historical disadvantages that certain individuals or groups may face.

Equity means fairness and justice in the distribution of resources, opportunities, and privileges, taking into account the unique circumstances and needs of individuals or groups. It recognises that different individuals or groups may require different levels of support or accommodations to achieve a level playing field. Equity aims to address historical and systematic disadvantages and achieve 'equality of opportunity.'

Inclusion means the practice or policy of providing equal access to opportunities and resources for people who might otherwise be excluded or marginalised, such as those who have physical or intellectual disabilities and members of other minority groups.

Minority refers to characteristics within a population (such as race, socioeconomic status, ability, age, gender, religious belief) that make up a smaller proportion of a population than those in the same demographic that do not identify with those characteristics.

Marginalised groups are those that are prevented from fully participating in the socioeconomic and political landscape of a society due to the interconnected impacts of colonialism, capitalism and patriarchy. These processes create environments that exclude people based on sexual orientation, gender, geography, ethnicity, religion, social class, or disability.

Intersectionality is the interconnected nature of social categorisations such as race, class, and gender as they apply to a given individual or group, regarded as creating overlapping and interdependent systems of discrimination or disadvantage.

Localism is harnessing the power, knowledge, skills and views of local people to strengthen decision-making and service delivery. It develops better solutions to

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

problems, fosters stronger connections and makes local places work for people. Localism can lead to more effective and efficient solutions and decisions, empowering communities to make decisions about their own development. To put local people in charge.

Reasonable Accommodations are adjustments made in a system to accommodate or make fair the same system for an individual based on a proven need. That need can vary. Accommodations can be religious, physical, mental or emotional, academic, or employment-related, and law often mandates them.

6.0 Objective – Ngā whāinga

The objectives of this policy are to:

- a) foster a sense of belonging for all our people
- b) include marginalised and minority communities in our decision-making
- c) build and maintain quality relationships with our marginalised and minority communities
- d) show empathy, compassion, and respect to our marginalised and minority communities in our district
- e) encourage an environment where our marginalised and minority communities feel safe to be themselves.

7.0 Policy – Te kaupapa here

Diversity, equity and inclusion are interrelated concepts which form the basis of this policy. Diversity speaks to the different individuals and groups we have in our community, inclusion refers to including said groups or individuals, and equity aims to level the playing field for such groups or individuals. The policy sections below are grouped into these principles, however they may be applicable to more than one category.

Diversity - Kanorau

Diversity encompasses a sense of belonging, celebrating our identities, and awareness and appreciation of the intersectionality of people so that the people in our communities are represented.

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

7.1. Education and Awareness Initiatives

Council will support our communities to achieve diverse representation and honour people's identity and intersectionality by:

- 7.1.1 Supporting community-led awareness initiatives
- 7.1.2 Supporting events that celebrate peoples' identities relative to their experience
- 7.1.3 Treating everyone with dignity and respecting their rights and beliefs.

Inclusion - Whai Wāhitanga

Inclusion involves increasing both social cohesion and connection within our communities.

Council will focus on the following areas to support our people and communities of interest to feel included:

7.2. Civics, democracy, and decision-making

Council will support our people and communities to participate in decision-making by:

- 7.2.1 Providing an environment where cohorts can have their voice heard
- 7.2.2 Encouraging active participation and feedback on Council projects
- 7.2.3 Enabling increased understanding of civics and democracy and decision-making processes.

7.3 Safe Community Spaces

Council will provide spaces where our communities can feel safe by:

- 7.3.1 Utilising our safe shared spaces for community use
- 7.3.2 Enabling an environment where our people are safe to be themselves
- 7.3.3 Enhance our physical environment to accommodate all accessibilities.

Equity - Ōritetanga

Equity identifies how we can meet the needs of our community in an equitable way by removing barriers and advocating for equal opportunities. An equitable society ensures justice and peace within our communities.

Council will focus on the following areas to promote equity across our district:

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

7.4 Accessibility

Council will prioritise ease of access for our people by:

- 7.4.1 Enabling an environment where our people are safe to be themselves
- 7.4.2 Ensuring easy access to Council services and providing information in formats that suit the needs and preferences of our residents
- 7.4.3 Utilising inclusive and/or universal design principles to remove barriers to access to physical spaces, information, and participation.

7.5 Inclusive Leadership and Reasonable Accommodations

Council will demonstrate inclusive leadership by:

- 7.5.1 Increasing awareness and understanding of reasonable accommodations so that equitable provisions consider the needs of all parties
- 7.5.2 Enacting reasonable accommodations in our internal Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy
- 7.5.3 Using a diversity, equity, and inclusion lens to inform decision-making to avoid discrimination, promote inclusion, and increase fairness in the district, wherever possible.

8.0 Accountability and Implementation – Ngā haepapa

Whakatāne District Council is responsible for the application, monitoring, and review of this policy.

This external policy applies to the procurement, management, and delivery of Council services. We expect all elected members, employees, volunteers and third parties/contractors carrying out work on behalf of the Council to comply with this policy.

We will support the development of any community-led action plans that follow from this document to support the implementation of this policy.

This policy will inform Whakatāne District Council's internal diversity, equity and inclusion policy and operational procedures of Council.

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy(Cont.)

By implementing this policy, it is hoped that other businesses and organisations will be encouraged to consider implementing Diversity, Equity and Inclusion principles in their practises.

9.0 Review - Te arotake

Council will monitor the effectiveness of the policy on an ongoing basis and review the policy every five years.

8 Resolution to Exclude the Public - *Whakataunga kia awere te marea*

8 Resolution to Exclude the Public - *Whakataunga kia awere te marea*

THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely the confirmation of public excluded minutes for the Living Together Committee dated 6 June 2024.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

| General subject of each matter to be considered | Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter | Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution |
|---|--|---|
| Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes dated 29 February 2024. | Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7. | That the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists. Section 48(1)(a) |

This resolution is made in reliance on sections 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 7 of that Act, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

1 Reports - *Ngā Pūrongo*

1 Reports - *Ngā Pūrongo*

1.1 Public Excluded Minutes Living Together Committee – 6 June 2024